

**GigaDevice Semiconductor Inc.**

**GD32E502**

**Arm<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33 32-bit MCU**

**Firmware Library  
User Guide**

Revision 1.5

(Aug. 2025)

# Table of Contents

<b>Table of Contents .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>List of Figures .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>List of Tables .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1. Introduction .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>1.1. Rules of User Manual and Firmware Library .....</b>	<b>25</b>
1.1.1. Peripherals.....	25
1.1.2. Naming rules.....	26
<b>2. Firmware Library Overview .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2.1. File Structure of Firmware Library .....</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1.1. Examples Folder .....	28
2.1.2. Firmware Folder .....	28
2.1.3. Template Folder .....	28
2.1.4. Utilities Folder .....	31
<b>2.2. File descriptions of Firmware Library .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>3. Firmware Library of Standard Peripherals .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3.1. Overview of Firmware Library of Standard Peripherals.....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3.2. ADC .....</b>	<b>33</b>
3.2.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers.....	33
3.2.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	34
<b>3.3. BKP.....</b>	<b>63</b>
3.3.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers.....	63
3.3.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	63
<b>3.4. CAN .....</b>	<b>75</b>
3.4.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers.....	76
3.4.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	77
<b>3.5. CMP .....</b>	<b>121</b>
3.5.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers.....	121
3.5.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	121
<b>3.6. CRC .....</b>	<b>131</b>
3.6.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers.....	131
3.6.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	131
<b>3.7. DBG .....</b>	<b>139</b>
3.7.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers.....	139

3.7.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	139
<b>3.8.</b>	<b>DAC .....</b>	<b>143</b>
3.8.1.	Peripheral register description .....	143
3.8.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	144
<b>3.9.</b>	<b>DMA/DMAMUX .....</b>	<b>159</b>
3.9.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	159
3.9.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	160
<b>3.10.</b>	<b>EXTI.....</b>	<b>208</b>
3.10.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	208
3.10.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	208
<b>3.11.</b>	<b>FMC .....</b>	<b>216</b>
3.11.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	216
3.11.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	216
<b>3.12.</b>	<b>FWDGT.....</b>	<b>252</b>
3.12.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	252
3.12.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	253
<b>3.13.</b>	<b>GPIO.....</b>	<b>258</b>
3.13.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	258
3.13.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	258
<b>3.14.</b>	<b>I2C .....</b>	<b>269</b>
3.14.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	269
3.14.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	269
<b>3.15.</b>	<b>MFCOM .....</b>	<b>307</b>
3.15.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	307
3.15.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	308
<b>3.16.</b>	<b>MISC.....</b>	<b>332</b>
3.16.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	332
3.16.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	333
<b>3.17.</b>	<b>PMU.....</b>	<b>340</b>
3.17.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	340
3.17.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	340
<b>3.18.</b>	<b>RCU .....</b>	<b>351</b>
3.18.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	351
3.18.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	352
<b>3.19.</b>	<b>RTC .....</b>	<b>387</b>
3.19.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	387
3.19.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	387
<b>3.20.</b>	<b>SPI.....</b>	<b>396</b>
3.20.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	396

3.20.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	397
<b>3.21.</b>	<b>SYSCFG .....</b>	<b>423</b>
3.21.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	423
3.21.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	424
<b>3.22.</b>	<b>TIMER .....</b>	<b>435</b>
3.22.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	435
3.22.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	436
<b>3.23.</b>	<b>TRIGSEL .....</b>	<b>512</b>
3.23.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	512
3.23.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	513
<b>3.24.</b>	<b>USART .....</b>	<b>519</b>
3.24.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	519
3.24.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	519
<b>3.25.</b>	<b>WWDGT .....</b>	<b>564</b>
3.25.1.	Descriptions of Peripheral registers .....	564
3.25.2.	Descriptions of Peripheral functions .....	565
<b>4.</b>	<b>Revision history .....</b>	<b>570</b>

## List of Figures

Figure 2-1. File structure of firmware library of GD32E502.....	27
Figure 2-2. Select peripheral example files.....	29
Figure 2-3. Copy the peripheral example files.....	29
Figure 2-4. Open the project file.....	30
Figure 2-5. Configure project files .....	30
Figure 2-6. Compile-debug-download .....	31

# List of Tables

Table 1-1. Peripherals .....	25
Table 2-1. Function descriptions of Firmware Library .....	31
Table 3-1. Peripheral function format of Firmware Library .....	33
Table 3-2. ADC Registers .....	33
Table 3-3. ADC firmware function .....	34
Table 3-4. Function adc_deinit .....	35
Table 3-5. Function adc_enable .....	36
Table 3-6. Function adc_disable .....	36
Table 3-7. Function adc_calibration_enable .....	37
Table 3-8. Function adc_dma_mode_enable .....	37
Table 3-9. Function adc_dma_mode_disable .....	38
Table 3-10. Function adc_tempsensor_enable .....	38
Table 3-11. Function adc_tempsensor_disable .....	39
Table 3-12. Function adc_vrefint_enable .....	39
Table 3-13. Function adc_vrefint_disable .....	40
Table 3-14. Function adc_discontinuous_mode_config .....	40
Table 3-15. Function adc_mode_config .....	41
Table 3-16. Function adc_special_function_config .....	42
Table 3-17. Function adc_data_alignment_config .....	43
Table 3-18. Function adc_channel_length_config .....	43
Table 3-19. Function adc_regular_channel_config .....	44
Table 3-20. Function adc_inserted_channel_config .....	45
Table 3-21. Function adc_inserted_channel_offset_config .....	46
Table 3-22. Function adc_external_trigger_config .....	47
Table 3-23. Function adc_external_trigger_source_config .....	48
Table 3-24. Function adc_software_trigger_enable .....	49
Table 3-25. Function adc_regular_data_read .....	49
Table 3-26. Function adc_inserted_data_read .....	50
Table 3-27. Function adc_sync_mode_convert_value_read .....	51
Table 3-28. Function adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable .....	51
Table 3-29. Function adc_watchdog0_group_channel_enable .....	52
Table 3-30. Function adc_watchdog0_disable .....	52
Table 3-31. Function adc_watchdog1_channel_config .....	53
Table 3-32. Function adc_watchdog1_disable .....	54
Table 3-33. Function adc_watchdog0_threshold_config .....	54
Table 3-34. Function adc_watchdog1_threshold_config .....	55
Table 3-35. Function adc_resolution_config .....	55
Table 3-36. Function adc_oversample_mode_config .....	56
Table 3-37. Function adc_oversample_mode_enable .....	58
Table 3-38. Function adc_oversample_mode_disable .....	58

Table 3-39. Function <code>adc_flag_get</code> .....	59
Table 3-40. Function <code>adc_flag_clear</code> .....	60
Table 3-41. Function <code>adc_interrupt_enable</code> .....	60
Table 3-42. Function <code>adc_interrupt_disable</code> .....	61
Table 3-43. Function <code>adc_interrupt_flag_get</code> .....	62
Table 3-44. Function <code>adc_interrupt_flag_clear</code> .....	62
Table 3-45. BKP Registers .....	63
Table 3-46. BKP firmware function .....	64
Table 3-47. Enum <code>bkp_data_register_enum</code> .....	64
Table 3-48. Function <code>bkp_deinit</code> .....	65
Table 3-49. Function <code>bkp_data_write</code> .....	65
Table 3-50. Function <code>bkp_data_read</code> .....	66
Table 3-51. Function <code>bkp_rtc_calibration_output_enable</code> .....	66
Table 3-52. Function <code>bkp_rtc_calibration_output_disable</code> .....	67
Table 3-53. Function <code>bkp_rtc_signal_output_enable</code> .....	67
Table 3-54. Function <code>bkp_rtc_signal_output_disable</code> .....	68
Table 3-55. Function <code>bkp_rtc_output_select</code> .....	68
Table 3-56. Function <code>bkp_rtc_clock_output_select</code> .....	69
Table 3-57. Function <code>bkp_rtc_clock_calibration_direction</code> .....	69
Table 3-58. Function <code>bkp_rtc_calibration_value_set</code> .....	70
Table 3-59. <code>bkp_osc32in_pin_select</code> .....	70
Table 3-60. Function <code>bkp_tamper_detection_enable</code> .....	71
Table 3-61. Function <code>bkp_tamper_detection_disable</code> .....	71
Table 3-62. Function <code>bkp_tamper_active_level_set</code> .....	72
Table 3-63. Function <code>bkp_tamper_interrupt_enable</code> .....	72
Table 3-64. Function <code>bkp_tamper_interrupt_disable</code> .....	73
Table 3-65. Function <code>bkp_flag_get</code> .....	73
Table 3-66. Function <code>bkp_flag_clear</code> .....	74
Table 3-67. Function <code>bkp_interrupt_flag_get</code> .....	74
Table 3-68. Function <code>bkp_interrupt_flag_clear</code> .....	75
Table 3-69. CAN Registers .....	76
Table 3-70. CAN firmware function .....	77
Table 3-71. Structure <code>can_error_counter_struct</code> .....	78
Table 3-72. Structure <code>can_parameter_struct</code> .....	79
Table 3-73. Structure <code>can_mailbox_descriptor_struct</code> .....	79
Table 3-74. Structure <code>can_rx_fifo_struct</code> .....	80
Table 3-75. Structure <code>can_fd_parameter_struct</code> .....	80
Table 3-76. Structure <code>can_rx_fifo_id_filter_struct</code> .....	80
Table 3-77. Structure <code>can_fifo_parameter_struct</code> .....	81
Table 3-78. Structure <code>can_pn_mode_filter_struct</code> .....	81
Table 3-79. Structure <code>can_pn_mode_config_struct</code> .....	81
Table 3-80. Structure <code>can_crc_struct</code> .....	81
Table 3-81. Enum <code>can_interrupt_enum</code> .....	82
Table 3-82. Enum <code>can_flag_enum</code> .....	83

Table 3-83. Enum can_interrupt_flag_enum .....	85
Table 3-84. Enum can_operation_modes_enum .....	87
Table 3-85. Enum can_struct_type_enum .....	88
Table 3-86. Enum can_error_state_enum .....	88
Table 3-87. Function can_deinit .....	88
Table 3-88. Function can_software_reset .....	89
Table 3-89. Function can_init .....	89
Table 3-90. Function can_struct_para_init.....	90
Table 3-91. Function can_private_filter_config .....	91
Table 3-92. Function can_operation_mode_enter .....	91
Table 3-93. Function can_operation_mode_get .....	92
Table 3-94. Function can_inactive_mode_exit .....	93
Table 3-95. Function can_pn_mode_exit.....	93
Table 3-96. Function can_fd_config.....	94
Table 3-97. Function can_bitrate_switch_enable .....	94
Table 3-98. Function can_bitrate_switch_disable .....	95
Table 3-99. Function can_tdc_get .....	95
Table 3-100. Function can_tdc_enable .....	96
Table 3-101. Function can_tdc_disable .....	96
Table 3-102. Function can_rx_fifo_config .....	97
Table 3-103. Function can_rx_fifo_filter_table_config.....	98
Table 3-104. Function can_rx_fifo_read .....	98
Table 3-105. Function can_rx_fifo_filter_matching_number_get .....	99
Table 3-106. Function can_rx_fifo_clear .....	99
Table 3-107. Function can_ram_address_get.....	100
Table 3-108. Function can_mailbox_config .....	100
Table 3-109. Function can_mailbox_transmit_abort.....	101
Table 3-110. Function can_mailbox_transmit_inactive.....	102
Table 3-111. Function can_mailbox_receive_data_read .....	102
Table 3-112. Function can_mailbox_receive_lock.....	103
Table 3-113. Function can_mailbox_receive_unlock .....	104
Table 3-114. Function can_mailbox_receive_inactive .....	104
Table 3-115. Function can_mailbox_code_get .....	105
Table 3-116. Function can_error_counter_config .....	105
Table 3-117. Function can_error_counter_get.....	106
Table 3-118. Function can_error_state_get.....	107
Table 3-119. Function can_crc_get .....	107
Table 3-120. Function can_pn_mode_config .....	108
Table 3-121. Function can_pn_mode_filter_config .....	108
Table 3-122. Function can_pn_mode_num_of_match_get.....	109
Table 3-123. Function can_pn_mode_data_read.....	110
Table 3-124. Function can_self_reception_enable.....	110
Table 3-125. Function can_self_reception_disable.....	111
Table 3-126. Function can_transmit_abort_enable .....	111



Table 3-127. Function can_transmit_abort_disable .....	112
Table 3-128. Function can_auto_busoff_recovery_enable .....	112
Table 3-129. Function can_auto_busoff_recovery_disable.....	113
Table 3-130. Function can_time_sync_enable.....	113
Table 3-131. Function can_time_sync_disable.....	114
Table 3-132. Function can_edge_filter_mode_enable .....	114
Table 3-133. Function can_edge_filter_mode_disable .....	115
Table 3-134. Function can_ped_mode_enable .....	115
Table 3-135. Function can_ped_mode_disable .....	116
Table 3-136. Function can_arbitration_delay_bits_config.....	116
Table 3-137. Function can_bsp_mode_config .....	117
Table 3-138. Function can_flag_get.....	117
Table 3-139. Function can_flag_clear .....	118
Table 3-140. Function can_interrupt_enable .....	119
Table 3-141. Function can_interrupt_disable .....	119
Table 3-142. Function can_interrupt_flag_get .....	120
Table 3-143. Function can_interrupt_flag_clear .....	120
Table 3-144. CMP registers .....	121
Table 3-145. CMP firmware function .....	121
Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum .....	122
Table 3-147. Function cmp_deinit .....	122
Table 3-148. Function cmp_mode_init.....	122
Table 3-149. Function cmp_noninverting_input_select.....	124
Table 3-150. Function cmp_output_init .....	125
Table 3-151. Function cmp_outputblank_init.....	126
Table 3-152. Function cmp_enable .....	127
Table 3-153. Function cmp_disable .....	127
Table 3-154. Function cmp_lock_enable .....	128
Table 3-155. Function cmp_voltage_scaler_enable .....	128
Table 3-156. Function cmp_voltage_scaler_disable .....	129
Table 3-157. Function cmp_scaler_bridge_enable.....	129
Table 3-158. Function cmp_scaler_bridge_disable.....	130
Table 3-159. Function cmp_output_level_get .....	130
Table 3-160. CRC Registers .....	131
Table 3-161. CRC firmware function .....	131
Table 3-162. Function crc_deinit .....	131
Table 3-163. Function crc_reverse_output_data_enable.....	132
Table 3-164. Function crc_reverse_output_data_disable.....	132
Table 3-165. Function crc_data_register_reset .....	133
Table 3-166. Function crc_data_register_read .....	133
Table 3-167. Function crc_free_data_register_read.....	134
Table 3-168. Function crc_free_data_register_write .....	134
Table 3-169. Function crc_init_data_register_write .....	135
Table 3-170. Function crc_input_data_reverse_config.....	135

Table 3-171. Function <code>crc_polynomial_size_set</code> .....	136
Table 3-172. Function <code>crc_polynomial_set</code> .....	137
Table 3-173. Function <code>crc_single_data_calculate</code> .....	137
Table 3-174. Function <code>crc_block_data_calculate</code> .....	138
Table 3-175. DBG Registers .....	139
Table 3-176. DBG firmware function .....	139
Table 3-177. Enum <code>dbg_periph_enum</code> .....	139
Table 3-178. Function <code>dbg_deinit</code> .....	140
Table 3-179. Function <code>dbg_id_get</code> .....	140
Table 3-180. Function <code>dbg_low_power_enable</code> .....	141
Table 3-181. Function <code>dbg_low_power_disable</code> .....	141
Table 3-182. Function <code>dbg_periph_enable</code> .....	142
Table 3-183. Function <code>dbg_periph_disable</code> .....	143
Table 3-184. DAC Registers .....	144
Table 3-185. DAC firmware functions .....	144
Table 3-186. Function <code>dac_deinit</code> .....	145
Table 3-187. Function <code>dac_enable</code> .....	145
Table 3-188. Function <code>dac_disable</code> .....	146
Table 3-189. Function <code>dac_dma_enable</code> .....	146
Table 3-190. Function <code>dac_dma_disable</code> .....	147
Table 3-191. Function <code>dac_gpio_connect_config</code> .....	147
Table 3-192. Function <code>dac_output_buffer_enable</code> .....	148
Table 3-193. Function <code>dac_output_buffer_disable</code> .....	149
Table 3-194. Function <code>dac_output_value_get</code> .....	149
Table 3-195. Function <code>dac_data_set</code> .....	150
Table 3-196. Function <code>dac_trigger_enable</code> .....	151
Table 3-197. Function <code>dac_trigger_disable</code> .....	151
Table 3-198. Function <code>dac_trigger_source_config</code> .....	152
Table 3-199. Function <code>dac_software_trigger_enable</code> .....	152
Table 3-200. Function <code>dac_wave_mode_config</code> .....	153
Table 3-201. Function <code>dac_lfsr_noise_config</code> .....	154
Table 3-202. Function <code>dac_triangle_noise_config</code> .....	154
Table 3-203. Function <code>dac_flag_get</code> .....	155
Table 3-204. Function <code>dac_flag_clear</code> .....	156
Table 3-205. Function <code>dac_interrupt_enable</code> .....	156
Table 3-206. Function <code>dac_interrupt_disable</code> .....	157
Table 3-207. Function <code>dac_interrupt_flag_get</code> .....	158
Table 3-208. Function <code>dac_interrupt_flag_clear</code> .....	158
Table 3-209. DMA Registers .....	159
Table 3-210. DMAMUX Registers .....	159
Table 3-211. DMA firmware function .....	160
Table 3-212. DMAMUX firmware function .....	161
Table 3-213. Structure <code>dma_parameter_struct</code> .....	161
Table 3-214. Structure <code>dmamux_sync_parameter_struct</code> .....	162

Table 3-215. Structure dmamux_gen_parameter_struct .....	162
Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum.....	162
Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum.....	162
Table 3-218. Enum dmamux_generator_channel_enum .....	163
Table 3-219. Enum dmamux_interrupt_enum .....	163
Table 3-220. Enum dmamux_flag_enum .....	164
Table 3-221. Enum dmamux_interrupt_flag_enum .....	165
Table 3-222. Function dma_deinit .....	166
Table 3-223. Function dma_para_init.....	166
Table 3-224. Function dma_init .....	167
Table 3-225. Function dma_circulation_enable .....	168
Table 3-226. Function dma_circulation_disable.....	169
Table 3-227. Function dma_memory_to_memory_enable.....	169
Table 3-228. Function dma_memory_to_memory_disable.....	170
Table 3-229. Function dma_channel_enable .....	170
Table 3-230. Function dma_channel_disable .....	171
Table 3-231. Function dma_periph_address_config.....	171
Table 3-232. Function dma_memory_address_config.....	172
Table 3-233. Function dma_transfer_number_config .....	173
Table 3-234. Function dma_transfer_number_get .....	173
Table 3-235. Function dma_priority_config .....	174
Table 3-236. Function dma_memory_width_config .....	175
Table 3-237. Function dma_periph_width_config .....	176
Table 3-238. Function dma_memory_increase_enable .....	176
Table 3-239. Function dma_memory_increase_disable .....	177
Table 3-240. Function dma_periph_increase_enable .....	178
Table 3-241. Function dma_periph_increase_disable .....	178
Table 3-242. Function dma_transfer_direction_config .....	179
Table 3-243. Function dma_flag_get.....	180
Table 3-244. Function dma_flag_clear.....	180
Table 3-245. Function dma_interrupt_enable .....	181
Table 3-246. Function dma_interrupt_disable .....	182
Table 3-247. Function dma_interrupt_flag_get.....	182
Table 3-248. Function dma_interrupt_flag_clear.....	183
Table 3-249. Function dmamux_sync_struct_para_init.....	184
Table 3-250. Function dmamux_synchronization_init .....	185
Table 3-251. Function dmamux_synchronization_enable .....	185
Table 3-252. Function dmamux_synchronization_disable .....	186
Table 3-253. Function dmamux_event_generation_enable.....	186
Table 3-254. Function dmamux_event_generation_disable.....	187
Table 3-255. Function dmamux_gen_struct_para_init.....	188
Table 3-256. Function dmamux_request_generator_init.....	188
Table 3-257. Function dmamux_request_generator_channel_enable .....	189
Table 3-258. Function dmamux_request_generator_channel_disable .....	189

Table 3-259. Function dmamux_synchronization_polarity_config .....	190
Table 3-260. Function dmamux_request_forward_number_config.....	191
Table 3-261. Function dmamux_sync_id_config .....	191
Table 3-262. Function dmamux_request_id_config .....	193
Table 3-263. Function dmamux_trigger_polarity_config.....	197
Table 3-264. Function dmamux_request_generate_number_config .....	198
Table 3-265. Function dmamux_trigger_id_config.....	199
Table 3-266. Function dmamux_flag_get .....	200
Table 3-267. Function dmamux_flag_clear .....	201
Table 3-268. Function dmamux_interrupt_enable .....	203
Table 3-269. Function dmamux_interrupt_disable .....	204
Table 3-270. Function dmamux_interrupt_flag_get .....	205
Table 3-271. Function dmamux_interrupt_flag_clear .....	206
Table 3-272. EXTI Registers .....	208
Table 3-273. EXTI firmware function .....	208
Table 3-274. exti_line_enum .....	208
Table 3-275. exti_mode_enum .....	209
Table 3-276. exti_trig_type_enum .....	209
Table 3-277. Function exti_deinit .....	210
Table 3-278. Function exti_init .....	210
Table 3-279. Function exti_interrupt_enable .....	211
Table 3-280. Function exti_interrupt_disable .....	211
Table 3-281. Function exti_event_enable .....	212
Table 3-282. Function exti_event_disable .....	212
Table 3-283. Function exti_software_interrupt_enable.....	213
Table 3-284. Function exti_software_interrupt_disable.....	213
Table 3-285. Function exti_flag_get .....	214
Table 3-286. Function exti_flag_clear .....	214
Table 3-287. Function exti_interrupt_flag_get .....	215
Table 3-288. Function exti_interrupt_flag_clear .....	215
Table 3-289. FMC Registers .....	216
Table 3-290. FMC firmware function .....	216
Table 3-291. fmc_state_enum .....	218
Table 3-292. fmc_sram_mode_enum .....	218
Table 3-293. fmc_area_enum .....	218
Table 3-294. fmc_flag_enum .....	219
Table 3-295. fmc_interrupt_flag_enum .....	220
Table 3-296. fmc_interrupt_enum .....	221
Table 3-297. Function fmc_unlock .....	221
Table 3-298. Function fmc_bank0_unlock.....	222
Table 3-299. Function fmc_bank1_unlock.....	222
Table 3-300. Function fmc_lock .....	223
Table 3-301. Function fmc_bank0_lock .....	223
Table 3-302. Function fmc_bank1_lock .....	224

Table 3-303. Function fmc_wsnt_set .....	224
Table 3-304. Function fmc_prefetch_enable .....	225
Table 3-305. Function fmc_prefetch_disable .....	225
Table 3-306. Function fmc_cache_enable .....	226
Table 3-307. Function fmc_cache_disable .....	226
Table 3-308. Function fmc_cache_reset_enable .....	227
Table 3-309. Function fmc_cache_reset_disable .....	227
Table 3-310. Function fmc_powerdown_mode_set.....	228
Table 3-311. Function fmc_sleep_mode_set.....	228
Table 3-312. Function fmc_sram_mode_config .....	229
Table 3-313. Function fmc_sram_mode_get.....	229
Table 3-314. Function fmc_blank_check.....	230
Table 3-315. Function fmc_page_erase.....	231
Table 3-316. Function fmc_bank0_mass_erase .....	232
Table 3-317. Function fmc_bank1_mass_erase .....	232
Table 3-318. Function fmc_dflash_mass_erase .....	233
Table 3-319. Function fmc_mass_erase.....	234
Table 3-320. Function fmc_doubleword_program .....	234
Table 3-321. Function fmc_fast_program.....	235
Table 3-322. Function otp_doubleword_program .....	237
Table 3-323. Function ob_unlock .....	238
Table 3-324. Function ob_lock .....	238
Table 3-325. Function ob_reset .....	239
Table 3-326. Function ob_erase .....	239
Table 3-327. Function ob_write_protection_enable .....	240
Table 3-328. Function ob_security_protection_config .....	241
Table 3-329. Function ob_user_write.....	242
Table 3-330. Function ob_data_program.....	243
Table 3-331. Function ob_user_get.....	243
Table 3-332. Function ob_data_get.....	244
Table 3-333. Function ob_write_protection_get .....	244
Table 3-334. Function ob_bk1_write_protection_get.....	245
Table 3-335. Function ob_df_write_protection_get.....	245
Table 3-336. Function ob_plevel_get .....	246
Table 3-337. Function ob1_lock_config.....	247
Table 3-338. Function ob1_parameter_config .....	247
Table 3-339. Function dflash_size_get .....	248
Table 3-340. Function fmc_flag_get.....	249
Table 3-341. Function fmc_flag_clear.....	249
Table 3-342. Function fmc_interrupt_enable .....	250
Table 3-343. Function fmc_interrupt_disable .....	251
Table 3-344. Function fmc_interrupt_flag_get.....	251
Table 3-345. Function fmc_interrupt_flag_clear.....	252
Table 3-346. FWDGT Registers.....	253

Table 3-347. FWDGT firmware function .....	253
Table 3-348. Function fwdgt_write_ensable .....	253
Table 3-349. Function fwdgt_write_disable .....	254
Table 3-350. Function fwdgt_enable .....	254
Table 3-351. Function fwdgt_prescaler_value_config .....	255
Table 3-352. Function fwdgt_reload_value_config .....	255
Table 3-353. Function fwdgt_window_value_config .....	256
Table 3-354. Function fwdgt_counter_reload .....	256
Table 3-355. Function fwdgt_config.....	257
Table 3-356. Function fwdgt_flag_get.....	257
Table 3-357. GPIO Registers .....	258
Table 3-358. GPIO firmware function .....	259
Table 3-359. Function gpio_deinit.....	259
Table 3-360. Function gpio_mode_set.....	260
Table 3-361. Function gpio_output_options_set.....	260
Table 3-362. Function gpio_bit_set.....	261
Table 3-363. Function gpio_bit_reset .....	262
Table 3-364. Function gpio_bit_write.....	263
Table 3-365. Function gpio_port_write .....	263
Table 3-366. Function gpio_input_bit_get.....	264
Table 3-367. Function gpio_input_port_get .....	264
Table 3-368. Function gpio_output_bit_get .....	265
Table 3-369. Function gpio_output_port_get.....	266
Table 3-370. Function gpio_af_set .....	266
Table 3-371. Function gpio_pin_lock.....	267
Table 3-372. Function gpio_bit_toggle .....	268
Table 3-373. Function gpio_port_toggle.....	268
Table 3-374. I2C Registers .....	269
Table 3-375. I2C firmware function .....	269
Table 3-376. i2c_interrupt_flag_enum .....	271
Table 3-377. Function i2c_deinit .....	272
Table 3-378. Function i2c_timing_config .....	272
Table 3-379. Function i2c_digital_noise_filter_config .....	273
Table 3-380. Function i2c_analog_noise_filter_enable.....	274
Table 3-381. Function i2c_analog_noise_filter_disable.....	274
Table 3-382. Function i2c_master_clock_config .....	275
Table 3-383. Function i2c_master_addressing .....	275
Table 3-384. Function i2c_address10_header_enable .....	276
Table 3-385. Function i2c_address10_header_disable .....	277
Table 3-386. Function i2c_address10_enable.....	277
Table 3-387. Function i2c_address10_disable.....	278
Table 3-388. Function i2c_automatic_end_enable .....	278
Table 3-389. Function i2c_automatic_end_disable .....	279
Table 3-390. Function i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_enable.....	279

Table 3-391. Function i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_disable .....	280
Table 3-392. Function i2c_stretch_scl_low_enable .....	280
Table 3-393. Function i2c_stretch_scl_low_disable .....	281
Table 3-394. Function i2c_address_config .....	281
Table 3-395. Function i2c_address_bit_compare_config .....	282
Table 3-396. Function i2c_address_disable .....	283
Table 3-397. Function i2c_second_address_config .....	283
Table 3-398. Function i2c_second_address_disable .....	284
Table 3-399. Function i2c_receved_address_get .....	285
Table 3-400. Function i2c_slave_byte_control_enable .....	285
Table 3-401. Function i2c_slave_byte_control_disable .....	286
Table 3-402. Function i2c_nack_enable .....	286
Table 3-403. Function i2c_enable .....	287
Table 3-404. Function i2c_disable .....	287
Table 3-405. Function i2c_start_on_bus .....	288
Table 3-406. Function i2c_stop_on_bus .....	288
Table 3-407. Function i2c_data_transmit .....	289
Table 3-408. Function i2c_data_receive .....	289
Table 3-409. Function i2c_reload_enable .....	290
Table 3-410. Function i2c_reload_disable .....	291
Table 3-411. Function i2c_transfer_byte_number_config .....	291
Table 3-412. Function i2c_dma_enable .....	292
Table 3-413. Function i2c_dma_disable .....	292
Table 3-414. Function i2c_pec_transfer .....	293
Table 3-415. Function i2c_pec_enable .....	293
Table 3-416. Function i2c_pec_disable .....	294
Table 3-417. Function i2c_pec_value_get .....	294
Table 3-418. Function i2c_smbus_alert_enable .....	295
Table 3-419. Function i2c_smbus_alert_disable .....	295
Table 3-420. Function i2c_smbus_default_addr_enable .....	296
Table 3-421. Function i2c_smbus_default_addr_disable .....	296
Table 3-422. Function i2c_smbus_host_addr_enable .....	297
Table 3-423. Function i2c_smbus_host_addr_disable .....	297
Table 3-424. Function i2c_extented_clock_timeout_enable .....	298
Table 3-425. Function i2c_extented_clock_timeout_disable .....	298
Table 3-426. Function i2c_clock_timeout_enable .....	299
Table 3-427. Function i2c_clock_timeout_disable .....	299
Table 3-428. Function i2c_bus_timeout_b_config .....	300
Table 3-429. Function i2c_bus_timeout_a_config .....	301
Table 3-430. Function i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config .....	301
Table 3-431. Function i2c_flag_get .....	302
Table 3-432. Function i2c_flag_clear .....	303
Table 3-433. Function i2c_interrupt_enable .....	303
Table 3-434. Function i2c_interrupt_disable .....	304



Table 3-435. Function i2c_interrupt_flag_get .....	305
Table 3-436. Function i2c_interrupt_flag_clear .....	306
Table 3-437. MFCOM Registers .....	307
Table 3-438. MFCOM firmware function .....	308
Table 3-439. Struct mfcom_timer_parameter_struct.....	309
Table 3-440. Struct mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct .....	310
Table 3-441. Function mfcom_deinit.....	310
Table 3-442. Function mfcom_software_reset.....	310
Table 3-443. Function mfcom_enable.....	311
Table 3-444. Function mfcom_disable.....	311
Table 3-445. Function mfcom_timer_struct_para_init .....	312
Table 3-446. Function mfcom_shifter_struct_para_init.....	312
Table 3-447. Function mfcom_timer_init.....	313
Table 3-448. Function mfcom_shifter_init.....	314
Table 3-449. Function mfcom_timer_pin_config .....	315
Table 3-450. Function mfcom_shifter_pin_config .....	316
Table 3-451. Function mfcom_timer_enable .....	317
Table 3-452. Function mfcom_shifter_enable.....	317
Table 3-453. Function mfcom_timer_disable .....	318
Table 3-454. Function mfcom_shifter_disable.....	319
Table 3-455. Function mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_set .....	319
Table 3-456. Function mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_get .....	320
Table 3-457. Function mfcom_timer_dismode_set .....	320
Table 3-458. Function mfcom_shifter_stopbit_set.....	321
Table 3-459. Function mfcom_buffer_write.....	322
Table 3-460. Function mfcom_buffer_read .....	323
Table 3-461. Function mfcom_shifter_flag_get .....	323
Table 3-462. Function mfcom_shifter_error_flag_get.....	324
Table 3-463. Function mfcom_timer_flag_get .....	324
Table 3-464. Function mfcom_shifter_interrupt_flag_get .....	325
Table 3-465. Function mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_flag_get.....	325
Table 3-466. Function mfcom_timer_interrupt_flag_get.....	326
Table 3-467. Function mfcom_shifter_flag_clear .....	326
Table 3-468. Function mfcom_shifter_error_flag_clear.....	327
Table 3-469. Function mfcom_timer_flag_clear .....	327
Table 3-470. Function mfcom_shifter_interrupt_enable.....	328
Table 3-471. Function mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_enable .....	329
Table 3-472. Function mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable .....	329
Table 3-473. Function mfcom_shifter_dma_enable .....	330
Table 3-474. Function mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable.....	330
Table 3-475. Function mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable .....	331
Table 3-476. Function mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable .....	331
Table 3-477. Function mfcom_shifter_dma_disable .....	332
Table 3-478. NVIC Registers .....	332



Table 3-479. SysTick Registers .....	333
Table 3-480. MISC firmware function .....	333
Table 3-481. IRQn_Type.....	333
Table 3-482. Function nvic_priority_group_set.....	335
Table 3-483. Function nvic_irq_enable.....	336
Table 3-484. Function nvic_irq_disable.....	336
Table 3-485. Function nvic_system_reset.....	337
Table 3-486. Function nvic_vector_table_set .....	337
Table 3-487. Function system_lowpower_set.....	338
Table 3-488. Function system_lowpower_reset .....	338
Table 3-489. Function systick_clksource_set.....	339
Table 3-490. PMU Registers .....	340
Table 3-491. PMU firmware function .....	340
Table 3-492. Function pmu_deinit.....	341
Table 3-493. Function pmu_lvd_select.....	341
Table 3-494. Function pmu_lvd_disable.....	342
Table 3-495. Function pmu_ovd_select.....	342
Table 3-496. Function pmu_ovd_disable.....	343
Table 3-497. Function pmu_lowdriver_mode_enable .....	343
Table 3-498. Function pmu_lowdriver_mode_disable .....	344
Table 3-499. Function pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_enable .....	344
Table 3-500. Function pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_disable .....	345
Table 3-501. Function pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_enable .....	345
Table 3-502. Function pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_disable .....	346
Table 3-503. Function pmu_to_sleepmode .....	346
Table 3-504. Function pmu_to_deepsleepmode.....	347
Table 3-505. Function pmu_to_standbymode .....	348
Table 3-506. Function pmu_wakeup_pin_enable .....	348
Table 3-507. Function pmu_wakeup_pin_disable .....	349
Table 3-508. Function pmu_backup_write_enable.....	349
Table 3-509. Function pmu_backup_write_disable.....	350
Table 3-510. Function pmu_flag_get.....	350
Table 3-511. Function pmu_flag_clear.....	351
Table 3-512. RCU Registers .....	351
Table 3-513. RCU firmware function .....	352
Table 3-514. Enum rcu_periph_enum.....	353
Table 3-515. Enum rcu_periph_sleep_enum.....	354
Table 3-516. Enum rcu_periph_reset_enum .....	354
Table 3-517. Enum rcu_flag_enum.....	355
Table 3-518. Enum rcu_int_flag_enum .....	356
Table 3-519. Enum rcu_int_flag_clear_enum.....	357
Table 3-520. Enum rcu_int_enum.....	357
Table 3-521. Enum rcu_osci_type_enum .....	357
Table 3-522. Enum rcu_clock_freq_enum .....	358

Table 3-523. Function rcu_deinit.....	358
Table 3-524. Function rcu_periph_clock_enable.....	358
Table 3-525. Function rcu_periph_clock_disable.....	359
Table 3-526. Function rcu_periph_reset_enable .....	360
Table 3-527. Function rcu_periph_reset_disable .....	361
Table 3-528. Function rcu_periph_clock_sleep_enable .....	362
Table 3-529. Function rcu_periph_clock_sleep_disable .....	362
Table 3-530. Function rcu_bkp_reset_enable .....	363
Table 3-531. Function rcu_bkp_reset_disable .....	364
Table 3-532. Function rcu_system_clock_source_config .....	364
Table 3-533. Function rcu_system_clock_source_get .....	365
Table 3-534. Function rcu_ahb_clock_config .....	365
Table 3-535. Function rcu_apb1_clock_config .....	366
Table 3-536. Function rcu_apb2_clock_config .....	366
Table 3-537. Function rcu_ckout_config .....	367
Table 3-538. Function rcu_pll_config .....	368
Table 3-539. Function rcu_double_pll_enable .....	368
Table 3-540. Function rcu_double_pll_disable .....	369
Table 3-541. Function rcu_system_reset_enable.....	369
Table 3-542. Function rcu_system_reset_disable.....	370
Table 3-543. Function rcu_adc_clock_config .....	370
Table 3-544. Function rcu_rtc_clock_config.....	371
Table 3-545. Function rcu_usart_clock_config .....	372
Table 3-546. Function rcu_can_clock_config .....	372
Table 3-547. Function rcu_lxtal_drive_capability_config .....	373
Table 3-548. Function rcu_osci_stab_wait.....	374
Table 3-549. Function rcu_osci_on .....	374
Table 3-550. Function rcu_osci_off.....	375
Table 3-551. Function rcu_osci_bypass_mode_enable.....	376
Table 3-552. Function rcu_osci_bypass_mode_disable.....	376
Table 3-553. Function .....	377
Table 3-554. Function rcu_hxtal_prediv_config .....	377
Table 3-555. Function rcu_irc8m_adjust_value_set.....	378
Table 3-556. Function rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_enable .....	378
Table 3-557. Function rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_disable.....	379
Table 3-558. Function rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_enable .....	379
Table 3-559. Function rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_disable .....	380
Table 3-560. Function rcu_voltage_key_unlock .....	380
Table 3-561. Function rcu_deepsleep_voltage_set.....	381
Table 3-562. Function rcu_clock_freq_get.....	381
Table 3-563. Function rcu_flag_get.....	382
Table 3-564. Function rcu_all_reset_flag_clear .....	383
Table 3-565. Function rcu_interrupt_flag_get.....	384
Table 3-566. Function rcu_interrupt_flag_clear.....	384

Table 3-567. Function rcu_interrupt_enable .....	385
Table 3-568. Function rcu_interrupt_disable .....	386
Table 3-569. RTC Registers .....	387
Table 3-570. RTC firmware function.....	387
Table 3-571. Function rtc_configuration_mode_enter .....	388
Table 3-572. Function rtc_configuration_mode_exit .....	388
Table 3-573. Function rtc_lwoff_wait .....	389
Table 3-574. Function rtc_register_sync_wait .....	389
Table 3-575. Function rtc_counter_get .....	390
Table 3-576. Function rtc_counter_set .....	390
Table 3-577. Function rtc_prescaler_set .....	391
Table 3-578. Function rtc_alarm_config .....	391
Table 3-579. Function rtc_divider_get .....	392
Table 3-580. Function rtc_interrupt_enable .....	392
Table 3-581. Function rtc_interrupt_disable .....	393
Table 3-582. Function rtc_flag_get .....	394
Table 3-583. Function rtc_flag_clear .....	394
Table 3-584. Function rtc_interrupt_flag_get .....	395
Table 3-585. Function rtc_interrupt_flag_clear .....	396
Table 3-586. SPI/I2S Registers .....	396
Table 3-587. SPI/I2S firmware function .....	397
Table 3-588. spi_parameter_struct .....	398
Table 3-589. Function spi_i2s_deinit .....	398
Table 3-590. Function spi_struct_para_init .....	399
Table 3-591. Function spi_init .....	400
Table 3-592. Function spi_enable .....	401
Table 3-593. Function spi_disable .....	401
Table 3-594. Function i2s_init .....	402
Table 3-595. Function i2s_psc_config .....	403
Table 3-596. Function i2s_enable .....	404
Table 3-597. Function i2s_disable .....	404
Table 3-598. Function spi_nss_output_enable .....	405
Table 3-599. Function spi_nss_output_disable .....	405
Table 3-600. Function spi_nss_internal_high .....	406
Table 3-601. Function spi_nss_internal_low .....	406
Table 3-602. Function spi_dma_enable .....	407
Table 3-603. Function spi_dma_disable .....	408
Table 3-604. Function spi_i2s_data_frame_format_config .....	408
Table 3-605. Function spi_i2s_data_transmit .....	409
Table 3-606. Function spi_i2s_data_receive .....	409
Table 3-607. Function spi_bidirectional_transfer_config .....	410
Table 3-608. Function spi_i2s_format_error_clear .....	411
Table 3-609. Function spi_crc_polynomial_set .....	411
Table 3-610. Function spi_crc_polynomial_get .....	412

Table 3-611. Function spi_crc_on .....	412
Table 3-612. Function spi_crc_off.....	413
Table 3-613. Function spi_crc_next.....	413
Table 3-614. Function spi_crc_get.....	414
Table 3-615. Function spi_crc_error_clear.....	414
Table 3-616. Function spi_ti_mode_enable.....	415
Table 3-617. Function spi_ti_mode_disable.....	415
Table 3-618. Function spi_nssp_mode_enable .....	416
Table 3-619. Function spi_nssp_mode_disable .....	416
Table 3-620. Function spi_quad_enable.....	417
Table 3-621. Function spi_quad_disable.....	417
Table 3-622. Function spi_quad_write_enable .....	418
Table 3-623. Function spi_quad_read_enable .....	418
Table 3-624. Function spi_quad_io23_output_enable .....	419
Table 3-625. Function spi_quad_io23_output_disable .....	419
Table 3-626. Function spi_i2s_interrupt_enable .....	420
Table 3-627. Function spi_i2s_interrupt_disable .....	421
Table 3-628. Function spi_i2s_interrupt_flag_get .....	421
Table 3-629. Function spi_i2s_flag_get.....	422
Table 3-630. SYSCFG Registers .....	423
Table 3-631. SYSCFG firmware function .....	424
Table 3-632. Function syscfg_deinit.....	424
Table 3-633. Function syscfg_exti_line_config .....	425
Table 3-634. Function syscfg_pin_remap_enable.....	425
Table 3-635. Function syscfg_pin_remap_disable.....	426
Table 3-636. Function syscfg_adc_ch_remap_config .....	426
Table 3-637. Function syscfg_timer_eti_sel .....	427
Table 3-638. Function syscfg_timer_bkin_select_trigsel.....	428
Table 3-639. Function syscfg_timer_bkin_select_gpio .....	428
Table 3-640. Function syscfg_timer7_ch0n_select.....	429
Table 3-641. Function syscfg_lock_config.....	429
Table 3-642. Function syscfg_flag_get.....	430
Table 3-643. Function syscfg_flag_clear.....	431
Table 3-644. Function syscfg_interrupt_enable .....	431
Table 3-645. Function syscfg_interrupt_disable .....	432
Table 3-646. Function syscfg_interrupt_flag_get.....	433
Table 3-647. Function syscfg_bootmode_get.....	433
Table 3-648. Function syscfg_sram_ecc_address_get.....	434
Table 3-649. Function syscfg_sram_ecc_bit_get.....	435
Table 3-650. TIMEx Registers.....	435
Table 3-651. TIMEx firmware function.....	437
Table 3-652. Structure timer_parameter_struct.....	440
Table 3-653. Structure timer_break_parameter_struct .....	440
Table 3-654. Structure timer_oc_parameter_struct.....	440



Table 3-655. Structure timer_omc_parameter_struct .....	441
Table 3-656. Structure timer_ic_parameter_struct.....	441
Table 3-657. Structure timer_break_ext_input_struct.....	441
Table 3-658. Structure timer_free_complementary_parameter_struct .....	441
Table 3-659. Function timer_deinit.....	442
Table 3-660. Function timer_struct_para_init .....	442
Table 3-661. Function timer_init.....	443
Table 3-662. Function timer_enable.....	444
Table 3-663. Function timer_disable .....	444
Table 3-664. Function timer_auto_reload_shadow_enable .....	445
Table 3-665. Function timer_auto_reload_shadow_disable.....	445
Table 3-666. Function timer_update_event_enable .....	446
Table 3-667. Function timer_update_event_disable .....	446
Table 3-668. Function timer_counter_alignment.....	447
Table 3-669. Function timer_counter_up_direction .....	448
Table 3-670. timer_counter_down_direction .....	448
Table 3-671. Function timer_prescaler_config .....	449
Table 3-672. Function timer_repetition_value_config.....	449
Table 3-673. Function timer_autoreload_value_config.....	450
Table 3-674. Function timer_counter_value_config.....	451
Table 3-675. Function timer_counter_read .....	451
Table 3-676. Function timer_prescaler_read .....	452
Table 3-677. Function timer_single_pulse_mode_config.....	452
Table 3-678. Function timer_update_source_config.....	453
Table 3-679. Function timer_channel_control_shadow_config.....	454
Table 3-680. Function timer_channel_control_shadow_update_config .....	454
Table 3-681. Function timer_dma_enable .....	455
Table 3-682. Function timer_dma_disable .....	456
Table 3-683. Function timer_channel_dma_request_source_select.....	457
Table 3-684. Function timer_dma_transfer_config .....	457
Table 3-685. Function timer_event_software_generate .....	460
Table 3-686. Function timer_break_struct_para_init .....	461
Table 3-687. Function timer_break_config.....	462
Table 3-688. Function timer_break_enable .....	462
Table 3-689. Function timer_break_disable .....	463
Table 3-690. Function timer_automatic_output_enable .....	464
Table 3-691. Function timer_automatic_output_disable .....	464
Table 3-692. Function timer_primary_output_config.....	465
Table 3-693. Function timer_channel_output_struct_para_init .....	465
Table 3-694. Function timer_channel_output_config .....	466
Table 3-695. Function timer_channel_output_mode_config.....	467
Table 3-696. Function timer_channel_output_pulse_value_config.....	468
Table 3-697. Function timer_channel_output_shadow_config .....	469
Table 3-698. Function timer_channel_output_clear_config .....	470

Table 3-699. Function timer_channel_output_polarity_config .....	471
Table 3-700. Function timer_channel_complementary_output_polarity_config.....	472
Table 3-701. Function timer_channel_output_state_config .....	473
Table 3-702. Function timer_channel_complementary_output_state_config .....	474
Table 3-703. Function timer_channel_input_struct_para_init.....	474
Table 3-704. Function timer_input_capture_config .....	475
Table 3-705. Function timer_channel_input_capture_prescaler_config.....	476
Table 3-706. Function timer_channel_capture_value_register_read .....	477
Table 3-707. Function timer_input_pwm_capture_config .....	478
Table 3-708. Function timer_hall_mode_config .....	479
Table 3-709. Function timer_multi_mode_channel_output_parameter_struct_init .....	479
Table 3-710. Function timer_multi_mode_channel_output_config .....	480
Table 3-711. Function timer_multi_mode_channel_mode_config .....	481
Table 3-712. Function timer_input_trigger_source_select.....	482
Table 3-713. Function timer_master_output_trigger_source_select .....	483
Table 3-714. Function timer_slave_mode_select .....	484
Table 3-715. Function timer_master_slave_mode_config.....	485
Table 3-716. Function timer_external_trigger_config .....	485
Table 3-717. Function timer_quadrature_decoder_mode_config.....	486
Table 3-718. Function timer_internal_clock_config .....	487
Table 3-719. Function timer_internal_trigger_as_external_clock_config.....	488
Table 3-720. Function timer_external_trigger_as_external_clock_config .....	489
Table 3-721. Function timer_external_clock_mode0_config.....	490
Table 3-722. Function timer_external_clock_mode1_config.....	491
Table 3-723. Function timer_external_clock_mode1_disable .....	492
Table 3-724. Function timer_channel_remap_config .....	492
Table 3-725. Function timer_write_chxval_register_config .....	493
Table 3-726. Function timer_output_value_selection_config .....	493
Table 3-727. Function timer_output_match_pulse_select.....	494
Table 3-728. Function timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_config.....	495
Table 3-729. Function timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_output_pulse_value_config.....	496
Table 3-730. Function timer_channel_additional_compare_value_config .....	497
Table 3-731. Function timer_channel_additional_output_shadow_config.....	497
Table 3-732. Function timer_break_external_input_struct_para_init.....	498
Table 3-733. Function timer_break_external_input_config .....	499
Table 3-734. Function timer_break_external_input_enable .....	500
Table 3-735. Function timer_break_external_input_disable .....	500
Table 3-736. Function timer_break_external_input_polarity_config .....	501
Table 3-737. Function timer_channel_break_control_config.....	502
Table 3-738. Function timer_channel_dead_time_config.....	503
Table 3-739. Function timer_free_complementary_struct_para_init.....	504
Table 3-740. Function timer_channel_free_complementary_config .....	504
Table 3-741. Function timer_flag_get .....	505
Table 3-742. Function timer_flag_clear .....	507

Table 3-743. Function timer_interrupt_enable .....	508
Table 3-744. Function timer_interrupt_disable .....	509
Table 3-745. Function timer_interrupt_flag_get .....	510
Table 3-746. Function timer_interrupt_flag_clear .....	511
Table 3-747. TRIGSEL Registers .....	512
Table 3-748. TRIGSEL firmware function .....	513
Table 3-749. Enum trigselsource_enum .....	513
Table 3-750. Enum trigsels_periph_enum .....	515
Table 3-751. Function trigsels_init .....	517
Table 3-752. Function trigsels_trigger_source_get .....	517
Table 3-753. Function trigsels_register_lock_set .....	518
Table 3-754. Function trigsels_register_lock_get .....	518
Table 3-755. USART Registers .....	519
Table 3-756. USART firmware function .....	519
Table 3-757. Enum usart_flag_enum .....	521
Table 3-758. Enum usart_interrupt_flag_enum .....	522
Table 3-759. Enum usart_interrupt_enum .....	522
Table 3-760. Enum usart_invert_enum .....	523
Table 3-761. Function usart_deinit .....	523
Table 3-762. Function usart_baudrate_set .....	524
Table 3-763. Function usart_parity_config .....	524
Table 3-764. Function usart_word_length_set .....	525
Table 3-765. Function usart_stop_bit_set .....	526
Table 3-766. Function usart_enable .....	526
Table 3-767. Function usart_disable .....	527
Table 3-768. Function usart_transmit_config .....	527
Table 3-769. Function usart_receive_config .....	528
Table 3-770. Function usart_data_first_config .....	529
Table 3-771. Function usart_invert_config .....	529
Table 3-772. Function usart_overrun_enable .....	530
Table 3-773. Function usart_overrun_disable .....	530
Table 3-774. Function usart_oversample_config .....	531
Table 3-775. Function usart_sample_bit_config .....	531
Table 3-776. Function usart_receiver_timeout_enable .....	532
Table 3-777. Function usart_receiver_timeout_disable .....	532
Table 3-778. Function usart_receiver_timeout_threshold_config .....	533
Table 3-779. Function usart_data_transmit .....	534
Table 3-780. Function usart_data_receive .....	534
Table 3-781. Function usart_command_enable .....	535
Table 3-782. Function usart_address_config .....	535
Table 3-783. Function usart_address_detection_mode_config .....	536
Table 3-784. Function usart_mute_mode_enable .....	537
Table 3-785. Function usart_mute_mode_disable .....	537
Table 3-786. Function usart_mute_mode_wakeup_config .....	538



Table 3-787. Function <code>usart_lin_mode_enable</code> .....	538
Table 3-788. Function <code>usart_lin_mode_disable</code> .....	539
Table 3-789. Function <code>usart_lin_break_dection_length_config</code> .....	539
Table 3-790. Function <code>usart_halfduplex_enable</code> .....	540
Table 3-791. Function <code>usart_halfduplex_disable</code> .....	540
Table 3-792. Function <code>usart_clock_enable</code> .....	541
Table 3-793. Function <code>usart_clock_disable</code> .....	541
Table 3-794. Function <code>usart_synchronous_clock_config</code> .....	542
Table 3-795. Function <code>usart_guard_time_config</code> .....	543
Table 3-796. Function <code>usart_smartcard_mode_enable</code> .....	543
Table 3-797. Function <code>usart_smartcard_mode_disable</code> .....	544
Table 3-798. Function <code>usart_smartcard_mode_nack_enable</code> .....	544
Table 3-799. Function <code>usart_smartcard_mode_nack_disable</code> .....	545
Table 3-800. Function <code>usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_enable</code> .....	545
Table 3-801. Function <code>usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_disable</code> .....	546
Table 3-802. Function <code>usart_smartcard_autoretry_config</code> .....	546
Table 3-803. Function <code>usart_block_length_config</code> .....	547
Table 3-804. Function <code>usart_irda_mode_enable</code> .....	547
Table 3-805. Function <code>usart_irda_mode_disable</code> .....	548
Table 3-806. Function <code>usart_prescaler_config</code> .....	548
Table 3-807. Function <code>usart_irda_lowpower_config</code> .....	549
Table 3-808. Function <code>usart_hardware_flow_rts_config</code> .....	550
Table 3-809. Function <code>usart_hardware_flow_cts_config</code> .....	550
Table 3-810. Function <code>usart_hardware_flow_coherence_config</code> .....	551
Table 3-811. Function <code>usart_rs485_driver_enable</code> .....	552
Table 3-812. Function <code>usart_rs485_driver_disable</code> .....	552
Table 3-813. Function <code>usart_driver_asserttime_config</code> .....	553
Table 3-814. Function <code>usart_driver_deasserttime_config</code> .....	553
Table 3-815. Function <code>usart_depolarity_config</code> .....	554
Table 3-816. Function <code>usart_dma_receive_config</code> .....	554
Table 3-817. Function <code>usart_dma_transmit_config</code> .....	555
Table 3-818. Function <code>usart_reception_error_dma_disable</code> .....	556
Table 3-819. Function <code>usart_reception_error_dma_enable</code> .....	556
Table 3-820. Function <code>usart_wakeup_enable</code> .....	557
Table 3-821. Function <code>usart_wakeup_disable</code> .....	557
Table 3-822. Function <code>usart_wakeup_mode_config</code> .....	558
Table 3-823. Function <code>usart_receive_fifo_enable</code> .....	558
Table 3-824. Function <code>usart_receive_fifo_disable</code> .....	559
Table 3-825. Function <code>usart_receive_fifo_counter_number</code> .....	559
Table 3-826. Function <code>usart_flag_get</code> .....	560
Table 3-827. Function <code>usart_flag_clear</code> .....	560
Table 3-828. Function <code>usart_interrupt_enable</code> .....	561
Table 3-829. Function <code>usart_interrupt_disable</code> .....	562
Table 3-830. Function <code>usart_interrupt_flag_get</code> .....	563





Table 3-831. Function <code>usart_interrupt_flag_clear</code> .....	563
Table 3-832. WWDGT Registers .....	565
Table 3-833. WWDGT firmware function.....	565
Table 3-834. Function <code>wwdgt_deinit</code> .....	565
Table 3-835. Function <code>wwdgt_enable</code> .....	566
Table 3-836. Function <code>wwdgt_counter_update</code> .....	566
Table 3-837. Function <code>wwdgt_config</code> .....	567
Table 3-838. Function <code>wwdgt_interrupt_enable</code> .....	568
Table 3-839. Function <code>wwdgt_flag_get</code> .....	568
Table 3-840. Function <code>wwdgt_flag_clear</code> .....	569
Table 4-1. Revision history .....	570

## 1. Introduction

This manual introduces firmware library of GD32E502 devices which are 32-bit microcontrollers based on the ARM processor.

The firmware library is a firmware function package, including program, data structure and macro definitions, all the performance features of peripherals of GD32E502 devices are involved in the package. The peripheral driving code and firmware examples on evaluation board are also included in firmware library. Users need not learn each peripherals in details and it's easy to apply a peripheral by using the firmware library. Using firmware library can greatly reduce programming time, thereby reducing development costs.

The driving code of each peripheral is concluded by a group of functions, which describes all the performance features of the peripheral. Users can drive a peripheral by a group of APIs (application programming interface), all the APIs are standardized about the code structure, function name and parameter names.

All the driving source code accord with MISRA-C:2004 standard (example files accord with extended ANSI-C standard), and will not be influenced by differences of IDEs, except the startup files which are written differently according to the IDEs.

The commonly used firmware library includes all the functions of all the peripherals, so the code size and the execution speed may not be the optimal. For most applications, users can use the library functions directly, while for the applications which are strict with the code size and execution speed, the firmware library can be used as the reference resource of how to configure a peripheral, and users adjust the code according to actual needs.

The overall structure of the firmware library user manual is shown as below:

- Rules of user manual and firmware library;
- Firmware library overview;
- Functions and registers descriptions of firmware library.

### 1.1. Rules of User Manual and Firmware Library

#### 1.1.1. Peripherals

Table 1-1. Peripherals

Peripherals	Descriptions
ADC	Analog-to-digital converter
BKP	Backup registers
CAN	Controller area network
CMP	Comparator
CRC	CRC calculation unit

Peripherals	Descriptions
DBG	Debug
DAC	Digital-to-analog converter
DMA	Direct memory access controller
DMAMUX	DMA request multiplexer
EXTI	Interrupt/event controller
FMC	Flash memory controller
FWDGT	Free watchdog timer
GPIO/AFIO	General-purpose and alternate-function I/Os
I2C	Inter-integrated circuit interface
MFCOM	Multi-function communication Interface
MISC	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller
PMU	Power management unit
RCU	Reset and clock unit
RTC	Real-time Clock
SPI/I2S	Serial peripheral interface/Inter-IC sound
SYSCFG	System configuration
TIMER	TIMER
TRIGSEL	Trigger selection controller
USART	Universal synchronous/asynchronous receiver /transmitter
WWDGT	Window watchdog timer

### 1.1.2. Naming rules

The firmware library naming rules are shown as below:

































- The peripherals are shortened in XXX format, such as: ADC. More shorten information of peripherals refer to [Peripherals](#);
- The name of sourcefile and header file are started with “gd32e502\_”, such as: gd32e502\_adc.h;
- The constants used only in one file should be defined in the used file; the constants used in many files should be defined in corresponding header file. All the constants are written in uppcase of English letters;
- Registers are handled as constants. The naming of them are written in uppcase of English letters. In most cases, register names are shortened accord with the user manual;
- Variables are written in lowercase, when concluded by several words, underlines should be adapted among words;
- The naming of peripheral functions are started with the peripheral abbreviation added with an underline, when the function name is concluded by several words, underlines should be adapted among words, and all the peripheral functions are written in lowercase.

## 2. Firmware Library Overview

### 2.1. File Structure of Firmware Library

GD32E502\_Firmware\_Library, the file structure is shown as below:

**Figure 2-1. File structure of firmware library of GD32E502**

- ▼  GD32E502\_Firmware\_Library
  - >  Docs
  - ▼  Examples
    - >  ADC
    - >  BKP
    - >  CAN
    - >  CMP
    - >  CRC
    - >  DAC
    - >  DBG
    - >  DMA
    - >  EXTI
    - >  FMC
    - >  FWDGT
    - >  GPIO
    - >  I2C
    - >  MFCOM
    - >  PMU
    - >  RCU
    - >  RTC
    - >  SPI
    - >  TIMER
    - >  TRIGSEL
    - >  USART
    - >  WWDGT
  - ▼  Firmware
    - >  CMSIS
    - >  GD32E502\_standard\_peripheral
  - ▼  Template
    -  IAR\_project
    -  Keil\_project
    -  Utilities

### 2.1.1. Examples Folder

Examples folder, each of GD32 peripheral has a subfolder. Each subfolder contains one or more examples of the peripheral, to show how to use the peripheral correctly. Each of the example subfolder includes the files shown as below:

- `readme.txt`: the description and using guide of the example;
- `gd32e502_libopt.h`: the header file configures all the peripherals used in the example, included by different “DEFINE” sentences (all the peripherals are enabled by default);
- `gd32e502_it.c`: the source file include all the interrupt service routines (if no interrupt is used, then all the function bodies are empty);
- `gd32e502_it.h`: the header file include all the prototypes of the interrupt service routines;
- `systick.c`: the source file include the precise time delay functions by using `systick`;
- `systick.h`: the header file include the prototype of the precise time delay functions by using `systick`;
- `main.c`: example code. Note: all the examples are not influenced by software IDEs.

### 2.1.2. Firmware Folder

Firmware folder includes all the subfolder and files which are the core part of the firmware:

- CMSIS subfolder includes the Cortex M33 kernel support files, the startup file based on the Cortex M33 kernel processor, the global header file of GD32E502 and system configuration file;
- GD32E502\_standard\_peripheral subfolder:
  - Include subfolder includes all the header files of firmware library, users need not modify this folder;
  - Source subfolder includes all the source files of firmware library, users need not modify this folder;

**Note:** All the codes accord with MISRA-C:2004 standard, and will not be influenced by different software IDEs.

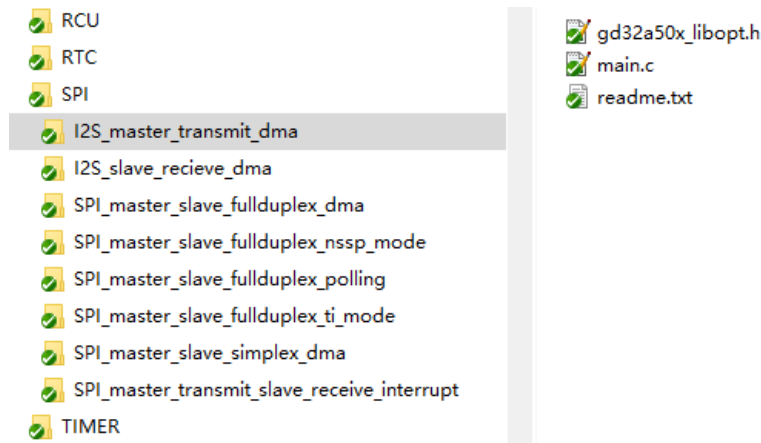
### 2.1.3. Template Folder

Template folder includes a simple demo of how to use LED, how to print by USART and use key to control, (IAR\_project is run in IAR, and Keil\_project is run in Keil5). User can use the project template to compile the formware examples, the steps are shown as below:

#### Select files

Open “Examples” folder, select the module to be tested, such as SPI, open “SPI” folder, select an example of SPI, such as “I2S\_master\_transmit\_dma”, shown as below:

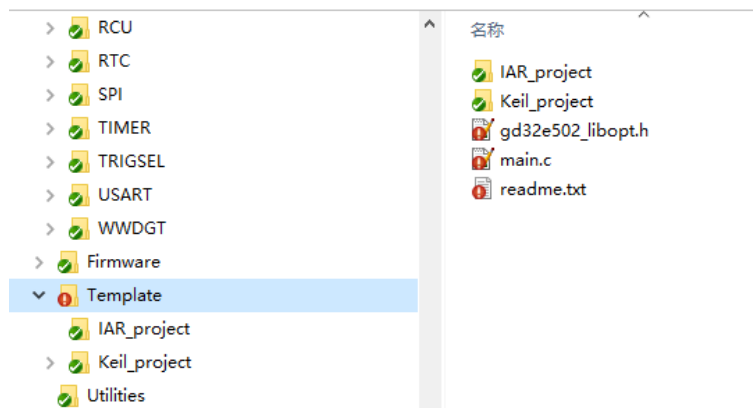
**Figure 2-2. Select peripheral example files**



## Copy files

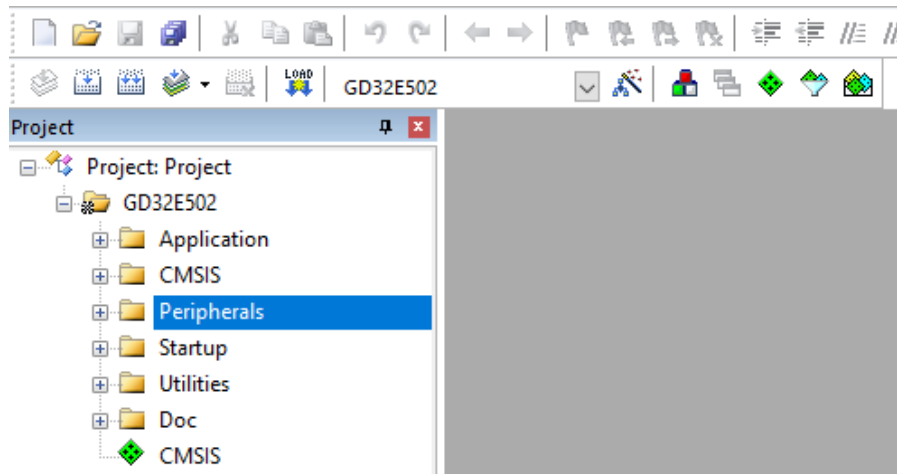
Open “Template” folder, keep the folders of “ IAR\_project” and “ Keil\_project”, and delete the other files, then copy all the files in “I2S\_master\_transmit\_dma” folder to the “Template” subfolder, shown as below:

**Figure 2-3. Copy the peripheral example files**

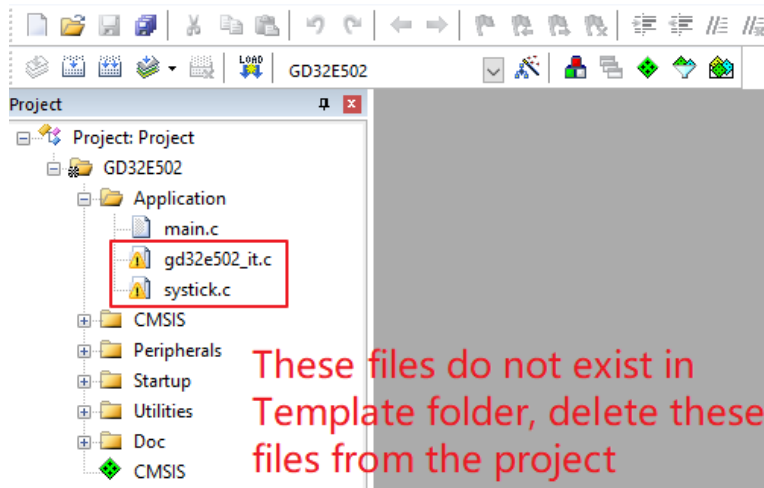


## Open a project

GD provides project in Keil and IAR, users can open project in different IDEs according to their need, such as “Keil\_project”, open \Template\Keil\_project\Project.uvprojx, shown as below:

**Figure 2-4. Open the project file**

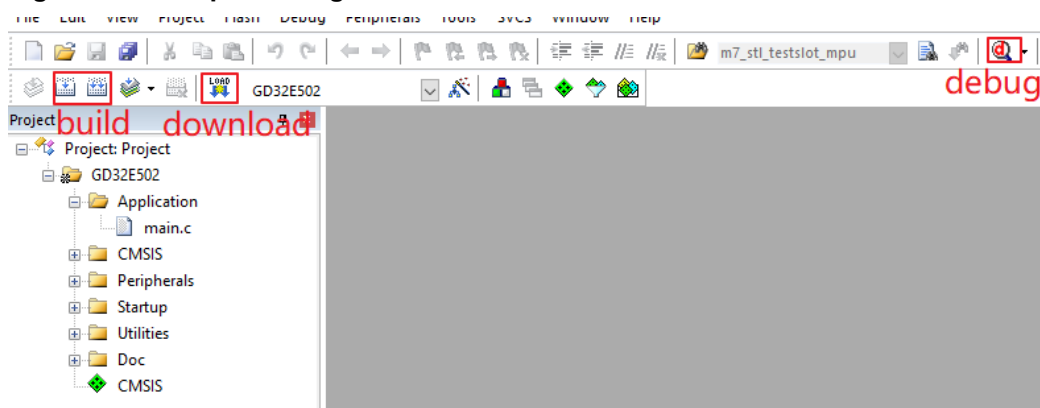
Because different module and different functions adopt different files, users should add or delete the files in project according to the copied files, shown as below:

**Figure 2-5. Configure project files**

### Compile-Debug-Download

First compile the project, if there is no error, then select the right jumper cap according to the description of readme, download the project to the target board, and there will be the phenomenon showed accord with the description of readme. The usage of IDE can refer to corresponding software user guide. If users are using Keil, the figure is shown as below:

**Figure 2-6. Compile-debug-download**



## 2.1.4. Utilities Folder

Utilities folder includes files about the firmware examples on evaluation board:

- gd32e502v\_eval.h is related header file of the evaluation board about running the firmware examples;
- gd32e502v\_eval.c is related source file of the evaluation board about running the firmware examples.

**Note:** All the codes accord with MISRA-C:2004 standard, and will not be influenced by different software IDEs.

## 2.2. File descriptions of Firmware Library

The major files about the firmware library are listed and described in the table below.

**Table 2-1. Function descriptions of Firmware Library**

Files	Descriptions
gd32e502_libopt.h	The header file about all the header files of peripherals. It is the only one file which is necessity to be included in the user's application, to connect the firmware library and the application.
main.c	Example of main function.
gd32e502_it.h	Header file, including all the prototypes of interrupt service routines.
gd32e502_it.c	Source files about interrupt service routines of peripherals. User can written his own interrupt functions in this file. For the different interrupt service requests to the same interrupt vector, users can confirm the interrupt source by functions of judging interrupt flags of peripherals. The functions are included in the firmware library.
gd32e502_xxx.h	The header file of peripheral xxx, including functions about peripheral xxx, and the variables used for functions.
gd32e502_xxx.c	The C source file for driving peripheral xxx.
systick.h	The header file of systick.c, including prototypes of systick configuration



Files	Descriptions
	function and delay function.
systick.c	The source file about systick configuration function and delay function.
readme.txt	Description document about how to configure and how to use the firmware example.

## 3. Firmware Library of Standard Peripherals

### 3.1. Overview of Firmware Library of Standard Peripherals

The description format of firmware functions are shown as below:

**Table 3-1. Peripheral function format of Firmware Library**

<b>Function name</b>	Name of peripheral function
<b>Function prototype</b>	Declaration prototype
<b>Function descriptions</b>	Explain the function how to work
<b>Precondition</b>	Requirements should meet before calling this function
<b>The called functions</b>	Other firmware functions called in this function
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>Input parameter name</b>	Description
xxxx	Description of input parameters
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
<b>Output parameter name</b>	Description
xxxx	Description of output parameters
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>Return value type</b>	The range of return value

### 3.2. ADC

The 12-bit ADC is an analog-to-digital converter using the successive approximation method. The ADC registers are listed in chapter [3.2.1](#), the ADC firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.2.2](#).

#### 3.2.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

ADC registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-2. ADC Registers**

<b>Registers</b>	<b>Descriptions</b>
ADC_STAT	Status register
ADC_CTL0	Control register 0
ADC_CTL1	Control register 1
ADC_SAMPT0	Sample time register 0
ADC_SAMPT1	Sample time register 1
ADC_IOFFx (x=0..3)	Inserted channel data offset register x(x=0..3)

Registers	Descriptions
ADC_WDHT0	Watchdog 0 high threshold register
ADC_WDLT0	Watchdog 0 low threshold register
ADC_RSQ0	Regular sequence register 0
ADC_RSQ1	Regular sequence register 1
ADC_RSQ2	Regular sequence register 2
ADC_ISQ	Inserted sequence register
ADC_IDATAx (x=0..3)	Inserted data register x(x=0..3)
ADC_RDATA	Regular data register
ADC_OVSAMPCTL	Oversample control register
ADC_WD1SR	ADC watchdog 1 channel selection register
ADC_WDT1	ADC watchdog threshold register 1

### 3.2.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

ADC firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-3. ADC firmware function**

Function name	Function description
adc_deinit	reset ADC peripheral
adc_enable	enable ADC interface
adc_disable	disable ADC interface
adc_calibration_enable	ADC calibration and reset calibration
adc_dma_mode_enable	enable DMA request
adc_dma_mode_disable	disable DMA request
adc_tempsensor_enable	enable the temperature sensor channel
adc_tempsensor_disable	disable the temperature sensor channel
adc_vrefint_enable	enable the vrefint channel
adc_vrefint_disable	disable the vrefint channel
adc_discontinuous_mode_config	configure ADC discontinuous mode
adc_mode_config	configure the ADC sync mode
adc_special_function_config	enable or disable ADC special function
adc_data_alignment_config	configure ADCx data alignment
adc_channel_length_config	configure the length of regular channel group or inserted channel group
adc_regular_channel_config	configure ADC regular channel
adc_inserted_channel_config	configure ADC inserted channel
adc_inserted_channel_offset_config	configure ADC inserted channel offset
adc_external_trigger_config	enable ADC external trigger
adc_external_trigger_source_config	configure ADC external trigger source
adc_software_trigger_enable	enable ADC software trigger
adc_regular_data_read	read ADC regular group data register

Function name	Function description
adc_inserted_data_read	read ADC inserted group data register
adc_sync_mode_convert_value_read	read the last ADC0 and ADC1 conversion result data in sync mode
adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable	configure ADC analog watchdog 0 single channel
adc_watchdog0_group_channel_enable	configure ADC analog watchdog 0 group channel
adc_watchdog0_disable	disable ADC analog watchdog 0
adc_watchdog1_channel_config	configure ADC analog watchdog 1 channel
adc_watchdog1_disable	disable ADC analog watchdog 1
adc_watchdog0_threshold_config	configure ADC analog watchdog 0 threshold
adc_watchdog1_threshold_config	configure ADC analog watchdog 1 threshold
adc_resolution_config	configure ADC resolution
adc_oversample_mode_config	configure ADC oversample mode
adc_oversample_mode_enable	enable ADC oversample mode
adc_oversample_mode_disable	disable ADC oversample mode
adc_flag_get	get the ADC flag bits
adc_flag_clear	clear the ADC flag bits
adc_interrupt_enable	enable ADC interrupt
adc_interrupt_disable	disable ADC interrupt
adc_interrupt_flag_get	get the ADC interrupt bits
adc_interrupt_flag_clear	clear the ADC flag

## adc\_deinit

The description of adc\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-4. Function adc\_deinit**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_deinit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_deinit(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reset ADC peripheral
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset ADC0 */
```

```
adc_deinit(ADC0);
```

### adc\_enable

The description of adc\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-5. Function adc\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_enable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable ADC interface
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable ADC0 */
```

```
adc_enable(ADC0);
```

### adc\_disable

The description of adc\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-6. Function adc\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_disable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable ADC interface
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable ADC0 */
```

```
adc_disable(ADC0);
```

### adc\_calibration\_enable

The description of adc\_calibration\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-7. Function adc\_calibration\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_calibration_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_calibration_enable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	ADC calibration and reset calibration
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* ADC0 calibration and reset calibration */
```

```
adc_calibration_enable(ADC0);
```

### adc\_dma\_mode\_enable

The description of adc\_dma\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-8. Function adc\_dma\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_dma_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_dma_mode_enable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable ADC DMA request
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable ADC0 DMA request */
```

```
adc_dma_mode_enable(ADC0);
```

### adc\_dma\_mode\_disable

The description of adc\_dma\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-9. Function adc\_dma\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_dma_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_dma_mode_disable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable ADC DMA request
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable ADC0 DMA request */
```

```
adc_dma_mode_disable(ADC0);
```

### adc\_tempsensor\_enable

The description of adc\_tempsensor\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-10. Function adc\_tempsensor\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_tempsensor_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_tempsensor_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the temperature sensor channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the temperature sensor channel */
```

```
adc_tempsensor_enable();
```

### adc\_tempsensor\_disable

The description of adc\_tempsensor\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-11. Function adc\_tempsensor\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_tempsensor_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_tempsensor_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the temperature sensor channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the temperature sensor channel */
```

```
adc_tempsensor_disable();
```

### adc\_vrefint\_enable

The description of adc\_vrefint\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-12. Function adc\_vrefint\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_vrefint_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_vrefint_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the vrefint channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the vrefint channel */
```

```
adc_vrefint_enable();
```



## adc\_vrefint\_disable

The description of adc\_vrefint\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-13. Function adc\_vrefint\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_vrefint_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_vrefint_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the vrefint channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the vrefint channel */
```

```
adc_vrefint_disable();
```

## adc\_discontinuous\_mode\_config

The description of adc\_discontinuous\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-14. Function adc\_discontinuous\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_discontinuous_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_discontinuous_mode_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t adc_channel_group, uint8_t length);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC discontinuous mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_channel_group</b>	select the channel group
<i>ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL</i>	regular channel group
<i>ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL</i>	inserted channel group
<i>ADC_CHANNEL_DISCON_DISABLE</i>	disable discontinuous mode of regular and inserted channel
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>length</b>	number of conversions in discontinuous mode, the number can be 1..8 for regular channel, the number has no effect for inserted channel
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 regular channel group discontinuous mode */
```

```
adc_discontinuous_mode_config(ADC0, ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL, 6);
```

### adc\_mode\_config

The description of adc\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-15. Function adc\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_mode_config(uint32_t mode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the ADCs sync mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>mode</b>	ADC mode
ADC_MODE_FREE	all the ADCs work independently
ADC_DAUL_REGULAL _PARALLEL_INSERTE D_PARALLEL	ADC0 and ADC1 work in combined regular parallel + inserted parallel mode
ADC_DAUL_REGULAL _PARALLEL_INSERTE D_ROTATION	ADC0 and ADC1 work in combined regular parallel + trigger rotation mode
ADC_DAUL_INSERTE D_PARALLEL_REGUL AL_FOLLOWUP_FAST	ADC0 and ADC1 work in combined inserted parallel + follow-up fast mode
ADC_DAUL_INSERTE D_PARALLEL_REGUL AL_FOLLOWUP_SLO W	ADC0 and ADC1 work in combined inserted parallel + follow-up slow mode
ADC_DAUL_INSERTE D_PARALLEL	ADC0 and ADC1 work in inserted parallel mode only
ADC_DAUL_REGULAL _PARALLEL	ADC0 and ADC1 work in regular parallel mode only
ADC_DAUL_REGULAL _FOLLOWUP_FAST	ADC0 and ADC1 work in follow-up fast mode only

<i>ADC_DUAL_REGULAR_FOLLOWUP_SLOW</i>	ADC0 and ADC1 work in follow-up slow mode only
<i>ADC_DUAL_INSERTED_TRIGGER_ROTATION</i>	ADC0 and ADC1 work in trigger rotation mode only
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the ADC sync mode */
```

```
adc_mode_config(ADC_MODE_FREE);
```

### adc\_special\_function\_config

The description of `adc_special_function_config` is shown as below:

**Table 3-16. Function `adc_special_function_config`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>adc_special_function_config</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void adc_special_function_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t function, ControlStatus newvalue);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable or disable ADC special function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>function</b>	the function to config
<i>ADC_SCAN_MODE</i>	scan mode select
<i>ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL_AUTO</i>	inserted channel group convert automatically
<i>ADC_CONTINUOUS_MODE</i>	continuous mode select
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable ADC0 scan mode */

adc_special_function_config(ADC0, ADC_SCAN_MODE, ENABLE);
```

### adc\_data\_alignment\_config

The description of adc\_data\_alignment\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-17. Function adc\_data\_alignment\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_data_alignment_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_data_alignment_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t data_alignment);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADCx data alignment
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
ADCx(x=0,1)	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data_alignment</b>	data alignment select
ADC_DATAALIGN_RIGHT	right alignment
ADC_DATAALIGN_LEFT	left alignment
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 data alignment */

adc_data_alignment_config(ADC0, ADC_DATAALIGN_RIGHT);
```

### adc\_channel\_length\_config

The description of adc\_channel\_length\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-18. Function adc\_channel\_length\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_channel_length_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_channel_length_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t adc_channel_group, uint32_t length);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the length of regular channel group or inserted channel group
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
adc_periph	ADC peripheral
ADCx(x=0,1)	ADC peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
adc_channel_group	select the channel group
ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL	regular channel group
ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL	inserted channel group
Input parameter{in}	
length	the length of the channel, regular channel 1-16, inserted channel 1-4
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the length of ADC0 regular channel */
```

```
adc_channel_length_config(ADC0, ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL, 4);
```

### adc\_regular\_channel\_config

The description of adc\_regular\_channel\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-19. Function adc\_regular\_channel\_config**

Function name	adc_regular_channel_config
Function prototype	void adc_regular_channel_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t rank, uint8_t adc_channel, uint32_t sample_time);
Function descriptions	configure ADC regular channel
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
adc_periph	ADC peripheral
ADCx(x=0,1)	ADC peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
rank	the regular group sequence rank, this parameter must be between 0 to 15
Input parameter{in}	
adc_channel	the selected ADC channel
ADC_CHANNEL_x (x=0..17)	ADC Channelx (x=0..17) (x=16 and x=17 are only for ADC0)
Input parameter{in}	
sample_time	the sample time value

ADC_SAMPLETIME_2POINT5	2.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_14POINT5	14.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_27POINT5	27.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_55POINT5	55.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_83POINT5	83.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_111POINT5	111.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_143POINT5	143.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_479POINT5	479.5 cycles
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 regular channel */
```

```
adc_regular_channel_config(ADC0, 1, ADC_CHANNEL_0, ADC_SAMPLETIME_2POINT5);
```

### adc\_inserted\_channel\_config

The description of adc\_inserted\_channel\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-20. Function adc\_inserted\_channel\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_inserted_channel_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_inserted_channel_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t rank, uint8_t adc_channel, uint32_t sample_time);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC inserted channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<b>rank</b>	the inserted group sequencer rank, this parameter must be between 0 to 3
Input parameter{in}	
<b>adc_channel</b>	the selected ADC channel

ADC_CHANNEL_x (x=0..17)	ADC Channelx (x=0..17)(x=16 and x=17 are only for ADC0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
sample_time	the sample time value
ADC_SAMPLETIME_2POINT5	2.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_14POINT5	14.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_27POINT5	27.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_55POINT5	55.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_83POINT5	83.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_111POINT5	111.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_143POINT5	143.5 cycles
ADC_SAMPLETIME_479POINT5	479.5 cycles
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 inserted channel */
```

```
adc_inserted_channel_config(ADC0, 1, ADC_CHANNEL_0, ADC_SAMPLETIME_2POINT5);
```

### adc\_inserted\_channel\_offset\_config

The description of adc\_inserted\_channel\_offset\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-21. Function adc\_inserted\_channel\_offset\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_inserted_channel_offset_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_inserted_channel_offset_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t inserted_channel, uint16_t offset);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC inserted channel offset
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
adc_periph	ADC peripheral
ADCx(x=0,1)	ADC peripheral selection

Input parameter{in}	
<b>inserted_channel</b>	insert channel select
<i>ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL_x(x=0..3)</i>	inserted channel, x=0,1,2,3
Input parameter{in}	
<b>offset</b>	the offset data, this parameter must be between 0 to 4095
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 inserted channel offset */
```

```
adc_inserted_channel_offset_config(ADC0, ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL_0, 100);
```

### adc\_external\_trigger\_config

The description of adc\_external\_trigger\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-22. Function adc\_external\_trigger\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_external_trigger_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_external_trigger_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t adc_channel_group, ControlStatus newvalue);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC external trigger
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<b>adc_channel_group</b>	select the channel group
<i>ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL</i>	regular channel group
<i>ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL</i>	inserted channel group
Input parameter{in}	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-



Example:

```
/* enable ADC0 inserted channel group external trigger */
adc_external_trigger_config(ADC0, ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL_0, ENABLE);
```

### adc\_external\_trigger\_source\_config

The description of adc\_external\_trigger\_source\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-23. Function adc\_external\_trigger\_source\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_external_trigger_source_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_external_trigger_source_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t adc_channel_group, uint32_t external_trigger_source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC external trigger source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
ADCx(x=0,1)	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_channel_group</b>	select the channel group
ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL	regular channel group
ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL	inserted channel group
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>external_trigger_source</b>	regular or inserted group trigger source
ADC0_1_EXTTRIG_REGULAR_TRIGSEL	TRIGSEL select for regular channel
ADC0_1_EXTTRIG_REGULAR_NONE	software trigger for regular channel
ADC0_1_EXTTRIG_INSERTED_TRIGSEL	TRIGSEL select for inserted channel
ADC0_1_EXTTRIG_INSERTED_NONE	software trigger for inserted channel
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 regular channel TRIGSEL select source */
```

```
adc_external_trigger_source_config(ADC0,ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL,
ADC0_1_EXTTRIG_REGULAR_TRIGSEL);
```

### adc\_software\_trigger\_enable

The description of adc\_software\_trigger\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-24. Function adc\_software\_trigger\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_software_trigger_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_software_trigger_enable(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t adc_channel_group);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable ADC software trigger
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
ADCx(x=0,1)	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_channel_group</b>	select the channel group
ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL	regular channel group
ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL	inserted channel group
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable ADC0 regular channel group software trigger */
adc_software_trigger_enable(ADC0, ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL);
```

### adc\_regular\_data\_read

The description of adc\_regular\_data\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-25. Function adc\_regular\_data\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_regular_data_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t adc_regular_data_read(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read ADC regular group data register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral

<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint16_t</b>	ADC conversion value (0~0xFFFF)

Example:

```
/* read ADC0 regular group data register */

uint16_t adc_value = 0;

adc_value = adc_regular_data_read(ADC0);
```

### adc\_inserted\_data\_read

The description of adc\_inserted\_data\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-26. Function adc\_inserted\_data\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_inserted_data_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t adc_inserted_data_read(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t inserted_channel);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read ADC inserted group data register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>inserted_channel</b>	insert channel select
<i>ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL_x(x=0..3)</i>	inserted channelx, x=0,1,2,3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint16_t</b>	ADC conversion value (0~0xFFFF)

Example:

```
/* read ADC0 inserted group data register */

uint16_t adc_value = 0;

adc_value = adc_inserted_data_read (ADC0, ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL_0);
```

### adc\_sync\_mode\_convert\_value\_read

The description of adc\_sync\_mode\_convert\_value\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-27. Function `adc_sync_mode_convert_value_read`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>adc_sync_mode_convert_value_read</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>uint32_t adc_sync_mode_convert_value_read(void);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read the last ADC0 and ADC1 conversion result data in sync mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<code>uint32_t</code>	ADC conversion value (0-0xFFFFFFFF)

Example:

```
/* read the last ADC0 and ADC1 conversion result data in sync mode */
uint32_t adc_value = 0;
adc_value = adc_sync_mode_convert_value_read ();
```

## **`adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable`**

The description of `adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable` is shown as below:

**Table 3-28. Function `adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t adc_channel);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC analog watchdog 0 single channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b><code>adc_periph</code></b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b><code>adc_channel</code></b>	the selected ADC channel
<i>ADC_CHANNEL_x</i> (x=0..17)	ADC channelx(x=0..17) (x=16 and x=17 are only for ADC0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 analog watchdog 0 single channel */
```

```
adc_watchdog0_single_channel_enable(ADC0, ADC_CHANNEL_1);
```

### adc\_watchdog0\_group\_channel\_enable

The description of adc\_watchdog0\_group\_channel\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-29. Function adc\_watchdog0\_group\_channel\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_watchdog0_group_channel_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_watchdog0_group_channel_enable(uint32_t adc_periph, uint8_t adc_channel_group);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC analog watchdog 0 group channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_channel_group</b>	the channel group use analog watchdog
<i>ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL</i>	regular channel group
<i>ADC_INSERTED_CHANNEL</i>	inserted channel group
<i>ADC_REGULAR_INSERTED_CHANNEL</i>	both regular and inserted group
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 analog watchdog 0 group channel */
```

```
adc_watchdog0_group_channel_enable(ADC0, ADC_REGULAR_CHANNEL);
```

### adc\_watchdog0\_disable

The description of adc\_watchdog0\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-30. Function adc\_watchdog0\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_watchdog0_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_watchdog0_disable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable ADC analog watchdog 0
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable ADC0 analog watchdog 0 */
```

```
adc_watchdog0_disable(ADC0);
```

### adc\_watchdog1\_channel\_config

The description of adc\_watchdog1\_channel\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-31. Function adc\_watchdog1\_channel\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_watchdog1_channel_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_watchdog1_channel_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t adc_channel, ControlStatus newvalue);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC analog watchdog 1 channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_channel</b>	the selected ADC channel
<i>ADC_AWD1_SELECT1 ON_CHANNEL_x (x=0..17), ADC_AWD1_SELECT1 ON_CHANNEL_ALL</i>	ADC channel analog watchdog 1 selection (x=0..17, x=16 and x=17 are only for ADC0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC analog watchdog 1 channel */
```

```
adc_watchdog1_channel_config(ADC0, ADC_AWD1_SELECTION_CHANNEL_1,
ENABLE);
```

### adc\_watchdog1\_disable

The description of adc\_watchdog1\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-32. Function adc\_watchdog1\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_watchdog1_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_watchdog1_disable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable ADC analog watchdog 1
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable ADC0 analog watchdog 1 */
adc_watchdog1_disable(ADC0);
```

### adc\_watchdog0\_threshold\_config

The description of adc\_watchdog0\_threshold\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-33. Function adc\_watchdog0\_threshold\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_watchdog0_threshold_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_watchdog0_threshold_config(uint32_t adc_periph , uint16_t low_threshold , uint16_t high_threshold);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC analog watchdog 0 threshold
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>low_threshold</b>	analog watchdog low threshold, 0..4095
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>high_threshold</b>	analog watchdog high threshold, 0..4095
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 analog watchdog 0 threshold */
```

```
adc_watchdog0_threshold_config(ADC0, 0x0400, 0x0A00);
```

### adc\_watchdog1\_threshold\_config

The description of adc\_watchdog1\_threshold\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-34. Function adc\_watchdog1\_threshold\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_watchdog1_threshold_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_watchdog1_threshold_config(uint32_t adc_periph , uint8_t low_threshold , uint8_t high_threshold);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC analog watchdog 1 threshold
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>low_threshold</b>	analog watchdog low threshold, 0..255
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>high_threshold</b>	analog watchdog high threshold, 0..255
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 analog watchdog 1 threshold */
```

```
adc_watchdog1_threshold_config(ADC0, 0x40, 0xA0);
```

### adc\_resolution\_config

The description of adc\_resolution\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-35. Function adc\_resolution\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_resolution_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_resolution_config(uint32_t adc_periph , uint32_t resolution);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC resolution



<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>resolution</b>	ADC resolution
<i>ADC_RESOLUTION_12B</i>	12-bit ADC resolution
<i>ADC_RESOLUTION_10B</i>	10-bit ADC resolution
<i>ADC_RESOLUTION_8B</i>	8-bit ADC resolution
<i>ADC_RESOLUTION_6B</i>	6-bit ADC resolution
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure ADC0 resolution */
```

```
adc_resolution_config(ADC0, ADC_RESOLUTION_8B);
```

### adc\_oversample\_mode\_config

The description of adc\_oversample\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-36. Function adc\_oversample\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_oversample_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_oversample_mode_config(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t mode, uint16_t shift, uint8_t ratio);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure ADC oversample mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>mode</b>	ADC oversampling mode
<i>ADC_OVERSAMPLING_ALL_CONVERT</i>	all oversampled conversions for a channel are done consecutively after a trigger

ADC_OVERSAMPLING _ONE_CONVERT	each oversampled conversion for a channel needs a trigger
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shift</b>	ADC oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_NONE	no oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_1B	1-bit oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_2B	2-bit oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_3B	3-bit oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_4B	4-bit oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_5B	5-bit oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_6B	6-bit oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_7B	7-bit oversampling shift
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _SHIFT_8B	8-bit oversampling shift
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ratio</b>	ADC oversampling ratio
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL2	oversampling ratio multiple 2
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL4	oversampling ratio multiple 4
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL8	oversampling ratio multiple 8
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL16	oversampling ratio multiple 16
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL32	oversampling ratio multiple 32
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL64	oversampling ratio multiple 64
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL128	oversampling ratio multiple 128
ADC_OVERSAMPLING _RATIO_MUL256	oversampling ratio multiple 256
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* configure ADC1 oversample mode: 16 times sample, 4 bits shift */

adc_oversample_mode_config(ADC1, ADC_OVERSAMPLING_ALL_CONVERT,
ADC_OVERSAMPLING_SHIFT_4B, ADC_OVERSAMPLING_RATIO_MUL16);
```

### adc\_oversample\_mode\_enable

The description of adc\_oversample\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-37. Function adc\_oversample\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_oversample_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_oversample_mode_enable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable ADC oversample mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable ADC0 oversample mode */

adc_oversample_mode_enable (ADC0);
```

### adc\_oversample\_mode\_disable

The description of adc\_oversample\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-38. Function adc\_oversample\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_oversample_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_oversample_mode_disable(uint32_t adc_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable ADC oversample mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable ADC0 oversample mode */
```

```
adc_oversample_mode_disable (ADC0);
```

### adc\_flag\_get

The description of adc\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-39. Function adc\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus adc_flag_get(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the ADC flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
ADCx(x=0,1)	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	the adc flag bits
ADC_FLAG_WDE0	analog watchdog 0 event flag
ADC_FLAG_EOC	end of group conversion flag
ADC_FLAG_EOIC	end of inserted group conversion flag
ADC_FLAG_STIC	start flag of inserted channel group
ADC_FLAG_STRC	start flag of regular channel group
ADC_FLAG_WDE1	analog watchdog 1 event flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get the ADC0 analog watchdog 0 flag bits */
```

```
FlagStatus flag_value;
```

```
flag_value = adc_flag_get(ADC0, ADC_FLAG_WDE0);
```

### adc\_flag\_clear

The description of adc\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

Table 3-40. Function `adc_flag_clear`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>adc_flag_clear</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void adc_flag_clear(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t flag);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear the ADC flag bits
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<code>ADCx(x=0,1)</code>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	the adc flag bits
<code>ADC_FLAG_WDE0</code>	analog watchdog 0 event flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_EOC</code>	end of group conversion flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_EOIC</code>	end of inserted group conversion flag
<code>ADC_FLAG_STIC</code>	start flag of inserted channel group
<code>ADC_FLAG_STRC</code>	start flag of regular channel group
<code>ADC_FLAG_WDE1</code>	analog watchdog 1 event flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear the ADC0 analog watchdog 0 flag bits */
```

```
adc_flag_clear(ADC0, ADC_FLAG_WDE0);
```

### **adc\_interrupt\_enable**

The description of `adc_interrupt_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-41. Function `adc_interrupt_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>adc_interrupt_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void adc_interrupt_enable(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t interrupt);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable ADC interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<code>ADCx(x=0,1)</code>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	the adc interrupt
<code>ADC_INT_WDE0</code>	analog watchdog 0 interrupt
<code>ADC_INT_EOC</code>	end of group conversion interrupt

<i>ADC_INT_EOIC</i>	end of inserted group conversion interrupt
<i>ADC_INT_WDE1</i>	analog watchdog 1 interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable ADC0 analog watchdog 0 interrupt */
adc_interrupt_enable(ADC0, ADC_INT_WDE0);
```

### adc\_interrupt\_disable

The description of adc\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-42. Function adc\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	adc_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void adc_interrupt_disable(uint32_t adc_periph , uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable ADC interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<i>ADCx(x=0,1)</i>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	the adc interrupt
<i>ADC_INT_WDE0</i>	analog watchdog 0 interrupt
<i>ADC_INT_EOC</i>	end of group conversion interrupt
<i>ADC_INT_EOIC</i>	end of inserted group conversion interrupt
<i>ADC_INT_WDE1</i>	analog watchdog 1 interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable ADC0 analog watchdog 0 interrupt */
adc_interrupt_disable(ADC0, ADC_INT_WDE0);
```

### adc\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of adc\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

Table 3-43. Function `adc_interrupt_flag_get`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>adc_interrupt_flag_get</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>FlagStatus adc_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t int_flag);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the ADC interrupt bits
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<code>ADCx(x=0,1)</code>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	the adc interrupt bits
<code>ADC_INT_FLAG_WDE0</code>	analog watchdog 0 interrupt
<code>ADC_INT_FLAG_EOC</code>	end of group conversion interrupt
<code>ADC_INT_FLAG_EOIC</code>	end of inserted group conversion interrupt
<code>ADC_INT_FLAG_WDE1</code>	analog watchdog 1 interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get the ADC0 analog watchdog 0 interrupt bits*/
```

```
FlagStatus flag_value;
```

```
flag_value = adc_interrupt_flag_get(ADC0, ADC_INT_WDE0);
```

### **`adc_interrupt_flag_clear`**

The description of `adc_interrupt_flag_clear` is shown as below:

Table 3-44. Function `adc_interrupt_flag_clear`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>adc_interrupt_flag_clear</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void adc_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t adc_periph, uint32_t int_flag);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear the ADC interrupt bits
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_periph</b>	ADC peripheral
<code>ADCx(x=0,1)</code>	ADC peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	the adc interrupt bits

ADC_INT_FLAG_WDE0	analog watchdog 0 interrupt
ADC_INT_FLAG_EOC	end of group conversion interrupt
ADC_INT_FLAG_EOIC	end of inserted group conversion interrupt
ADC_INT_FLAG_WDE1	analog watchdog 1 interrupt
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear the ADC0 analog watchdog 0 interrupt bits*/
```

```
adc_interrupt_flag_clear(ADC0, ADC_INT_WDE0);
```

### 3.3. BKP

The Backup registers are located in the Backup domain that remains powered-on by VDD power, there are ten 16-bit (20 bytes) registers for data protection of user application data, and the wake-up action from standby mode or system reset do not affect these registers. The BKP registers are listed in chapter [3.3.1](#), the BKP firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.3.2](#).

#### 3.3.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

BKP registers are listed in the table shown as below:

BKP registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-45. BKP Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
BKP_DATAx (x= 0..9)	Backup data register
BKP_OCTL	RTC signal output control register
BKP_TPCTL	Tamper pin control register
BKP_TPCS	Tamper control and status register

#### 3.3.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

BKP firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:



Table 3-46. BKP firmware function

Function name	Function description
bkp_deinit	reset BKP registers
bkp_data_write	write BKP data register
bkp_data_read	read BKP data register
bkp_rtc_calibration_output_enable	enable RTC clock calibration output
bkp_rtc_calibration_output_disable	disable RTC clock calibration output
bkp_rtc_signal_output_enable	enable RTC alarm or second signal output
bkp_rtc_signal_output_disable	disable RTC alarm or second signal output
bkp_rtc_output_select	select RTC output, the RTC output can be select as alarm pulse or second pulse
bkp_rtc_clock_output_select	select RTC clock output
bkp_rtc_clock_calibration_direction	select RTC clock calibration direction
bkp_rtc_calibration_value_set	set RTC clock calibration value
bkp_osc32in_pin_select	select OSC32IN pin
bkp_tamper_detection_enable	enable tamper pin detection
bkp_tamper_detection_disable	disable tamper pin detection
bkp_tamper_active_level_set	set tamper pin active level
bkp_tamper_interrupt_enable	enable tamper interrupt
bkp_tamper_interrupt_disable	disable tamper interrupt
bkp_flag_get	get bkp flag state
bkp_flag_clear	clear bkp flag state
bkp_interrupt_flag_get	get bkp interrupt flag state
bkp_interrupt_flag_clear	clear bkp interrupt flag state

### Enum bkp\_data\_register\_enum

Table 3-47. Enum bkp\_data\_register\_enum

Member name	Function description
BKP_DATA_0	bkp data register number 0
BKP_DATA_1	bkp data register number 1
BKP_DATA_2	bkp data register number 2
BKP_DATA_3	bkp data register number 3
BKP_DATA_4	bkp data register number 4
BKP_DATA_5	bkp data register number 5
BKP_DATA_6	bkp data register number 6
BKP_DATA_7	bkp data register number 7
BKP_DATA_8	bkp data register number 8
BKP_DATA_9	bkp data register number 9

### bkp\_deinit

The description of bkp\_deinit is shown as below:

Table 3-48. Function bkp\_deinit

Function name	bkp_deinit
Function prototype	void bkp_deinit(void);
Function descriptions	reset BKP registers
Precondition	-
The called functions	rcu_bkp_reset_enable / rcu_bkp_reset_disable
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset BKP registers */
bkp_deinit ();
```

### bkp\_data\_write

The description of bkp\_data\_write is shown as below:

Table 3-49. Function bkp\_data\_write

Function name	bkp_data_write
Function prototype	void bkp_data_write(bkp_data_register_enum register_number, uint16_t data);
Function descriptions	write BKP data register
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
register_number	refer to <a href="#">Table 3-47. Enum bkp_data_register_enum</a>
BKP_DATA_x(x = 0..9)	bkp data register number x
Input parameter{in}	
data	the data to be write in BKP data register
0-0xffff	data value
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* write BKP data register */
bkp_write_data (BKP_DATA_0, 0x1226);
```

## bkp\_data\_read

The description of bkp\_data\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-50. Function bkp\_data\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_data_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t bkp_data_read(bkp_data_register_enum register_number);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read BKP data register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>register_number</b>	refer to <a href="#">Table 3-47. Enum bkp_data_register_enum</a>
<i>BKP_DATA_x</i> ( <i>x</i> = 0..9)	bkp data register number <i>x</i>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint16_t	0-0xffff

Example:

```
/* read BKP data register */

uint16_t data;

data = bkp_read_data (BKP_DATA_0);
```

## bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_output\_enable

The description of bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_output\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-51. Function bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_output\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_rtc_calibration_output_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_rtc_calibration_output_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable RTC clock calibration output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable RTC clock calibration output */

bkp_rtc_calibration_output_enable();
```

## bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_output\_disable

The description of bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_output\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-52. Function bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_output\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_rtc_calibration_output_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_rtc_calibration_output_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable RTC clock calibration output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable RTC clock calibration output */
bkp_rtc_calibration_output_disable();
```

## bkp\_rtc\_signal\_output\_enable

The description of bkp\_rtc\_signal\_output\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-53. Function bkp\_rtc\_signal\_output\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_rtc_signal_output_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_rtc_signal_output_enable (void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable RTC alarm or second signal output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable RTC alarm or second signal output */
bkp_rtc_signal_output_enable();
```

## bkp\_rtc\_signal\_output\_disable

The description of bkp\_rtc\_signal\_output\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-54. Function bkp\_rtc\_signal\_output\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_rtc_signal_output_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_rtc_signal_output_disable (void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable RTC alarm or second signal output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable RTC alarm or second signal output */
```

```
bkp_rtc_signal_output_disable();
```

## bkp\_rtc\_output\_select

The description of bkp\_rtc\_output\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-55. Function bkp\_rtc\_output\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_rtc_output_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_rtc_output_select (uint16_t outputsel);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select RTC output, the RTC output can be select as alarm pulse or second pulse
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>outputsel</b>	RTC output selection
<i>RTC_OUTPUT_ALARM_PULSE</i>	RTC alarm pulse is selected as the RTC output
<i>RTC_OUTPUT_SECONDS_PULSE</i>	RTC second pulse is selected as the RTC output
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select RTC output alarm signal output */
```

```
bkp_rtc_output_select (RTC_OUTPUT_ALARM_PULSE);
```

### bkp\_rtc\_clock\_output\_select

The description of bkp\_rtc\_clock\_output\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-56. Function bkp\_rtc\_clock\_output\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_rtc_clock_output_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_rtc_clock_output_select(uint16_t clocksel);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select RTC clock output, the RTC clock output can be select as divided 64 or no division
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>clocksel</b>	RTC clock output selection
<i>RTC_CLOCK_DIV_64</i>	RTC clock divided 64 is selected as the RTC clock output
<i>RTC_CLOCK_DIV_1</i>	RTC clock is selected as the RTC clock output
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select RTC clock divided 64 to output */
```

```
bkp_rtc_clock_output_select (RTC_CLOCK_DIV_64);
```

### bkp\_rtc\_clock\_calibration\_direction

The description of bkp\_rtc\_clock\_calibration\_direction is shown as below:

**Table 3-57. Function bkp\_rtc\_clock\_calibration\_direction**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_rtc_clock_calibration_direction
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_rtc_clock_calibration_direction(uint16_t direction);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select RTC clock calibration direction, the RTC clock calibration direction can be select as slowed down or speed up
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>direction</b>	RTC clock calibration direction
<i>RTC_CLOCK_SLOWED_DOWN</i>	RTC clock slowed down
<i>RTC_CLOCK_SPEED_UP</i>	RTC clock speed up

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set RTC clock slowed down */
```

```
bkp_rtc_clock_calibration_direction (RTC_CLOCK_SLOWED_DOWN);
```

### bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_value\_set

The description of bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_value\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-58. Function bkp\_rtc\_calibration\_value\_set**

Function name	bkp_rtc_calibration_value_set
Function prototype	void bkp_rtc_calibration_value_set(uint8_t value);
Function descriptions	set RTC clock calibration value
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
value	RTC clock calibration value
0x00 - 0x7F	value
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set RTC clock calibration value */
```

```
bkp_rtc_calibration_value_set (0x7f);
```

### bkp\_osc32in\_pin\_select

The description of bkp\_osc32in\_pin\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-59. bkp\_osc32in\_pin\_select**

Function name	bkp_osc32in_pin_select
Function prototype	void bkp_osc32in_pin_select(uint16_t inputpin);
Function descriptions	select OSC32IN pin
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
inputpin	select OSC32IN pin

OSC32IN_PC13	OSC32IN pin is PC13
OSC32IN_PC14	OSC32IN pin is PC14
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select OSC32IN pin */
```

```
bkp_osc32in_pin_select (OSC32IN pin is PC14);
```

### bkp\_tamper\_detection\_enable

The description of bkp\_tamper\_detection\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-60. Function bkp\_tamper\_detection\_enable**

Function name	bkp_tamper_detection_enable
Function prototype	void bkp_tamper_detection_enable (void);
Function descriptions	enable tamper detection
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable tamper pin detection */
```

```
bkp_tamper_detection_enable();
```

### bkp\_tamper\_detection\_disable

The description of bkp\_tamper\_detection\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-61. Function bkp\_tamper\_detection\_disable**

Function name	bkp_tamper_detection_disable
Function prototype	void bkp_tamper_detection_disable (void);
Function descriptions	disable tamper detection
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	



-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable tamper pin detection */
bkp_tamper_detection_disable();
```

### bkp\_tamper\_active\_level\_set

The description of bkp\_tamper\_active\_level\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-62. Function bkp\_tamper\_active\_level\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_tamper_active_level_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_tamper_active_level_set (uint16_t level);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set tamper pin active level
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>level</b>	tamper pin active level
TAMPER_PIN_ACTIVE_HIGH	the tamper pin is active high
TAMPER_PIN_ACTIVE_LOW	the tamper pin is active low
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set tamper pin active level high */
bkp_tamper_active_level_set (TAMPER_PIN_ACTIVE_HIGH);
```

### bkp\_tamper\_interrupt\_enable

The description of bkp\_tamper\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-63. Function bkp\_tamper\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_tamper_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_tamper_interrupt_enable (void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable tamper interrupt

Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable tamper pin interrupt */
```

```
bkp_tamper_interrupt_enable ();
```

### bkp\_tamper\_interrupt\_disable

The description of bkp\_tamper\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-64. Function bkp\_tamper\_interrupt\_disable**

Function name	bkp_tamper_interrupt_disable
Function prototype	void bkp_tamper_interrupt_disable (void);
Function descriptions	disable tamper interrupt
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable tamper pin interrupt */
```

```
bkp_tamper_interrupt_disable ();
```

### bkp\_flag\_get

The description of bkp\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-65. Function bkp\_flag\_get**

Function name	bkp_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus bkp_flag_get(uint16_t flag);
Function descriptions	get bkp flag state
Precondition	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
flag	bkp flag state
BKP_FLAG_TAMPER	tamper event flag
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get BKP flag state */
```

```
FlagStatus status;
```

```
status = bkp_flag_get (BKP_FLAG_TAMPER);
```

### bkp\_flag\_clear

The description of bkp\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-66. Function bkp\_flag\_clear**

Function name	bkp_flag_clear
Function prototype	void bkp_flag_clear(uint16_t flag);
Function descriptions	clear bkp flag state
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
flag	bkp flag state
BKP_FLAG_TAMPER	tamper event flag
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear BKP flag state */
```

```
bkp_flag_clear (BKP_FLAG_TAMPER);
```

### bkp\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of bkp\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-67. Function bkp\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

Function name	bkp_interrupt_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus bkp_interrupt_flag_get(uint16_t flag);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	get bkp interrupt flag state
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	bkp interrupt flag state
<i>BKP_INT_FLAG_TAMP ER</i>	tamper interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get BKP interrupt flag state */
```

```
bkp_interrupt_flag_get (BKP_INT_FLAG_TAMPER);
```

### bkp\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of bkp\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-68. Function bkp\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	bkp_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void bkp_interrupt_flag_clear(uint16_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear bkp interrupt flag state
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	bkp interrupt flag state
<i>BKP_INT_FLAG_TAMP ER</i>	tamper interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear BKP interrupt flag state */
```

```
bkp_interrupt_flag_clear (BKP_INT_FLAG_TAMPER);
```

## 3.4. CAN

CAN bus (Controller Area Network) is a bus standard designed to allow microcontrollers and

devices to communicate with each other without a host computer. The CAN interface supports the CAN 2.0A/B protocol, ISO 11898-1:2015 and BOSCH CAN FD specification. The CAN registers are listed in chapter [3.4.1](#), the CAN firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.4.2](#).

## 3.4.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

CAN registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-69. CAN Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
CAN_CTL0	CAN control register 0
CAN_CTL1	CAN control register 1
CAN_TIMER	CAN timer register
CAN_RMPUBF	CAN receive mailbox public filter register
CAN_ERR0	CAN error register 0
CAN_ERR1	CAN error register 1
CAN_INTEN	CAN interrupt enable register
CAN_STAT	CAN status register
CAN_CTL2	CAN control register 2
CAN_CRCC	CAN crc for classical frame register
CAN_RFIFOPUBF	CAN receive fifo public filter register
CAN_RFIFOIFMN	CAN receive fifo identifier filter matching number register
CAN_BT	CAN bit timing register
CAN_RFIFOMPFX (x = 0..31)	CAN receive fifo / mailbox private filter x register
CAN_PN_CTL0	Pretended Networking mode control register 0
CAN_PN_TO	Pretended Networking mode timeout register
CAN_PN_STAT	Pretended Networking mode status register
CAN_PN_EID0	Pretended Networking mode expected identifier 0 register
CAN_PN_EDLC	Pretended Networking mode expected dlc register
CAN_PN_EDL0	Pretended Networking mode expected data low 0 register
CAN_PN_EDL1	Pretended Networking mode expected data low 1 register
CAN_PN_IFEID1	Pretended Networking mode identifier filter / expected identifier 1 register
CAN_PN_DF0EDH 0	Pretended Networking mode data 0 filter / expected data high 0 register
CAN_PN_DF1EDH 1	Pretended Networking mode data 1 filter / expected data high 1 register
CAN_PN_RWMxCS (x = 0..3)	Pretended Networking mode received wakeup mailbox x control status information register
CAN_PN_RWMxI (x = 0..3)	Pretended Networking mode received wakeup mailbox x identifier register
CAN_PN_RWMxD0	Pretended Networking mode received wakeup mailbox x data 0 register

Registers	Descriptions
(x = 0..3)	
CAN_PN_RWMxD1 (x = 0..3)	Pretended Networking mode received wakeup mailbox x data 1 register
CAN_FDCTL	CAN FD control register
CAN_FDBT	CAN bit timing register
CAN_CRCCFD	CAN CRC for classical and FD frame register

### 3.4.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

CAN firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-70. CAN firmware function**

Function name	Function description
can_deinit	deinitialize CAN
can_software_reset	reset CAN internal state machines and CAN registers
can_init	CAN module initialization
can_struct_para_init	initialize CAN parameter structure with a default value
can_private_filter_config	configure receive fifo/mailbox private filter
can_operation_mode_enter	enter the corresponding mode
can_operation_mode_get	get operation mode
can_inactive_mode_exit	exit inactive mode
can_pn_mode_exit	exit Pretended Networking mode
can_fd_config	can FD initialize
can_bitrate_switch_enable	enable bit rate switching
can_bitrate_switch_disable	disable bit rate switching
can_tdc_get	get transmitter delay compensation value
can_tdc_enable	enable transmitter delay compensation
can_tdc_disable	disable transmitter delay compensation
can_rx_fifo_config	configure rx FIFO
can_rx_fifo_filter_table_config	configure rx FIFO filter table
can_rx_fifo_read	read rx FIFO data
can_rx_fifo_filter_matching_number_get	get rx FIFO filter matching number
can_rx_fifo_clear	clear rx FIFO
can_ram_address_get	get mailbox RAM address
can_mailbox_config	config mailbox
can_mailbox_transmit_abort	abort mailbox transmit
can_mailbox_transmit_inactive	inactive transmit mailbox
can_mailbox_receive_data_read	read receive mailbox data
can_mailbox_receive_lock	lock the receive mailbox
can_mailbox_receive_unlock	unlock the receive mailbox
can_mailbox_receive_inactive	inactive the receive mailbox

Function name	Function description
can_mailbox_code_get	get mailbox code value
can_error_counter_config	configure error counter
can_error_counter_get	get error count
can_error_state_get	get error state indicator
can_crc_get	get mailbox CRC value
can_pn_mode_config	configure Pretended Networking mode parameter
can_pn_mode_filter_config	configure pn mode filter
can_pn_mode_num_of_match_get	get matching message counter of Pretended Networking mode
can_pn_mode_data_read	get matching message
can_self_reception_enable	enable self reception
can_self_reception_disable	disable self reception
can_transmit_abort_enable	enable transmit abort
can_transmit_abort_disable	disable transmit abort
can_auto_busoff_recovery_enable	enable auto bus off recovery mode
can_auto_busoff_recovery_disable	disable auto bus off recovery mode
can_time_sync_enable	enable time sync mode
can_time_sync_disable	disable time sync mode
can_edge_filter_mode_enable	enable edge filter mode
can_edge_filter_mode_disable	disable edge filter mode
can_ped_mode_enable	enable protocol exception detection mode
can_ped_mode_disable	disable protocol exception detection mode
can_arbitration_delay_bits_config	configure arbitration delay bits
can_bsp_mode_config	configure bit sampling mode
can_flag_get	get CAN flag
can_flag_clear	clear CAN flag
can_interrupt_enable	enable CAN interrupt
can_interrupt_disable	disable CAN interrupt
can_interrupt_flag_get	get CAN interrupt flag
can_interrupt_flag_clear	clear CAN interrupt flag

### Structure can\_error\_counter\_struct

**Table 3-71. Structure can\_error\_counter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
fd_data_phase_rx_errcnt	receive error counter for data phase of FD frames with BRS bit set
fd_data_phase_tx_errcnt	transmit error count for the data phase of FD frames with BRS bit set
rx_errcnt	receive error count defined by the CAN standard
tx_errcnt	transmit error count defined by the CAN standard

## Structure can\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-72. Structure can\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
internal_counter_source	internal counter source
mb_tx_order	mailbox transmit order
mb_rx_ide_rtr_type	IDE and RTR field filter type
mb_remote_frame	remote request frame is stored
self_reception	enable or disable self reception
mb_tx_abort_enable	enable or disable transmit abort
local_priority_enable	enable or disable local priority
rx_private_filter_queue_enable	private filter and queue enable
edge_filter_enable	edge filter enable
protocol_exception_enable	protocol exception enable
rx_filter_order	receive filter order
memory_size	memory size
mb_public_filter	mailbox public filter
prescaler	baudrate prescaler
resync_jump_width	resynchronization jump width
prop_time_segment	propagation time segment
time_segment_1	time segment 1
time_segment_2	time segment 2

## Structure can\_mailbox\_descriptor\_struct

**Table 3-73. Structure can\_mailbox\_descriptor\_struct**

Member name	Function description
timestamp	free-running counter timestamp
dlc	data length code in bytes
rtr	remote transmission request
ide	ID extended bit
srr	substitute remote request
code	mailbox code
esi	error state indicator
brs	bit rate switch
fdf	FD format indicator
id	identifier for frame
prio	local priority
data	data
data_bytes	data bytes



Member name	Function description
padding	FD mode padding data

### Structure can\_rx\_fifo\_struct

**Table 3-74. Structure can\_rx\_fifo\_struct**

Member name	Function description
timestamp	free-running counter timestamp
dlc	data length code in bytes
rtr	remote transmission request
ide	ID extended bit
srr	substitute remote request
idhit	identifier filter matching number
id	identifier for frame
data[2]	fifo data

### Structure can\_fd\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-75. Structure can\_fd\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
iso_can_fd_enable	ISO CAN FD protocol enable
bitrate_switch_enable	data bit rate switch
mailbox_data_size	mailbox data size
tdc_enable	transmitter delay compensation enable
tdc_offset	transmitter delay compensation offset
prescaler	baudrate prescaler
resync_jump_width	resynchronization jump width
prop_time_segment	propagation time segment
time_segment_1	time segment 1
time_segment_2	time segment 2

### Structure can\_rx\_fifo\_id\_filter\_struct

**Table 3-76. Structure can\_rx\_fifo\_id\_filter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
remote_frame	expected remote frame
extended_frame	expected extended frame
id	expected id

## Structure can\_fifo\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-77. Structure can\_fifo\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
dma_enable	DMA enable
filter_format_and_number	FIFO ID filter format and number
fifo_public_filter	FIFO ID public filter

## Structure can\_pn\_mode\_filter\_struct

**Table 3-78. Structure can\_pn\_mode\_filter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
rtr	remote frame
ide	extended frame
id	id
dlc_high_threshold	DLC expected high threshold
dlc_low_threshold	DLC expected low threshold
payload[2]	data

## Structure can\_pn\_mode\_config\_struct

**Table 3-79. Structure can\_pn\_mode\_config\_struct**

Member name	Function description
timeout_int	enable or disable timeout interrupt
match_int	enable or disable match interrupt
num_matches	set number of message matching times
match_timeout	set wakeup timeout value
frame_filter	set frame filtering type
id_filter	set id filtering type
data_filter	set data filtering type

## Structure can\_crc\_struct

**Table 3-80. Structure can\_crc\_struct**

Member name	Function description
classical_frm_mb_number	associated number of mailbox for transmitting the CRCTC[14:0] value
classical_frm_transmitted_crc	transmitted CRC value for classical frames
classical_fd_frm_mb_number	associated number of mailbox for transmitting the CRCTCI[20:0] value
classical_fd_frm_transmitted_crc	transmitted CRC value for classical and ISO / non-ISO FD frames

## Enum can\_interrupt\_enum

Table 3-81. Enum can\_interrupt\_enum

Member name	Function description
CAN_INT_RX_WARNING	receive warning interrupt
CAN_INT_TX_WARNING	transmit warning interrupt
CAN_INT_ERR_SUMMARY	error interrupt
CAN_INT_BUSOFF	bus off interrupt
CAN_INT_BUSOFF_RECOVERY	bus off recovery interrupt
CAN_INT_ERR_SUMMARY_FD	fd error interrupt
CAN_INT_MB0	mailbox 0 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB1	mailbox 1 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB2	mailbox 2 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB3	mailbox 3 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB4	mailbox 4 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB5	mailbox 5 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB6	mailbox 6 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB7	mailbox 7 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB8	mailbox 8 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB9	mailbox 9 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB10	mailbox 10 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB11	mailbox 11 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB12	mailbox 12 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB13	mailbox 13 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB14	mailbox 14 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB15	mailbox 15 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB16	mailbox 16 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB17	mailbox 17 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB18	mailbox 18 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB19	mailbox 19 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB20	mailbox 20 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB21	mailbox 21 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB22	mailbox 22 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB23	mailbox 23 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB24	mailbox 24 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB25	mailbox 25 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB26	mailbox 26 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB27	mailbox 27 interrupt

Member name	Function description
CAN_INT_MB28	mailbox 28 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB29	mailbox 29 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB30	mailbox 30 interrupt
CAN_INT_MB31	mailbox 31 interrupt
CAN_INT_FIFO_AVAILABLE	fifo available interrupt
CAN_INT_FIFO_WARNING	fifo warning interrupt
CAN_INT_FIFO_OVERFLOW	fifo overflow interrupt
CAN_INT_WAKEUP_MATCH	Pretended Networking match interrupt
CAN_INT_WAKEUP_TIMEOUT	Pretended Networking timeout wakeup interrupt

### Enum can\_flag\_enum

Table 3-82. Enum can\_flag\_enum

Member name	Function description
CAN_FLAG_CAN_PN	Pretended Networking state flag
CAN_FLAG_SOFT_RST	software reset flag
CAN_FLAG_ERR_SUMMARY	error summary flag
CAN_FLAG_BUSOFF	bus off flag
CAN_FLAG_RECEIVING	receiving state flag
CAN_FLAG_TRANSMITTING	transmitting state flag
CAN_FLAG_IDLE	IDLE state flag
CAN_FLAG_RX_WARNING	receive warning flag
CAN_FLAG_TX_WARNING	transmit warning flag
CAN_FLAG_STUFF_ERR	stuff error flag
CAN_FLAG_FORM_ERR	form error flag
CAN_FLAG_CRC_ERR	CRC error flag

Member name	Function description
CAN_FLAG_ACK_ERR	ACK error flag
CAN_FLAG_BIT_DOMINANT_ERR	bit dominant error flag
CAN_FLAG_BIT_RECESSIVE_ERR	bit recessive error flag
CAN_FLAG_SYNC_ERR	synchronization flag
CAN_FLAG_BUSOFF_RECOVERY	bus off recovery flag
CAN_FLAG_ERR_SUMMARY_FD	FD error summary flag
CAN_FLAG_ERR_OVERRUN	error overrun flag
CAN_FLAG_STUFF_ERR_FD	stuff error in FD data phase flag
CAN_FLAG_FORM_ERR_FD	form error in FD data phase flag
CAN_FLAG_CRC_ERR_FD	CRC error in FD data phase flag
CAN_FLAG_BIT_DOMINANT_ERR_FD	bit dominant error in FD data phase flag
CAN_FLAG_BIT_RECESSIVE_ERR_FD	bit recessive error in FD data phase flag
CAN_FLAG_MB0	mailbox 0 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB1	mailbox 1 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB2	mailbox 2 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB3	mailbox 3 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB4	mailbox 4 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB5	mailbox 5 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB6	mailbox 6 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB7	mailbox 7 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB8	mailbox 8 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB9	mailbox 9 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB10	mailbox 10 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB11	mailbox 11 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB12	mailbox 12 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB13	mailbox 13 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB14	mailbox 14 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB15	mailbox 15 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB16	mailbox 16 flag

Member name	Function description
CAN_FLAG_MB17	mailbox 17 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB18	mailbox 18 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB19	mailbox 19 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB20	mailbox 20 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB21	mailbox 21 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB22	mailbox 22 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB23	mailbox 23 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB24	mailbox 24 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB25	mailbox 25 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB26	mailbox 26 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB27	mailbox 27 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB28	mailbox 28 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB29	mailbox 29 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB30	mailbox 30 flag
CAN_FLAG_MB31	mailbox 31 flag
CAN_FLAG_FIFO_AVAILABLE	fifo available flag
CAN_FLAG_FIFO_WARNING	fifo warning flag
CAN_FLAG_FIFO_OVERFLOW	fifo overflow flag
CAN_FLAG_WAKEUP_MATCH	Pretended Networking match flag
CAN_FLAG_WAKEUP_TIMEOUT	Pretended Networking timeout wakeup flag
CAN_FLAG_TDC_OUT_OF_RANGE	transmitter delay is out of compensation range flag

### Enum can\_interrupt\_flag\_enum

Table 3-83. Enum can\_interrupt\_flag\_enum

Member name	Function description
CAN_INT_FLAG_ERROR_SUMMARY	error summary interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_BUS_OFF	bus off interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_RX_WARNING	receive warning interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_TX_WARNING	transmit warning interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_BUS_OFF_RECOVER	bus off recovery interrupt flag

Member name	Function description
Y	
CAN_INT_FLAG_ERR_SUMMARY_FD	fd error summary interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB0	mailbox 0 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB1	mailbox 1 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB2	mailbox 2 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB3	mailbox 3 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB4	mailbox 4 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB5	mailbox 5 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB6	mailbox 6 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB7	mailbox 7 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB8	mailbox 8 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB9	mailbox 9 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB10	mailbox 10 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB11	mailbox 11 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB12	mailbox 12 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB13	mailbox 13 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB14	mailbox 14 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB15	mailbox 15 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB16	mailbox 16 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB17	mailbox 17 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB18	mailbox 18 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_MB19	mailbox 19 interrupt flag

Member name	Function description
B19	
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B20	mailbox 20 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B21	mailbox 21 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B22	mailbox 22 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B23	mailbox 23 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B24	mailbox 24 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B25	mailbox 25 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B26	mailbox 26 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B27	mailbox 27 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B28	mailbox 28 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B29	mailbox 29 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B30	mailbox 30 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_M B31	mailbox 31 interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_FI FO_AVAILABLE	fifo available interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_FI FO_WARNING	fifo warning interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_FI FO_OVERFLOW	fifo overflow interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_W AKEUP_MATCH	Pretended Networking match interrupt flag
CAN_INT_FLAG_W AKEUP_TIMEOUT	Pretended Networking timeout wakeup interrupt flag

### Enum can\_operation\_modes\_enum

**Table 3-84. Enum can\_operation\_modes\_enum**

Member name	Function description
CAN_NORMAL_MO DE	normal mode



Member name	Function description
CAN_MONITOR_MODE	monitor mode
CAN_LOOPBACK_SILENT_MODE	loopback mode
CAN_INACTIVE_MODE	inactive mode
CAN_DISABLE_MODE	disable mode
CAN_PN_MODE	Pretended Networking mode

### Enum can\_struct\_type\_enum

Table 3-85. Enum can\_struct\_type\_enum

Member name	Function description
CAN_INIT_STRUCT	CAN initialize parameters struct
CAN_FD_INIT_STRUCT	CAN FD parameters struct
CAN_FIFO_INIT_STRUCT	CAN fifo parameters struct
CAN_PN_MODE_INIT_STRUCT	Pretended Networking mode parameter struct
CAN_PN_MODE_FILTER_STRUCT	Pretended Networking mode filter parameter struct

### Enum can\_error\_state\_enum

Table 3-86. Enum can\_error\_state\_enum

Member name	Function description
CAN_ERROR_STATE_ACTIVE	CAN in error active
CAN_ERROR_STATE_PASSIVE	CAN in error passive
CAN_ERROR_STATE_BUS_OFF	CAN in bus off

### can\_deinit

The description of can\_deinit is shown as below:

Table 3-87. Function can\_deinit

Function name	can_deinit
Function prototype	void can_deinit(uint32_t can_periph);
Function descriptions	deinitialize CAN

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* deinitialize CAN0 */
can_deinit(CAN0);
```

### can\_software\_reset

The description of can\_software\_reset is shown as below:

**Table 3-88. Function can\_software\_reset**

<b>Function name</b>	can_software_reset
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus can_software_reset(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reset CAN internal state machines and CAN registers
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR or SUCCESS

Example:

```
ErrStatus err;

/* reset CAN0 */
err = can_software_reset(CAN0);
```

### can\_init

The description of can\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-89. Function can\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	can_init
----------------------	----------

<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus can_init(uint32_t can_periph, can_parameter_struct* can_parameter_init);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	CAN module initialization
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<b>CANx(x=0,1)</b>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_parameter_init</b>	Refers to <a href="#">Table 3-72. Structure can_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR or SUCCESS

Example:

```
can_parameter_struct can_parameter;
```

```
ErrStatus err;
```

```
.....
```

```
/* initialize CAN */
```

```
err = can_init(CAN0, &can_parameter);
```

### can\_struct\_para\_init

The description of can\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-90. Function can\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	can_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_struct_para_init(can_struct_type_enum type, void* p_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize CAN parameter structure with a default value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>type</b>	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-85. Enum can_struct_type_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>p_struct</b>	the pointer of the specific struct
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
can_parameter_struct can_parameter;

/* initialize CAN */

can_struct_para_init(CAN_INIT_STRUCT, &can_parameter);
```

### can\_private\_filter\_config

The description of can\_private\_filter\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-91. Function can\_private\_filter\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_private_filter_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_private_filter_config(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index, uint32_t filter_data);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure receive fifo/mailbox private filter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>index</b>	mailbox index
0..31	CAN mailbox index selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>filter_data</b>	filter data to configure
0..0xFFFFFFFF	filter data
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure CAN0 mailbox 0 private filter */

can_private_filter_config(CAN0, 0, 0xFFFFFFFF);
```

### can\_operation\_mode\_enter

The description of can\_operation\_mode\_enter is shown as below:

**Table 3-92. Function can\_operation\_mode\_enter**

<b>Function name</b>	can_operation_mode_enter
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus can_operation_mode_enter(uint32_t can_periph, can_operation_modes_enum mode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enter the corresponding mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
mode	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-84. Enum can operation modes enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
ErrStatus	ERROR or SUCCESS

Example:

```
ErrStatus err;
```

```
/* CAN0 enter normal mode */
```

```
err = can_operation_mode_enter(CAN0, CAN_NORMAL_MODE);
```

### can\_operation\_mode\_get

The description of can\_operation\_mode\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-93. Function can\_operation\_mode\_get**

Function name	can_operation_mode_get
Function prototype	can_operation_modes_enum can_operation_mode_get(uint32_t can_periph);
Function descriptions	get operation mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
can_operation_modes_enum	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-84. Enum can operation modes enum</a>

Example:

```
can_operation_modes_enum mode;
```

```
/* get CAN0 mode*/
```

```
mode = can_operation_mode_get(CAN0);
```

## can\_inactive\_mode\_exit

The description of can\_inactive\_mode\_exit is shown as below:

**Table 3-94. Function can\_inactive\_mode\_exit**

<b>Function name</b>	can_inactive_mode_exit
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus can_inactive_mode_exit(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	exit inactive mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR or SUCCESS

Example:

```
ErrStatus err;
```

```
/* CAN0 exit INACTIVE mode */
```

```
err = can_inactive_mode_exit(CAN0);
```

## can\_pn\_mode\_exit

The description of can\_pn\_mode\_exit is shown as below:

**Table 3-95. Function can\_pn\_mode\_exit**

<b>Function name</b>	can_pn_mode_exit
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus can_pn_mode_exit(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	exit Pretended Networking mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR or SUCCESS

Example:

```
ErrStatus err;
```

```
/* CAN0 exit PN mode */
```

```
err = can_pn_mode_exit(CAN0);
```

## can\_fd\_config

The description of can\_fd\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-96. Function can\_fd\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_fd_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_fd_config(uint32_t can_periph, can_fd_parameter_struct *can_fd_para_init);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	can FD initialize
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_fd_para_init</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-75. Structure can fd parameter struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
can_fd_parameter_struct fd_parameter;
```

```
/* FD parameter configurations */
```

```
.....
```

```
can_fd_config(CAN0, &fd_parameter);
```

## can\_bitrate\_switch\_enable

The description of can\_bitrate\_switch\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-97. Function can\_bitrate\_switch\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_bitrate_switch_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_bitrate_switch_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable bit rate switching
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable CAN0 bit rate switching */
can_bitrate_switch_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_bitrate\_switch\_disable

The description of can\_bitrate\_switch\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-98. Function can\_bitrate\_switch\_disable**

Function name	can_bitrate_switch_disable
Function prototype	void can_bitrate_switch_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
Function descriptions	disable bit rate switching
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable CAN0 bit rate switching */
can_bitrate_switch_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_tdc\_get

The description of can\_tdc\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-99. Function can\_tdc\_get**

Function name	can_tdc_get
Function prototype	uint32_t can_tdc_get(uint32_t can_periph);
Function descriptions	get transmitter delay compensation value
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral



<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	0 - 0x3F

Example:

```
uint32_t tdc;
```

```
/* get transmitter delay compensation value */
```

```
tdc = can_tdc_get(CAN0);
```

### can\_tdc\_enable

The description of can\_tdc\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-100. Function can\_tdc\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_tdc_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_tdc_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable transmitter delay compensation
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable transmitter delay compensation */
```

```
can_tdc_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_tdc\_disable

The description of can\_tdc\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-101. Function can\_tdc\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_tdc_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_tdc_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable transmitter delay compensation
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-

Input parameter{in}	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable transmitter delay compensation */
```

```
can_tdc_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_rx\_fifo\_config

The description of can\_rx\_fifo\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-102. Function can\_rx\_fifo\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_rx_fifo_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_rx_fifo_config(uint32_t can_periph, can_fifo_parameter_struct *can_fifo_para_init);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure rx FIFO
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<b>can_fifo_para_init</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-77. Structure can_fifo_parameter_struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_fifo_parameter_struct fifo_struct;
```

```
/* configure rx FIFO */
```

```
.....
```

```
can_rx_fifo_config(CAN0, &fifo_struct);
```

### can\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_table\_config

The description of can\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_table\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-103. Function `can_rx_fifo_filter_table_config`

Function name	<code>can_rx_fifo_filter_table_config</code>
Function prototype	<code>void can_rx_fifo_filter_table_config(uint32_t can_periph, can_rx_fifo_id_filter_struct id_filter_table[]);</code>
Function descriptions	configure rx FIFO filter table
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>can_periph</code>	CAN peripheral
<code>CANx(x=0,1)</code>	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<code>id_filter_table</code>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-76. Structure <code>can_rx_fifo_id_filter_struct</code></a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_rx_fifo_id_filter_struct id_filter_table[104];

/* configure rx FIFO filter table */

.....

can_rx_fifo_filter_table_config(CAN0, id_filter_table);
```

### `can_rx_fifo_read`

The description of `can_rx_fifo_read` is shown as below:

Table 3-104. Function `can_rx_fifo_read`

Function name	<code>can_rx_fifo_read</code>
Function prototype	<code>void can_rx_fifo_read(uint32_t can_periph, can_rx_fifo_struct *rx_fifo);</code>
Function descriptions	read rx FIFO data
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>can_periph</code>	CAN peripheral
<code>CANx(x=0,1)</code>	CAN peripheral selection
Output parameter{out}	
<code>rx_fifo</code>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-74. Structure <code>can_rx_fifo_struct</code></a>
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```

can_rx_fifo_struct rx_fifo;

/* read rx FIFO data */

can_rx_fifo_read(CAN0, &rx_fifo);

```

### can\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_matching\_number\_get

The description of can\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_matching\_number\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-105. Function can\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_matching\_number\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	can_rx_fifo_filter_matching_number_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t can_rx_fifo_filter_matching_number_get(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get rx FIFO filter matching number
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	0-416

Example:

```

uint32_t number;

/* get rx FIFO filter matching number */

number = can_rx_fifo_filter_matching_number_get(CAN0);

```

### can\_rx\_fifo\_clear

The description of can\_rx\_fifo\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-106. Function can\_rx\_fifo\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	can_rx_fifo_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_rx_fifo_clear(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear rx FIFO
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear rx FIFO */
```

```
can_rx_fifo_clear(CAN0);
```

### can\_ram\_address\_get

The description of can\_ram\_address\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-107. Function can\_ram\_address\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	can_ram_address_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t* can_ram_address_get(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get mailbox RAM address
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>index</b>	mailbox index
0-31	mailbox index selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint32_t	0-0xFFFFFFFF

Example:

```
uint32_t address;
```

```
/* get CAN0 mailbox 0 RAM address */
```

```
address = can_ram_address_get(CAN0, 0);
```

### can\_mailbox\_config

The description of can\_mailbox\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-108. Function can\_mailbox\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_mailbox_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_mailbox_config(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index, can_mailbox_descriptor_struct *mdpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	config mailbox
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
index	mailbox index
0-31	mailbox index selection
Input parameter{in}	
mdpara	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-73. Structure can_mailbox_descriptor_struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_mailbox_descriptor_struct transmit_message;
```

```
.....
```

```
/* transmit message */
```

```
can_mailbox_config(CAN0, 0, &transmit_message);
```

### can\_mailbox\_transmit\_abort

The description of can\_mailbox\_transmit\_abort is shown as below:

**Table 3-109. Function can\_mailbox\_transmit\_abort**

Function name	can_mailbox_transmit_abort
Function prototype	void can_mailbox_transmit_abort(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index);
Function descriptions	abort mailbox transmit
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
index	mailbox index
0-31	mailbox index selection
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* abort mailbox transmit */
```

```
can_mailbox_transmit_abort(CAN0, 0);
```

### can\_mailbox\_transmit\_inactive

The description of can\_mailbox\_transmit\_inactive is shown as below:

**Table 3-110. Function can\_mailbox\_transmit\_inactive**

<b>Function name</b>	can_mailbox_transmit_inactive
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_mailbox_transmit_inactive(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	inactive transmit mailbox
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>index</b>	mailbox index
<i>0-31</i>	mailbox index selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* inactive transmit mailbox */
```

```
can_mailbox_transmit_inactive(CAN0, 0);
```

### can\_mailbox\_receive\_data\_read

The description of can\_mailbox\_receive\_data\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-111. Function can\_mailbox\_receive\_data\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	can_mailbox_receive_data_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus can_mailbox_receive_data_read(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index, can_mailbox_descriptor_struct *mdpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read receive mailbox data
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>index</b>	mailbox index
0-31	mailbox index selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>mdpara</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-73. Structure can_mailbox_descriptor_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR or SUCCESS

Example:

```
ErrStatus err;
```

```
can_mailbox_descriptor_struct receive_message;
```

```
.....
```

```
/* check the receive message */
```

```
err = can_mailbox_receive_data_read(CAN0, 0, &receive_message);
```

### can\_mailbox\_receive\_lock

The description of can\_mailbox\_receive\_lock is shown as below:

**Table 3-112. Function can\_mailbox\_receive\_lock**

<b>Function name</b>	can_mailbox_receive_lock
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_mailbox_receive_lock(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	lock the receive mailbox
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>index</b>	mailbox index
0-31	mailbox index selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* lock the receive mailbox 0 */
```

```
can_mailbox_receive_lock(CAN0, 0);
```



## can\_mailbox\_receive\_unlock

The description of can\_mailbox\_receive\_unlock is shown as below:

**Table 3-113. Function can\_mailbox\_receive\_unlock**

<b>Function name</b>	can_mailbox_receive_unlock
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_mailbox_receive_unlock(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	unlock the receive mailbox
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* unlock the receive mailbox */
can_mailbox_receive_unlock(CAN0);
```

## can\_mailbox\_receive\_inactive

The description of can\_mailbox\_receive\_inactive is shown as below:

**Table 3-114. Function can\_mailbox\_receive\_inactive**

<b>Function name</b>	can_mailbox_receive_inactive
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_mailbox_receive_inactive(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	inactive the receive mailbox
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>index</b>	mailbox index
<i>0-31</i>	mailbox index selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* inactive the receive mailbox */
```

```
can_mailbox_receive_inactive(CAN0, 0);
```

### can\_mailbox\_code\_get

The description of can\_mailbox\_code\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-115. Function can\_mailbox\_code\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	can_mailbox_code_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t can_mailbox_code_get(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get mailbox code value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>index</b>	mailbox index
0-31	mailbox index selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint32_t	0-0xF

Example:

```
uint32_t code;
```

```
/* get mailbox code value */
```

```
code = can_mailbox_code_get(CAN0, 0);
```

### can\_error\_counter\_config

The description of can\_error\_counter\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-116. Function can\_error\_counter\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_error_counter_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_error_counter_config(uint32_t can_periph, can_error_counter_struct *errcnt_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure error counter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection

Input parameter{in}	
<b>errcnt_struct</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-71. Structure can error counter struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_error_counter_struct err_struct;

.....

/* configure error counter */

can_error_counter_config(CAN0, &err_struct);
```

### can\_error\_counter\_get

The description of can\_error\_counter\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-117. Function can\_error\_counter\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	can_error_counter_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_error_counter_get(uint32_t can_periph, can_error_counter_struct *errcnt_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get error count
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<b>errcnt_struct</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-71. Structure can error counter struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_error_counter_struct err_struct;

/* get error count */

can_error_counter_get(CAN0, &err_struct);
```

### can\_error\_state\_get

The description of can\_error\_state\_get is shown as below:

Table 3-118. Function can\_error\_state\_get

Function name	can_error_state_get
Function prototype	can_error_state_enum can_error_state_get(uint32_t can_periph);
Function descriptions	get error state indicator
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
can_error_state_enum	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-86. Enum can_error_state_enum</a>

Example:

```
can_error_state_enum error_state;

/* get error state indicator */

error_state = can_error_state_get(CAN0);
```

### can\_crc\_get

The description of can\_crc\_get is shown as below:

Table 3-119. Function can\_crc\_get

Function name	can_crc_get
Function prototype	void can_crc_get(uint32_t can_periph, can_crc_struct *crc_struct);
Function descriptions	get mailbox CRC value
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Return value	
can_crc_struct	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-80. Structure can_crc_struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_crc_struct crc_struct;
```

```
/* get mailbox CRC value */
```

```
can_crc_get(CAN0, &crc_struct);
```

## can\_pn\_mode\_config

The description of can\_pn\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-120. Function can\_pn\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_pn_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_pn_mode_config(uint32_t can_periph, can_pn_mode_config_struct *pnmod_config);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure Pretended Networking mode parameter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<b>CANx(x=0,1)</b>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>pnmod_config</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-79. Structure can_pn_mode_config_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
can_pn_mode_config_struct pn_struct;
```

```
.....
```

```
/* configure Pretended Networking mode parameter */
```

```
can_pn_mode_config(CAN0, &pn_struct);
```

## can\_pn\_mode\_filter\_config

The description of can\_pn\_mode\_filter\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-121. Function can\_pn\_mode\_filter\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_pn_mode_filter_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_pn_mode_filter_config(uint32_t can_periph, can_pn_mode_filter_struct *expect, can_pn_mode_filter_struct *filter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure pn mode filter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral

<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
Return value	
<b>expect</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-78. Structure can_pn_mode_filter_struct</a>
Return value	
<b>filter</b>	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-78. Structure can_pn_mode_filter_struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_pn_mode_filter_struct pn_filter[2];

.....

/* configure pn mode filter */

can_pn_mode_filter_config(CAN0, &pn_filter[0], &pn_filter[1]);
```

### can\_pn\_mode\_num\_of\_match\_get

The description of can\_pn\_mode\_num\_of\_match\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-122. Function can\_pn\_mode\_num\_of\_match\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	can_pn_mode_num_of_match_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	int32_t can_pn_mode_num_of_match_get(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get matching message counter of Pretended Networking mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
<b>int32_t</b>	0-255 or -1

Example:

```
int32_t counter;

/* get matching message counter of Pretended Networking mode */

counter = can_pn_mode_num_of_match_get(CAN0);
```

### can\_pn\_mode\_data\_read

The description of can\_pn\_mode\_data\_read is shown as below:

Table 3-123. Function can\_pn\_mode\_data\_read

Function name	can_pn_mode_data_read
Function prototype	void can_pn_mode_data_read(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t index, can_mailbox_descriptor_struct *mdpara);
Function descriptions	get matching message
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
index	mailbox index
0-31	mailbox index selection
Input parameter{in}	
mdpara	Refers to structure <a href="#">Table 3-73. Structure can_mailbox_descriptor_struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
can_mailbox_descriptor_struct mb_para;
```

```
/* get matching message */
```

```
can_pn_mode_data_read(CAN0, 0, &mb_para);
```

### can\_self\_reception\_enable

The description of can\_self\_reception\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-124. Function can\_self\_reception\_enable

Function name	can_self_reception_enable
Function prototype	void can_self_reception_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
Function descriptions	enable self reception
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable self reception */
can_self_reception_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_self\_reception\_disable

The description of can\_self\_reception\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-125. Function can\_self\_reception\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_self_reception_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_self_reception_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable self reception
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable self reception */
can_self_reception_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_transmit\_abort\_enable

The description of can\_transmit\_abort\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-126. Function can\_transmit\_abort\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_transmit_abort_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_transmit_abort_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable transmit abort
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-



Example:

```
/* enable transmit abort */

can_transmit_abort_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_transmit\_abort\_disable

The description of can\_transmit\_abort\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-127. Function can\_transmit\_abort\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_transmit_abort_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_transmit_abort_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable transmit abort
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable transmit abort */

can_transmit_abort_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_auto\_busoff\_recovery\_enable

The description of can\_auto\_busoff\_recovery\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-128. Function can\_auto\_busoff\_recovery\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_auto_busoff_recovery_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_auto_busoff_recovery_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable auto bus off recovery mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable auto bus off recovery mode */
can_auto_busoff_recovery_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_auto\_busoff\_recovery\_disable

The description of can\_auto\_busoff\_recovery\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-129. Function can\_auto\_busoff\_recovery\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_auto_busoff_recovery_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_auto_busoff_recovery_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable auto bus off recovery mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable auto bus off recovery mode */
can_auto_busoff_recovery_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_time\_sync\_enable

The description of can\_time\_sync\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-130. Function can\_time\_sync\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_time_sync_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_time_sync_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable time sync mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable time sync mode */
can_time_sync_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_time\_sync\_disable

The description of can\_time\_sync\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-131. Function can\_time\_sync\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_time_sync_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_time_sync_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable time sync mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable time sync mode */
can_time_sync_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_edge\_filter\_mode\_enable

The description of can\_edge\_filter\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-132. Function can\_edge\_filter\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_edge_filter_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_edge_filter_mode_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable edge filter mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable edge filter mode */
can_edge_filter_mode_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_edge\_filter\_mode\_disable

The description of can\_edge\_filter\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-133. Function can\_edge\_filter\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_edge_filter_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_edge_filter_mode_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable edge filter mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable edge filter mode */
can_edge_filter_mode_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_ped\_mode\_enable

The description of can\_ped\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-134. Function can\_ped\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_ped_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_ped_mode_enable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable protocol exception detection mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable protocol exception detection mode */
```

```
can_ped_mode_enable(CAN0);
```

### can\_ped\_mode\_disable

The description of can\_ped\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-135. Function can\_ped\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_ped_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_ped_mode_disable(uint32_t can_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable protocol exception detection mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable protocol exception detection mode */
```

```
can_ped_mode_disable(CAN0);
```

### can\_arbitration\_delay\_bits\_config

The description of can\_arbitration\_delay\_bits\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-136. Function can\_arbitration\_delay\_bits\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	can_arbitration_delay_bits_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_arbitration_delay_bits_config(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t delay_bits);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure arbitration delay bits
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>delay_bits</b>	delay bits
<i>0-31</i>	delay bits selection

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure arbitration delay bits */
can_arbitration_delay_bits_config(CAN0, 2);
```

### can\_bsp\_mode\_config

The description of can\_bsp\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-137. Function can\_bsp\_mode\_config**

Function name	can_bsp_mode_config
Function prototype	void can_bsp_mode_config(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t sampling_mode);
Function descriptions	configure bit sampling mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<b>sampling_mode</b>	bsp sample mode
<i>CAN_BSP_MODE_ON E_SAMPLE</i>	one sample for received bit
<i>CAN_BSP_MODE_TR HEE_SAMPLES</i>	three samples for received bit
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure bit sampling mode */
can_bsp_mode_config(CAN0, CAN_BSP_MODE_ONE_SAMPLE);
```

### can\_flag\_get

The description of can\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-138. Function can\_flag\_get**

Function name	can_flag_get
---------------	--------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus can_flag_get(uint32_t can_periph, can_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get CAN flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-82. Enum can_flag_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
FlagStatus flag;
```

```
/* get CAN fifo available flag */
```

```
flag = can_flag_get(CAN0, CAN_FLAG_FIFO_AVAILABLE);
```

### can\_flag\_clear

The description of can\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-139. Function can\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	can_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_flag_clear(uint32_t can_periph, can_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear CAN flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-82. Enum can_flag_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear CAN fifo available flag */
```

```
can_flag_clear(CAN0, CAN_FLAG_FIFO_AVAILABLE);
```

## can\_interrupt\_enable

The description of can\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-140. Function can\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_interrupt_enable(uint32_t can_periph, can_interrupt_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable CAN interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-81. Enum can_interrupt_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable CAN bus off interrupt */
can_interrupt_enable(CAN0, CAN_INT_BUSOFF);
```

## can\_interrupt\_disable

The description of can\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-141. Function can\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	can_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_interrupt_disable(uint32_t can_periph, can_interrupt_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable CAN interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-81. Enum can_interrupt_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	



-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* disable CAN bus off interrupt */
```

```
can_interrupt_disable(CAN0, CAN_INT_BUSOFF);
```

### can\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of can\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-142. Function can\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	can_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus can_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t can_periph, can_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get CAN interrupt flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx(x=0,1)</i>	CAN peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-83. Enum can_interrupt_flag_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
FlagStatus int_flag;
```

```
/* get CAN fifo available interrupt flag */
```

```
int_flag = can_interrupt_flag_get(CAN0, CAN_INT_FLAG_FIFO_AVAILABLE);
```

### can\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of can\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-143. Function can\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	can_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void can_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t can_periph, can_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear CAN interrupt flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-

Input parameter{in}	
can_periph	CAN peripheral
CANx(x=0,1)	CAN peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
int_flag	Refers to enum <a href="#">Table 3-83. Enum can interrupt flag enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear CAN fifo available interrupt flag */
```

```
can_interrupt_flag_clear(CAN0, CAN_INT_FLAG_FIFO_AVAILABLE);
```

## 3.5. CMP

The general purpose CMP can work either standalone (all terminal are available on I/Os) or together with the timers. It can be used to wake up the MCU from low-power mode by an analog signal, provide a trigger source when an analog signal is in a certain condition, achieve some current control by working together with a PWM output of a timer and the DAC. The CMP registers are listed in chapter [3.5.1](#), the CMP firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.5.2](#).

### 3.5.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

CMP registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-144. CMP registers**

Registers	Descriptions
CMPX_CS	CMP0 control and status register

### 3.5.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

CMP firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-145. CMP firmware function**

Function name	Function description
cmp_deinit	CMP deinit
cmp_mode_init	CMP mode init
cmp_noninverting_input_select	CMP noninverting input select
cmp_output_init	CMP output init
cmp_blanking_init	CMP output blanking function init
cmp_enable	enable CMP

Function name	Function description
cmp_disable	disable CMP
cmp_lock_enable	lock the CMP
cmp_voltage_scaler_enable	enable the voltage scaler
cmp_voltage_scaler_disable	disable the voltage scaler
cmp_scaler_bridge_enable	enable the scaler bridge
cmp_scaler_bridge_disable	disable the scaler bridge
cmp_output_level_get	get output level

## Enum cmp\_enum

**Table 3-146. Enum cmp\_enum**

Member name	Function description
CMP0	comparator 0

## cmp\_deinit

The description of cmp\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-147. Function cmp\_deinit**

Function name	cmp_deinit
Function prototype	void cmp_deinit(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	CMP deinit
Precondition	-
The called functions	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* deinitialize CMP0 */
cmp_deinit(CMP0);
```

## cmp\_mode\_init

The description of cmp\_mode\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-148. Function cmp\_mode\_init**

Function name	cmp_mode_init
Function prototype	void cmp_mode_init(cmp_enum cmp_periph, uint32_t operating_mode, uint32_t inverting_input, uint32_t output_hysteresis);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	CMP mode init
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>cmp_periph</b>	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>operating_mode</b>	operating mode
<i>CMP_MODE_HIGHSP EED</i>	high speed mode
<i>CMP_MODE_MIDDLE SPEED</i>	medium speed mode
<i>CMP_MODE_LOWSPE ED</i>	low speed mode
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>inverting_input</b>	inverting input select
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_1_4VREFINT</i>	VREFINT *1/4 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_1_2VREFINT</i>	VREFINT *1/2 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_3_4VREFINT</i>	VREFINT *3/4 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_VREFINT</i>	VREFINT input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_DAC0_OUT0</i>	PA4 (DAC) input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PC11</i>	PC11 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PC10</i>	PC10 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PB8</i>	PB8 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PA0</i>	PA0 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PA3</i>	PA3 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PA4</i>	PA4 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PA5</i>	PA5 input
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP UT_PA6</i>	PA6 input
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>output_hysteresis</b>	hysteresis level

<i>CMP_HYSTERESIS_NO</i>	output no hysteresis
<i>CMP_HYSTERESIS_LOW</i>	output low hysteresis
<i>CMP_HYSTERESIS_MIDDLE</i>	output middle hysteresis
<i>CMP_HYSTERESIS_HIGH</i>	output high hysteresis
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize CMP0 mode */
```

```
cmp_mode_init(CMP0, CMP_MODE_HIGHSPEED, CMP_INVERTING_INPUT_1_4VREF1NT, CMP_HYSTERESIS_NO);
```

### cmp\_noninverting\_input\_select

The description of cmp\_noninverting\_input\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-149. Function cmp\_noninverting\_input\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	cmp_noninverting_input_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void cmp_noninverting_input_select(cmp_enum cmp_periph, uint32_t noninverting_input);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	CMP noninverting input select
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>cmp_periph</b>	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>noninverting_input</b>	noninverting input select
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP_UT_PC11</i>	CMP noninverting input PC11
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP_UT_PC10</i>	CMP noninverting input PC10
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP_UT_PB8</i>	CMP noninverting input PB8
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP_UT_PA0</i>	CMP noninverting input PA0
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP_UT_PA3</i>	CMP noninverting input PA3

<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP</i> <i>UT_PA4</i>	CMP noninverting input PA4
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP</i> <i>UT_PA5</i>	CMP noninverting input PA5
<i>CMP_INVERTING_INP</i> <i>UT_PA6</i>	CMP noninverting input PA6
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* selecte the noninverting input for CMP0 */
```

```
cmp_noninverting_input_select(CMP0, CMP_NONINVERTING_INPUT_PB0_PE9);
```

### cmp\_output\_init

The description of cmp\_output\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-150. Function cmp\_output\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	cmp_output_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void cmp_output_init(cmp_enum cmp_periph, uint32_t output_polarity);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	CMP output init
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>cmp_periph</b>	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
<b>输入参数{in}</b>	
<b>output_selection</b>	CMP output selection
<i>CMP_OUTPUT_NO</i> <i>NE</i>	CMP output none
<i>CMP_OUTPUT_TIM</i> <i>ER0_IC0</i>	CMP output TIMER0_CH0 input capture
<i>CMP_OUTPUT_TIM</i> <i>ER7_IC0</i>	CMP output TIMER7_CH0 input capture
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>output_polarity</b>	CMP output polarity
<i>CMP_OUTPUT_POLA</i> <i>RITY_INVERTED</i>	output is inverted
<i>CMP_OUTPUT_POLA</i> <i>RITY_NONINVERTED</i>	output is not inverted
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize CMP0 output */
```

```
cmp_output_init(CMP0, CMP_OUTPUT_POLARITY_NOINVERTED);
```

### cmp\_blanking\_init

The description of cmp\_blanking\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-151. Function cmp\_outputblank\_init**

Function name	cmp_blanking_init
Function prototype	void cmp_blanking_init(cmp_enum cmp_periph, uint32_t blanking_source_selection);
Function descriptions	CMP output blanking function init
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Input parameter{in}	
blanking_source_selection	blanking source selection
CMP_BLANKING_NONE	CMP no blanking source
CMP_BLANKING_TIMER0_OC1	CMP TIMER0_CH1 output compare signal selected as blanking source
CMP_BLANKING_TIMER1_OC1	CMP TIMER1_CH1 output compare signal selected as blanking source
CMP_BLANKING_TIMER7_OC1	CMP TIMER7_CH1 output compare signal selected as blanking source
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize CMP0 blanking function */
```

```
cmp_blanking_init(CMP0, CMP_BLANKING_NONE);
```

### cmp\_enable

The description of cmp\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-152. Function cmp\_enable

Function name	cmp_enable
Function prototype	void cmp_enable(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	enable CMP
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable CMP0 */
cmp_enable(CMP0);
```

### cmp\_disable

The description of cmp\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-153. Function cmp\_disable

Function name	cmp_disable
Function prototype	void cmp_disable(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	disable CMP
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable CMP0 */
cmp_disable(CMP0);
```

### cmp\_lock\_enable

The description of cmp\_lock\_enable is shown as below:



Table 3-154. Function cmp\_lock\_enable

Function name	cmp_lock_enable
Function prototype	void cmp_lock_enable(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	lock the CMP
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* lock CMP0 register */
cmp_lock_enable(CMP0);
```

### cmp\_voltage\_scaler\_enable

The description of cmp\_voltage\_scaler\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-155. Function cmp\_voltage\_scaler\_enable

Function name	cmp_voltage_scaler_enable
Function prototype	void cmp_voltage_scaler_enable(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	enable the voltage scaler
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable CMP0 the voltage scaler */
cmp_voltage_scaler_enable(CMP0);
```

### cmp\_voltage\_scaler\_disable

The description of cmp\_voltage\_scaler\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-156. Function cmp\_voltage\_scaler\_disable

Function name	cmp_voltage_scaler_disable
Function prototype	void cmp_voltage_scaler_disable(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	disable the voltage scaler
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable CMP0 the voltage scaler */
cmp_voltage_scaler_disable(CMP0);
```

### cmp\_scaler\_bridge\_enable

The description of cmp\_scaler\_bridge\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-157. Function cmp\_scaler\_bridge\_enable

Function name	cmp_scaler_bridge_enable
Function prototype	void cmp_scaler_bridge_enable(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	enable the scaler bridge
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable CMP0 the scaler bridge */
cmp_scaler_bridge_enable(CMP0);
```

### cmp\_scaler\_bridge\_disable

The description of cmp\_scaler\_bridge\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-158. Function cmp\_scaler\_bridge\_disable

Function name	cmp_scaler_bridge_disable
Function prototype	void cmp_scaler_bridge_disable(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	disable the scaler bridge
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable CMP0 the scaler bridge */
```

```
cmp_scaler_bridge_disable(CMP0);
```

### cmp\_output\_level\_get

The description of cmp\_output\_level\_get is shown as below:

Table 3-159. Function cmp\_output\_level\_get

Function name	cmp_output_level_get
Function prototype	uint32_t cmp_output_level_get(cmp_enum cmp_periph);
Function descriptions	get output level
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
cmp_periph	refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-146. Enum cmp_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint32_t	the output level
CMP_OUTPUTLEVEL_HIGH	comparator output high
CMP_OUTPUTLEVEL_LOW	comparator output low

Example:

```
uint32_t level;
```

```
/* get CMP0 output level */
```

```
level = cmp_output_level_get(CMP0);
```

## 3.6. CRC

A cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is an error-detecting code commonly used in digital networks and storage devices to detect accidental changes to raw data. The CRC registers are listed in chapter [3.6.1](#), the CRC firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.6.2](#).

### 3.6.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

CRC registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-160. CRC Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
CRC_DATA	CRC data register
CRC_FDATA	CRC free data register
CRC_CTL	CRC control register
CRC_IDATA	CRC initialization data register
CRC_POLY	CRC polynomial register

### 3.6.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

CRC firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-161. CRC firmware function**

Function name	Function description
crc_deinit	deinit CRC calculation unit
crc_reverse_output_data_enable	enable the reverse operation of output data
crc_reverse_output_data_disable	disable the reverse operation of output data
crc_data_register_reset	reset data register to the value of initializaiton data register
crc_data_register_read	read the data register
crc_free_data_register_read	read the free data register
crc_free_data_register_write	write the free data register
crc_init_data_register_write	write the initial value register
crc_input_data_reverse_config	configure the CRC input data function
crc_polynomial_size_set	configure the CRC size of polynomial function
crc_polynomial_set	configure the CRC polynomial value function
crc_single_data_calculate	CRC calculate single data
crc_block_data_calculate	CRC calculate a data array

#### **crc\_deinit**

The description of `crc_deinit` is shown as below:

**Table 3-162. Function `crc_deinit`**

Function name	<code>crc_deinit</code>
---------------	-------------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void crc_deinit(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	deinit CRC calculation unit
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset crc */
crc_deinit();
```

### **crc\_reverse\_output\_data\_enable**

The description of crc\_reverse\_output\_data\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-163. Function crc\_reverse\_output\_data\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	crc_reverse_output_data_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void crc_reverse_output_data_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the reverse operation of output data
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable CRC reverse operation of output data */
crc_reverse_output_data_enable();
```

### **crc\_reverse\_output\_data\_disable**

The description of crc\_reverse\_output\_data\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-164. Function crc\_reverse\_output\_data\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	crc_reverse_output_data_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void crc_reverse_output_data_disable(void);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the reverse operation of output data
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable crc reverse operation of output data */
```

```
crc_reverse_output_data_disable();
```

### crc\_data\_register\_reset

The description of crc\_data\_register\_reset is shown as below:

**Table 3-165. Function crc\_data\_register\_reset**

<b>Function name</b>	crc_data_register_reset
<b>Function prototype</b>	void crc_data_register_reset(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reset data register to the value of initializaiton data register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset crc data register */
```

```
crc_data_register_reset();
```

### crc\_data\_register\_read

The description of crc\_data\_register\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-166. Function crc\_data\_register\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	crc_data_register_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t crc_data_register_read(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read the data register

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	32-bit value of the data register (0-0xFFFFFFFF)

Example:

```
/* read crc data register */

uint32_t crc_value = 0;

crc_value = crc_data_register_read();
```

### **crc\_free\_data\_register\_read**

The description of `crc_free_data_register_read` is shown as below:

**Table 3-167. Function `crc_free_data_register_read`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>crc_free_data_register_read</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>uint8_t crc_free_data_register_read(void);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read the free data register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint8_t</b>	8-bit value of the free data register (0-0xFF)

Example:

```
/* read crc free data register */

uint8_t crc_value = 0;

crc_value = crc_free_data_register_read();
```

### **crc\_free\_data\_register\_write**

The description of `crc_free_data_register_write` is shown as below:

**Table 3-168. Function `crc_free_data_register_write`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>crc_free_data_register_write</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void crc_free_data_register_write(uint8_t free_data);</code>

<b>Function descriptions</b>	write the free data register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>free_data</b>	specify 8-bit data
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* write the free data register */
crc_free_data_register_write(0x11);
```

### **crc\_init\_data\_register\_write**

The description of crc\_init\_data\_register\_write is shown as below:

**Table 3-169. Function crc\_init\_data\_register\_write**

<b>Function name</b>	crc_init_data_register_write
<b>Function prototype</b>	void crc_init_data_register_write(uint32_t init_data)
<b>Function descriptions</b>	write the initializaiton data register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>init_data</b>	specify 32-bit data
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* write crc initializaiton data register */
crc_init_data_register_write(0x11223344);
```

### **crc\_input\_data\_reverse\_config**

The description of crc\_input\_data\_reverse\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-170. Function crc\_input\_data\_reverse\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	crc_input_data_reverse_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void crc_input_data_reverse_config(uint32_t data_reverse)
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the crc input data function



<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data_reverse</b>	specify input data reverse function
<i>CRC_INPUT_DATA_NOT</i>	input data is not reversed
<i>CRC_INPUT_DATA_BYTE</i>	input data is reversed on 8 bits
<i>CRC_INPUT_DATA_HALFWORD</i>	input data is reversed on 16 bits
<i>CRC_INPUT_DATA_WORD</i>	input data is reversed on 32 bits
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the crc input data */
```

```
crc_input_data_reverse_config(CRC_INPUT_DATA_WORD);
```

### **crc\_polynomial\_size\_set**

The description of `crc_polynomial_size_set` is shown as below:

**Table 3-171. Function `crc_polynomial_size_set`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>crc_polynomial_size_set</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void crc_polynomial_size_set(uint32_t poly_size)</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the CRC size of polynomial function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>poly_size</b>	size of polynomial
<i>CRC_CTL_PS_32</i>	32-bit polynomial for CRC calculation
<i>CRC_CTL_PS_16</i>	16-bit polynomial for CRC calculation
<i>CRC_CTL_PS_8</i>	8-bit polynomial for CRC calculation
<i>CRC_CTL_PS_7</i>	7-bit polynomial for CRC calculation
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the CRC polynomial size */
```

```
crc_polynomial_size_set(CRC_CTL_PS_7);
```

### crc\_polynomial\_set

The description of `crc_polynomial_set` is shown as below:

**Table 3-172. Function `crc_polynomial_set`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>crc_polynomial_set</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void crc_polynomial_set(uint32_t poly)</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the CRC polynomial value function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>poly</b>	configurable polynomial value
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the CRC polynomial value */
```

```
crc_polynomial_set(0x11223344);
```

### crc\_single\_data\_calculate

The description of `crc_single_data_calculate` is shown as below:

**Table 3-173. Function `crc_single_data_calculate`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>crc_single_data_calculate</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>uint32_t crc_single_data_calculate(uint32_t sdata, uint8_t data_format);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	CRC calculate single data
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>sdata</b>	specify input data
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data_format</b>	input data format
<code>INPUT_FORMAT_WORD</code>	input data in word format
<code>INPUT_FORMAT_HALFWORD</code>	input data in half-word format
<code>INPUT_FORMAT_BYTE</code>	input data in byte format

<i>E</i>	
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	CRC calculate value (0-0xFFFFFFFF)

Example:

```
/* CRC calculate a 32-bit data */
```

```
uint32_t val = 0, valcrc = 0;
```

```
val = (uint32_t)0xabcd1234;
```

```
valcrc = crc_single_data_calculate(val, INPUT_FORMAT_WORD);
```

### **crc\_block\_data\_calculate**

The description of `crc_block_data_calculate` is shown as below:

**Table 3-174. Function `crc_block_data_calculate`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>crc_block_data_calculate</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>uint32_t crc_block_data_calculate(void *array, uint32_t size, uint8_t data_format);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	CRC calculate a data array
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>array</b>	pointer to the input data array
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>size</b>	size of the array
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data_format</b>	input data format
<code>INPUT_FORMAT_WORD</code>	input data in word format
<code>INPUT_FORMAT_HALFWORD</code>	input data in half-word format
<code>INPUT_FORMAT_BYTE</code>	input data in byte format
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	CRC calculate value (0-0xFFFFFFFF)

Example:

```
/* CRC calculate a 32-bit data array */
```

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE    6

uint32_t valcrc = 0;

static const uint32_t data_buffer[BUFFER_SIZE] = {

0x00001111, 0x00002222, 0x00003333, 0x00004444, 0x00005555, 0x00006666};

valcrc = crc_block_data_calculate(data_buffer, BUFFER_SIZE, INPUT_FORMAT_WORD);
```

## 3.7. DBG

The DBG hold unit helps debugger to debug power saving mode. The DBG registers are listed in chapter [3.7.1](#). the DBG firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.7.2](#).

### 3.7.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

DBG registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-175. DBG Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
DBG_ID	DBG ID code register
DBG_CTL	DBG control register

### 3.7.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

DBG firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-176. DBG firmware function**

Function name	Function description
dbg_deinit	deinitialize the DBG
dbg_id_get	read DBG_ID code register
dbg_low_power_enable	enable low power behavior when the MCU is in debug mode
dbg_low_power_disable	disable low power behavior when the MCU is in debug mode
dbg_periph_enable	enable peripheral behavior when the MCU is in debug mode
dbg_periph_disable	disable peripheral behavior when the MCU is in debug mode

#### Enum dbg\_periph\_enum

**Table 3-177. Enum dbg\_periph\_enum**

Member name	Function description
DBG_FWDGT_HOLD	debug FWDGT kept when core is halted
DBG_WWDGT_HOLD	debug WWDGT kept when core is halted
DBG_TIMER0_HOLD	hold TIMER0 counter when core is halted
DBG_TIMER1_HOLD	hold TIMER1 counter when core is halted
DBG_I2C0_HOLD	hold I2C0 smbus when core is halted

Member name	Function description
DBG_I2C1_HOLD	hold I2C1 smbus when core is halted
DBG_TIMER7_HOLD	hold TIMER7 counter when core is halted
DBG_TIMER5_HOLD	hold TIMER5 counter when core is halted
DBG_TIMER6_HOLD	hold TIMER6 counter when core is halted
DBG_MFCOM_HOLD	hold MFCOM counter when core is halted
DBG_CAN0_HOLD	hold CAN0 counter when core is halted
DBG_CAN1_HOLD	hold CAN1 counter when core is halted
DBG_TIMER20_HOLD	hold TIMER20 counter when core is halted
DBG_TIMER19_HOLD	hold TIMER19 counter when core is halted

### dbg\_deinit

The description of dbg\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-178. Function dbg\_deinit**

Function name	dbg_deinit
Function prototype	void dbg_deinit(void);
Function descriptions	deinitialize the DBG
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* deinitialize the DBG*/
```

```
dbg_deinit();
```

### dbg\_id\_get

The description of dbg\_id\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-179. Function dbg\_id\_get**

Function name	dbg_id_get
Function prototype	uint32_t dbg_id_get(void);
Function descriptions	read DBG_ID code register
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint32_t	DBG_ID co de (0-0xFFFFFFFF)

Example:

```
/* read DBG_ID code register */
uint32_t id_value = 0;
id_value = dbg_id_get();
```

### dbg\_low\_power\_enable

The description of dbg\_low\_power\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-180. Function dbg\_low\_power\_enable**

Function name	dbg_low_power_enable
Function prototype	void dbg_low_power_enable(uint32_t dbg_low_power);
Function descriptions	enable low power behavior when the mcu is in debug mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
dbg_low_power	low power mode
DBG_LOW_POWER_SLEEP	keep debugger connection during sleep mode
DBG_LOW_POWER_DEEPSLEEP	keep debugger connection during deepsleep mode
DBG_LOW_POWER_STANDBY	keep debugger connection during standby mode
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable low power behavior when the mcu is in debug mode */
dbg_low_power_enable(DBG_LOW_POWER_SLEEP);
```

### dbg\_low\_power\_disable

The description of dbg\_low\_power\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-181. Function dbg\_low\_power\_disable**

Function name	dbg_low_power_disable
---------------	-----------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void dbg_low_power_disable(uint32_t dbg_low_power);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable low power behavior when the mcu is in debug mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dbg_low_power</b>	low power mode
<i>DBG_LOW_POWER_SLEEP</i>	do not keep debugger connection during sleep mode
<i>DBG_LOW_POWER_DEEPSLEEP</i>	do not keep debugger connection during deepsleep mode
<i>DBG_LOW_POWER_STANDBY</i>	do not keep debugger connection during standby mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable low power behavior when the mcu is in debug mode */
```

```
dbg_low_power_disable(DBG_LOW_POWER_SLEEP);
```

### dbg\_periph\_enable

The description of dbg\_periph\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-182. Function dbg\_periph\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dbg_periph_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dbg_periph_enable(dbg_periph_enum dbg_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	Enable peripheral behavior when the mcu is in debug mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dbg_periph</b>	Peripheral refer to <a href="#">Table 3-177. Enum dbg_periph_enum</a>
<i>DBG_FWDGT_HOLD</i>	hold FWDGT counter when core is halted
<i>DBG_WWDGT_HOLD</i>	hold WWDGT counter when core is halted
<i>DBG_TIMERx_HOLD</i>	x=1,5,6,7,19,20 hold TIMERx counter when core is halted
<i>DBG_I2Cx_HOLD</i>	x=0,1 hold I2Cx smbus when core is halted
<i>DBG_MFCOM_HOLD</i>	hold MFCOM counter when core is halted
<i>DBG_CANx_HOLD</i>	x=0,1 hold CANx counter when core is halted
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable peripheral behavior when the mcu is in debug mode */
```

```
dbg_periph_enable(DBG_TIMER1_HOLD);
```

### dbg\_periph\_disable

The description of dbg\_periph\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-183. Function dbg\_periph\_disable**

Function name	dbg_periph_disable
Function prototype	void dbg_periph_disable(dbg_periph_enum dbg_periph);
Function descriptions	Disable peripheral behavior when the mcu is in debug mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
dbg_periph	peripheral refer to <a href="#">Table 3-177. Enum dbg_periph_enum</a>
DBG_FWDGT_HOLD	hold FWDGT counter when core is halted
DBG_WWDGT_HOLD	hold WWDGT counter when core is halted
DBG_TIMERx_HOLD	x=1,5,6,7,19,20 hold TIMERx counter when core is halted
DBG_I2Cx_HOLD	x=0,1 hold I2Cx smbus when core is halted
DBG_MFCOM_HOLD	hold MFCOM counter when core is halted
DBG_CANx_HOLD	x=0,1 hold CANx counter when core is halted
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable peripheral behavior when the mcu is in debug mode */
```

```
dbg_periph_disable(DBG_TIMER1_HOLD);
```

## 3.8. DAC

The Digital-to-analog converter converts 12-bit digital data to a voltage on the external pins. The DAC registers are listed in chapter [3.8.1](#) the DAC firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.8.2](#).

### 3.8.1. Peripheral register description

DAC registers are listed in the table shown as below:



**Table 3-184. DAC Registers**

Register	Descriptions
DAC_CTL0	DACx control register 0
DAC_SWT	DACx software trigger register
DAC_OUT0_R12DH	DACx_OUT0 12-bit right-aligned data holding register
DAC_OUT0_L12DH	DACx_OUT0 12-bit left-aligned data holding register
DAC_OUT0_R8DH	DACx_OUT0 8-bit right-aligned data holding register
DAC_OUT0_DO	DACx_OUT0 data output register
DAC_STAT0	DACx status register 0

### 3.8.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

DAC firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-185. DAC firmware functions**

Function name	Function description
<code>dac_deinit</code>	deinitialize DAC
<code>dac_enable</code>	enable DAC
<code>dac_disable</code>	disable DAC
<code>dac_dma_enable</code>	enable DAC DMA function
<code>dac_dma_disable</code>	disable DAC DMA function
<code>dac_gpio_connect_config</code>	configure gpio connection
<code>dac_output_buffer_enable</code>	enable DAC output buffer
<code>dac_output_buffer_disable</code>	disable DAC output buffer
<code>dac_output_value_get</code>	get DAC output value
<code>dac_data_set</code>	set DAC data holding register value
<code>dac_trigger_enable</code>	enable DAC trigger
<code>dac_trigger_disable</code>	disable DAC trigger
<code>dac_trigger_source_config</code>	configure DAC trigger source
<code>dac_software_trigger_enable</code>	enable DAC software trigger
<code>dac_wave_mode_config</code>	configure DAC wave mode
<code>dac_lfsr_noise_config</code>	configure DAC LFSR noise mode
<code>dac_triangle_noise_config</code>	configure DAC triangle noise mode
<code>dac_flag_get</code>	get DAC flag
<code>dac_flag_clear</code>	clear DAC flag
<code>dac_interrupt_enable</code>	enable DAC interrupt
<code>dac_interrupt_disable</code>	disable DAC interrupt
<code>dac_interrupt_flag_get</code>	get DAC interrupt flag
<code>dac_interrupt_flag_clear</code>	clear DAC interrupt flag

#### **`dac_deinit`**

The description of `dac_deinit` is shown as below:

Table 3-186. Function `dac_deinit`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_deinit</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_deinit(uint32_t dac_periph);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	deinitialize DAC
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	<code>rcu_periph_reset_enable</code> / <code>rcu_periph_reset_disable</code>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b><code>dac_periph</code></b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* deinitialize DAC0 */
dac_deinit(DAC0);
```

### **`dac_enable`**

The description of `dac_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-187. Function `dac_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_enable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DAC
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b><code>dac_periph</code></b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b><code>dac_out</code></b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DAC0_OUT0 */
dac_enable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

## dac\_disable

The description of dac\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-188. Function dac\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dac_disable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DAC
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DAC0_OUT0 */
dac_disable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

## dac\_dma\_enable

The description of dac\_dma\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-189. Function dac\_dma\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_dma_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dac_dma_enable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DAC DMA function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* enable DAC0_OUT0 DMA function */
dac_dma_enable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

### **dac\_dma\_disable**

The description of dac\_dma\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-190. Function dac\_dma\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_dma_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dac_dma_disable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DAC DMA function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DAC0_OUT0 DMA function */
dac_dma_disable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

### **dac\_gpio\_connect\_config**

The description of dac\_gpio\_connect\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-191. Function dac\_gpio\_connect\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_gpio_connect_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dac_gpio_connect_config(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out, uint32_t gpio_connect);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure GPIO connection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_connect</b>	DAC_OUTx connect GPIO mode
<i>PIN_PERIPHERAL</i>	DAC_OUTx connected to the external pin and on chip peripherals(CMP)
<i>PIN_PERIPHERAL_BUFFER</i>	Whether DAC_OUTx is connected to external pin and on chip peripherals(CMP) depends on the output buffer
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DAC0_OUT0 GPIO connection working in PIN_PERIPHERAL */
```

```
dac_gpio_connect_config (DAC0, DAC_OUT0, PIN_PERIPHERAL);
```

### **dac\_output\_buffer\_enable**

The description of `dac_output_buffer_enable` is shown as below:

**Table 3-192. Function `dac_output_buffer_enable`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_output_buffer_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_output_buffer_enable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DAC output buffer
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DAC0_OUT0 output buffer */
```

```
dac_output_buffer_enable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

## dac\_output\_buffer\_disable

The description of dac\_output\_buffer\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-193. Function dac\_output\_buffer\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_output_buffer_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dac_output_buffer_disable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DAC output buffer
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DAC0_OUT0 output buffer */
dac_output_buffer_disable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

## dac\_output\_value\_get

The description of dac\_output\_value\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-194. Function dac\_output\_value\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_output_value_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t dac_output_value_get(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get DAC output value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

<b>uint16_t</b>	DAC output data (0~4095)
-----------------	--------------------------

Example:

```
/* get the DAC0_OUT0 last data output value */
```

```
uint16 data = 0;
```

```
data = dac_output_value_get(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

### **dac\_data\_set**

The description of `dac_data_set` is shown as below:

**Table 3-195. Function `dac_data_set`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_data_set</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_data_set(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out, uint32_t dac_align, uint16_t data);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set DAC data holding register value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_align</b>	DAC data alignment mode
<i>DAC_ALIGN_12B_R</i>	12-bit right-aligned data
<i>DAC_ALIGN_12B_L</i>	12-bit left-aligned data
<i>DAC_ALIGN_8B_R</i>	8-bit right-aligned data
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data</b>	data to be loaded (0~4095)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set DAC0_OUT0 data holding register value */
```

```
dac_data_set(DAC0, DAC_OUT0, DAC_ALIGN_8B_R, 0xFF);
```

### **dac\_trigger\_enable**

The description of `dac_trigger_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-196. Function `dac_trigger_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_trigger_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_trigger_enable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DAC trigger
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DAC0_OUT0 trigger */
dac_trigger_enable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

### **`dac_trigger_disable`**

The description of `dac_trigger_disable` is shown as below:

Table 3-197. Function `dac_trigger_disable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_trigger_disable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_trigger_disable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DAC trigger
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:



```
/* disable DAC0_OUT0 trigger */
```

```
dac_trigger_disable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

### **dac\_trigger\_source\_config**

The description of `dac_trigger_source_config` is shown as below:

**Table 3-198. Function `dac_trigger_source_config`**

Function name	<code>dac_trigger_source_config</code>
Function prototype	<code>void dac_trigger_source_config(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out, uint32_t triggersource);</code>
Function descriptions	configure DAC trigger source
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
Input parameter{in}	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
Input parameter{in}	
<b>triggersource</b>	external trigger of DAC
<i>DAC_TRIGGER_EXTERNAL</i>	TRIGSEL trigger
<i>DAC_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE</i>	software trigger
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DAC0_OUT0 trigger source */
```

```
dac_trigger_source_config(DAC0, DAC_OUT0, DAC_TRIGGER_EXTERNAL);
```

### **dac\_software\_trigger\_enable**

The description of `dac_software_trigger_enable` is shown as below:

**Table 3-199. Function `dac_software_trigger_enable`**

Function name	<code>dac_software_trigger_enable</code>
Function prototype	<code>void dac_software_trigger_enable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out);</code>
Function descriptions	enable DAC software trigger

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DAC0_OUT0 software trigger */
```

```
dac_software_trigger_enable(DAC0, DAC_OUT0);
```

### **dac\_wave\_mode\_config**

The description of `dac_wave_mode_config` is shown as below:

**Table 3-200. Function `dac_wave_mode_config`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_wave_mode_config</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_wave_mode_config(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out, uint32_t wave_mode);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure DAC wave mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>wave_mode</b>	DAC wave mode
<i>DAC_WAVE_DISABLE</i>	wave mode disable
<i>DAC_WAVE_MODE_LFSR</i>	LFSR noise mode
<i>DAC_WAVE_MODE_TRIANGLE</i>	triangle noise mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* configure DAC0_OUT0 wave mode */
dac_wave_mode_config(DAC0, DAC_OUT0, DAC_WAVE_DISABLE);
```

### **dac\_lfsr\_noise\_config**

The description of dac\_lfsr\_noise\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-201. Function dac\_lfsr\_noise\_config**

Function name	dac_lfsr_noise_config
Function prototype	void dac_lfsr_noise_config(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out, uint32_t unmask_bits);
Function descriptions	configure DAC LFSR noise mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
Input parameter{in}	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
Input parameter{in}	
<b>unmask_bits</b>	LFSR noise unmask bits
<i>DAC_LFSR_BIT0</i>	unmask the LFSR bit0
<i>DAC_LFSR_BITSx_0</i>	unmask the LFSR bits [x:0] (x = 1,2,3..11)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DAC0_OUT0 LFSR noise mode */
dac_lfsr_noise_config(DAC0, DAC_OUT0, DAC_LFSR_BIT0);
```

### **dac\_triangle\_noise\_config**

The description of dac\_triangle\_noise\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-202. Function dac\_triangle\_noise\_config**

Function name	dac_triangle_noise_config
Function prototype	void dac_triangle_noise_config(uint32_t dac_periph, uint8_t dac_out,

	uint32_t amplitude);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure DAC triangle noise mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_out</b>	DAC output
<i>DAC_OUTx</i>	DAC output channel selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>amplitude</b>	the amplitude of the triangle
<i>DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLIT</i> <i>UDE_x</i>	$x = 2^n - 1$ (n = 1..12)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DAC0_OUT0 triangle noise mode */
```

```
dac_triangle_noise_config(DAC0, DAC_OUT0, DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1);
```

### **dac\_flag\_get**

The description of dac\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-203. Function dac\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus dac_flag_get(uint32_t dac_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get DAC flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	the DAC status flags
<i>DAC_FLAG_DDUDR0</i>	DACx_OUT0 DMA underrun flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	the state of DAC bit (SET or RESET)

Example:

```
/* get DAC0 flag */
```

```
FlagStatus flag;
```

```
flag = dac_flag_get(DAC0, DAC_FLAG_DDUDR0);
```

### **dac\_flag\_clear**

The description of dac\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-204. Function dac\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dac_flag_clear(uint32_t dac_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear DAC flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	DAC flag
<i>DAC_FLAG_DDUDR0</i>	DACx_OUT0 DMA underrun flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear DAC0 flag */
```

```
dac_flag_clear(DAC0, DAC_FLAG_DDUDR0);
```

### **dac\_interrupt\_enable**

The description of dac\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-205. Function dac\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dac_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dac_interrupt_enable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DAC interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral

<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	the DAC interrupt
<i>DAC_INT_DDUDR0</i>	DACx_OUT0 DMA underrun interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DAC0 interrupt */
```

```
dac_interrupt_enable (DAC0, DAC_INT_DDUDR0);
```

### **dac\_interrupt\_disable**

The description of `dac_interrupt_disable` is shown as below:

**Table 3-206. Function `dac_interrupt_disable`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_interrupt_disable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_interrupt_disable(uint32_t dac_periph, uint32_t interrupt);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DAC interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	the DAC interrupt
<i>DAC_INT_DDUDR0</i>	DACx_OUT0 DMA underrun interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DAC0 interrupt */
```

```
dac_interrupt_disable (DAC0, DAC_INT_DDUDR0);
```

### **dac\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

The description of `dac_interrupt_flag_get` is shown as below:

Table 3-207. Function `dac_interrupt_flag_get`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_interrupt_flag_get</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>FlagStatus dac_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t dac_periph, uint32_t int_flag);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get DAC interrupt flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	DAC interrupt flag
<i>DAC_INT_FLAG_DDUDR0</i>	DACx_OUT0 DMA underrun interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	the state of DAC interrupt flag(SET or RESET)

Example:

```
/* get DAC0 interrupt flag */
```

```
FlagStatus flag;
```

```
flag = dac_interrupt_flag_get(DAC0, DAC_INT_FLAG_DDUDR0);
```

### **`dac_interrupt_flag_clear`**

The description of `dac_interrupt_flag_clear` is shown as below:

Table 3-208. Function `dac_interrupt_flag_clear`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dac_interrupt_flag_clear</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dac_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t dac_periph, uint32_t int_flag);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear DAC interrupt flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dac_periph</b>	DAC peripheral
<i>DACx</i>	DAC peripheral selection (x = 0)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	DAC interrupt flag
<i>DAC_INT_FLAG_DDUDR0</i>	DACx_OUT0 DMA underrun interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

Example:

```
/* clear DAC0 interrupt flag */
dac_interrupt_flag_clear(DAC0, DAC_INT_FLAG_DDUDR0);
```

## 3.9. DMA/DMAMUX

The direct memory access (DMA) controller provides a hardware method of transferring data between peripherals and/or memory without intervention from the CPU, thereby freeing up bandwidth for other system functions. The DMA registers are listed in chapter [3.9.1](#), the DMA firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.9.2](#).

DMAMUX is a transmission scheduler for DMA requests. The DMAMUX request multiplexer is used for routing a DMA request line between the peripherals / generated DMA request (from the DMAMUX request generator) and the DMA controller. The DMAMUX registers are listed in chapter [3.9.1](#), the DMAMUX firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.9.2](#).

### 3.9.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

DMA registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-209. DMA Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
DMA_INTF	Interrupt flag register
DMA_INTC	Interrupt flag clear register
DMA_CHxCTL (x=0..6)	Channel x control register
DMA_CHxCNT (x=0..6)	Channel x counter register
DMA_CHxPADDR (x=0..6)	Channel x peripheral base address register
DMA_CHxMADDR (x=0..6)	Channel x memory base address register

DMAMUX registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-210. DMAMUX Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
DMAMUX_RM_CHx CFG (x=0..11)	Request multiplexer channel x configuration register
DMAMUX_RM_INT F	Request multiplexer channel interrupt flag register
DMAMUX_RM_INT	Request multiplexer channel interrupt flag clear register



Registers	Descriptions
C	
DMAMUX_RG_CHx CFG (x=0..3)	Request generator channel x configuration register
DMAMUX_RG_INT F	Request generator channel interrupt flag register
DMAMUX_RG_INT C	Request generator channel interrupt flag clear register

### 3.9.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

DMA firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-211. DMA firmware function**

Function name	Function description
dma_deinit	deinitialize DMA a channel registers
dma_struct_para_init	initialize the parameters of DMA struct with the default values
dma_init	initialize DMA channel
dma_circulation_enable	enable DMA circulation mode
dma_circulation_disable	disable DMA circulation mode
dma_memory_to_memory_enable	enable memory to memory mode
dma_memory_to_memory_disable	disable memory to memory mode
dma_channel_enable	enable DMA channel
dma_channel_disable	disable DMA channel
dma_periph_address_config	set DMA peripheral base address
dma_memory_address_config	set DMA memory base address
dma_transfer_number_config	set the number of remaining data to be transferred by the DMA
dma_transfer_number_get	get the number of remaining data to be transferred by the DMA
dma_priority_config	configure priority level of DMA channel
dma_memory_width_config	configure transfer data size of memory
dma_periph_width_config	configure transfer data size of peripheral
dma_memory_increase_enable	enable next address increasement algorithm of memory
dma_memory_increase_disable	disable next address increasement algorithm of memory
dma_periph_increase_enable	enable next address increasement algorithm of peripheral
dma_periph_increase_disable	disable next address increasement algorithm of peripheral
dma_transfer_direction_config	configure the direction of data transfer on the channel
dma_flag_get	check DMA flag is set or not
dma_flag_clear	clear DMA a channel flag
dma_interrupt_enable	enable DMA interrupt
dma_interrupt_disable	disable DMA interrupt
dma_interrupt_flag_get	check DMA flag and interrupt enable bit is set or not

Function name	Function description
dma_interrupt_flag_clear	clear DMA a channel flag

DMAMUX firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-212. DMAMUX firmware function**

Function name	Function description
dmamux_sync_struct_para_init	initialize the parameters of DMAMUX synchronization mode structure with the default values
dmamux_synchronization_init	initialize DMAMUX request multiplexer channel synchronization mode
dmamux_synchronization_enable	enable synchronization mode
dmamux_synchronization_disable	disable synchronization mode
dmamux_event_generation_enable	enable event generation
dmamux_event_generation_disable	disable event generation
dmamux_gen_struct_para_init	initialize the parameters of DMAMUX request generator structure with the default values
dmamux_request_generator_init	initialize DMAMUX request generator channel
dmamux_request_generator_channel_enable	enable DMAMUX request generator channel
dmamux_request_generator_channel_disable	disable DMAMUX request generator channel
dmamux_synchronization_polarity_config	configure synchronization input polarity
dmamux_request_forward_number_config	configure number of DMA requests to forward
dmamux_sync_id_config	configure synchronization input identification
dmamux_request_id_config	configure multiplexer input identification
dmamux_trigger_polarity_config	configure trigger input polarity
dmamux_request_generate_number_config	configure number of DMA requests to be generated
dmamux_trigger_id_config	configure trigger input identification
dmamux_flag_get	get DMAMUX flag
dmamux_flag_clear	clear DMAMUX flag
dmamux_interrupt_enable	enable DMAMUX interrupt
dmamux_interrupt_disable	disable DMAMUX interrupt
dmamux_interrupt_flag_get	get DMAMUX interrupt flag
dmamux_interrupt_flag_clear	clear DMAMUX interrupt flag

### Structure dma\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-213. Structure dma\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
periph_addr	peripheral base address

periph_width	transfer data size of peripheral
memory_addr	memory base address
memory_width	transfer data size of memory
number	channel transfer number
priority	channel priority level
periph_inc	peripheral increasing mode
memory_inc	memory increasing mode
direction	channel data transfer direction
request	channel input identification

### Structure dmamux\_sync\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-214. Structure dmamux\_sync\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
sync_id	synchronization input identification
sync_polarity	synchronization input polarity
request_number	number of DMA requests to forward

### Structure dmamux\_gen\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-215. Structure dmamux\_gen\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
trigger_id	trigger input identification
trigger_polarity	DMAMUX request generator trigger polarity
request_number	number of DMA requests to be generated

### Enum dma\_channel\_enum

**Table 3-216. Enum dma\_channel\_enum**

Member name	Function description
DMA_CH0	DMA Channel 0
DMA_CH1	DMA Channel 1
DMA_CH2	DMA Channel 2
DMA_CH3	DMA Channel 3
DMA_CH4	DMA Channel 4
DMA_CH5	DMA Channel 5
DMA_CH6	DMA Channel 6

### Enum dmamux\_multiplexer\_channel\_enum

**Table 3-217. Enum dmamux\_multiplexer\_channel\_enum**

Member name	Function description
DMAMUX_MUXCH 0	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 0

DMAMUX_MUXCH 1	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 1
DMAMUX_MUXCH 2	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 2
DMAMUX_MUXCH 3	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 3
DMAMUX_MUXCH 4	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 4
DMAMUX_MUXCH 5	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 5
DMAMUX_MUXCH 6	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 6
DMAMUX_MUXCH 7	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 7
DMAMUX_MUXCH 8	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 8
DMAMUX_MUXCH 9	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 9
DMAMUX_MUXCH 10	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 10
DMAMUX_MUXCH 11	DMAMUX request multiplexer Channel 11

### Enum dmamux\_generator\_channel\_enum

**Table 3-218. Enum dmamux\_generator\_channel\_enum**

Member name	Function description
DMAMUX_GENCH0	DMAMUX request generator Channel0
DMAMUX_GENCH1	DMAMUX request generator Channel1
DMAMUX_GENCH2	DMAMUX request generator Channel2
DMAMUX_GENCH3	DMAMUX request generator Channel3

### Enum dmamux\_interrupt\_enum

**Table 3-219. Enum dmamux\_interrupt\_enum**

Member name	Function description
DMAMUX_INT_MUXCH0_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXCH1_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXCH2_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXCH3_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun interrupt

DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH4_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH5_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH6_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH7_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH8_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH9_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH10_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MU XCH11_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GE NCH0_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GE NCH1_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GE NCH2_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GE NCH3_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun interrupt

### Enum dmamux\_flag\_enum

**Table 3-220. Enum dmamux\_flag\_enum**

Member name	Function description
DMAMUX_FLAG_M UXCH0_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_M UXCH1_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_M UXCH2_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_M UXCH3_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_M UXCH4_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_M UXCH5_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_M UXCH6_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun flag

DMAMUX_FLAG_MUXCH7_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUXCH8_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUXCH9_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUXCH10_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUXCH11_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GENERATOR_CH0_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GENERATOR_CH1_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GENERATOR_CH2_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GENERATOR_CH3_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun flag

### Enum dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_enum

**Table 3-221. Enum dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_enum**

Member name	Function description
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH0_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH1_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH2_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH3_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH4_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH5_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH6_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH7_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH8_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH9_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun interrupt flag

DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH10_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH11_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH0_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH1_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH2_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun interrupt flag
DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH3_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun interrupt flag

### dma\_deinit

The description of dma\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-222. Function dma\_deinit**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_deinit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_deinit(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	deinitialize DMA a channel registers
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
DMAx(x=0, 1)	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
DMA_CHx(x=0..6)	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* deinitialize DMA0 channel 0 registers*/
dma_deinit(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### dma\_struct\_para\_init

The description of dma\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-223. Function dma\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_struct_para_init
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_struct_para_init(dma_parameter_struct* init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of DMA struct with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>init_struct</b>	the initialization data needed to initialize DMA channel, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-213. Structure dma_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize the parameters of DMA */
dma_parameter_struct dma_init_struct;
dma_struct_para_init(&dma_init_struct);
```

## dma\_init

The description of dma\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-224. Function dma\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_init(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, dma_parameter_struct init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize DMA channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>init_struct</b>	Structure for initialization, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Table 3-213. Structure dma_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* DMA0 channel 0 initialize */
```



```
dma_parameter_struct dma_init_struct;
```

```
dma_struct_para_init(&dma_init_struct);
dma_init_struct.direction = DMA_PERIPHERAL_TO_MEMORY;
dma_init_struct.memory_addr = (uint32_t)g_destbuf;
dma_init_struct.memory_inc = DMA_MEMORY_INCREASE_ENABLE;
dma_init_struct.memory_width = DMA_MEMORY_WIDTH_8BIT;
dma_init_struct.number = TRANSFER_NUM;
dma_init_struct.periph_addr = (uint32_t)BANK0_WRITE_START_ADDR;
dma_init_struct.periph_inc = DMA_PERIPH_INCREASE_ENABLE;
dma_init_struct.periph_width = DMA_PERIPHERAL_WIDTH_8BIT;
dma_init_struct.priority = DMA_PRIORITY_ULTRA_HIGH;
dma_init(DMA0, DMA_CH0, dma_init_struct);
```

### dma\_circulation\_enable

The description of dma\_circulation\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-225. Function dma\_circulation\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_circulation_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_circulation_enable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DMA circulation mode
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DMA0 channel 0 circulation mode */
dma_circulation_enable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### dma\_circulation\_disable

The description of dma\_circulation\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-226. Function dma\_circulation\_disable

Function name	dma_circulation_disable
Function prototype	void dma_circulation_disable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
Function descriptions	disable DMA circulation mode
Precondition	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
dma_periph	DMA peripheral
DMAx(x=0, 1)	DMA peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
channelx	DMA channel
DMA_CHx(x=0..6)	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DMA0 channel 0 circulation mode */
dma_circulation_disable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### dma\_memory\_to\_memory\_enable

The description of dma\_memory\_to\_memory\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-227. Function dma\_memory\_to\_memory\_enable

Function name	dma_memory_to_memory_enable
Function prototype	void dma_memory_to_memory_enable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
Function descriptions	enable memory to memory mode
Precondition	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
dma_periph	DMA peripheral
DMAx(x=0, 1)	DMA peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
channelx	DMA channel
DMA_CHx(x=0..6)	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DMA0 channel 0 memory to memory mode */
dma_memory_to_memory_enable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### **dma\_memory\_to\_memory\_disable**

The description of dma\_memory\_to\_memory\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-228. Function dma\_memory\_to\_memory\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_memory_to_memory_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_memory_to_memory_disable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable memory to memory mode
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/*disable DMA0 channel0 memory to memory mode */
dma_memory_to_memory_disable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### **dma\_channel\_enable**

The description of dma\_channel\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-229. Function dma\_channel\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_channel_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_channel_enable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DMA channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection

Input parameter{in}	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DMA0 channel 0 */
dma_channel_enable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### **dma\_channel\_disable**

The description of dma\_channel\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-230. Function dma\_channel\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_channel_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_channel_disable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DMA channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DMA0 channel 0 */
dma_channel_disable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### **dma\_periph\_address\_config**

The description of dma\_periph\_address\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-231. Function dma\_periph\_address\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_periph_address_config
----------------------	---------------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_periph_address_config(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t address);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set DMA peripheral base address
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>address</b>	peripheral base address
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DMA0 channel 0 periph address */
#define BANK0_WRITE_START_ADDR ((uint32_t)0x08004000)
dma_periph_address_config(DMA0, DMA_CH0, BANK0_WRITE_START_ADDR);
```

### **dma\_memory\_address\_config**

The description of dma\_memory\_address\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-232. Function dma\_memory\_address\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_memory_address_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_memory_address_config(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t address);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set DMA memory base address
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>address</b>	memory base address, 0 – 0xFFFFFFFF
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DMA0 channel 0 memory address */
uint8_t g_destbuf[TRANSFER_NUM];
dma_memory_address_config(DMA0, DMA_CH0, (uint32_t) g_destbuf);
```

### **dma\_transfer\_number\_config**

The description of dma\_transfer\_number\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-233. Function dma\_transfer\_number\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_transfer_number_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_transfer_number_config(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t number);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set the number of remaining data to be transferred by the DMA
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
DMAx(x=0, 1)	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
DMA_CHx(x=0..6)	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>number</b>	data transfer number(0x0-0xFFFF)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DMA0 channel 0 transfer number */
#define TRANSFER_NUM          0x400
dma_transfer_number_config(DMA0, DMA_CH0, TRANSFER_NUM);
```

### **dma\_transfer\_number\_get**

The description of dma\_transfer\_number\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-234. Function dma\_transfer\_number\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_transfer_number_get
----------------------	-------------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t dma_transfer_number_get(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the number of remaining data to be transferred by the DMA
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	DMA data transmission remaining quantity (0x0-0xFFFF)

Example:

```
/* get DMA0 channel 0 transfer number */
uint32_t number = 0;
number = dma_transfer_number_get(DMA0, DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### **dma\_priority\_config**

The description of dma\_priority\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-235. Function dma\_priority\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_priority_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_priority_config(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t priority);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure priority level of DMA channel
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>priority</b>	priority Level of this channel
<i>DMA_PRIORITY_LOW</i>	low priority
<i>DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM</i>	medium priority

<i>DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH</i>	high priority
<i>DMA_PRIORITY_ULTRA_HIGH</i>	ultra high priority
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DMA0 channel 0 priority */
dma_priority_config(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_PRIORITY_ULTRA_HIGH);
```

### **dma\_memory\_width\_config**

The description of dma\_memory\_width\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-236. Function dma\_memory\_width\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_memory_width_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_memory_width_config(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t mwidth);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure transfer data size of memory
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>mwidth</b>	transfer data width of memory
<i>DMA_MEMORY_WIDT_H_8BIT</i>	transfer data width of memory is 8-bit
<i>DMA_MEMORY_WIDT_H_16BIT</i>	transfer data width of memory is 16-bit
<i>DMA_MEMORY_WIDT_H_32BIT</i>	transfer data width of memory is 32-bit
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DMA0 channel 0 memory width */
```



```
dma_memory_width_config(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_MEMORY_WIDTH_8BIT);
```

### dma\_periph\_width\_config

The description of dma\_periph\_width\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-237. Function dma\_periph\_width\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_periph_width_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_periph_width_config(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t pwidth);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure transfer data width of peripheral
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pwidth</b>	transfer data width of peripheral
<i>DMA_PERIPHERAL_WIDTH_8BIT</i>	transfer data width of peripheral is 8-bit
<i>DMA_PERIPHERAL_WIDTH_16BIT</i>	transfer data width of peripheral is 16-bit
<i>DMA_PERIPHERAL_WIDTH_32BIT</i>	transfer data width of peripheral is 32-bit
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DMA0 channel 0 periph width */
dma_periph_width_config(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_PERIPHERAL_WIDTH_8BIT);
```

### dma\_memory\_increase\_enable

The description of dma\_memory\_increase\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-238. Function dma\_memory\_increase\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_memory_increase_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_memory_increase_enable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable next address increasement algorithm of memory
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DMA0 channel 0 memory increase */
dma_memory_increase_enable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### **dma\_memory\_increase\_disable**

The description of dma\_memory\_increase\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-239. Function dma\_memory\_increase\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_memory_increase_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_memory_increase_disable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable next address increasement algorithm of memory
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DMA0 channel 0 memory increase */
dma_memory_increase_disable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

## dma\_periph\_increase\_enable

The description of dma\_periph\_increase\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-240. Function dma\_periph\_increase\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_periph_increase_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_periph_increase_enable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable next address increasement algorithm of peripheral
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable next address increasement algorithm of DMA0 channel 0 */
dma_periph_increase_enable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

## dma\_periph\_increase\_disable

The description of dma\_periph\_increase\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-241. Function dma\_periph\_increase\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_periph_increase_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_periph_increase_disable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable next address increasement algorithm of peripheral
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable next address increasement algorithm of DMA0 channel 0 */
dma_periph_increase_disable(DMA0, DMA_CH0);
```

### **dma\_transfer\_direction\_config**

The description of dma\_transfer\_direction\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-242. Function dma\_transfer\_direction\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_transfer_direction_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_transfer_direction_config(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t direction);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the direction of data transfer on the channel
<b>Precondition</b>	corresponding channel enable bit CHEN should be 0
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>direction</b>	specify the direction of data transfer
<i>DMA_PERIPHERAL_TO_MEMORY</i>	read from peripheral and write to memory
<i>DMA_MEMORY_TO_PERIPHERAL</i>	read from memory and write to peripheral
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure DMA0 channel0 transfer direction */
dma_transfer_direction_config(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_PERIPHERAL_TO_MEMORY);
```

### **dma\_flag\_get**

The description of dma\_flag\_get is shown as below:

Table 3-243. Function dma\_flag\_get

Function name	dma_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus dma_flag_get(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t flag);
Function descriptions	check DMA flag is set or not
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
dma_periph	DMA peripheral
DMAx(x=0, 1)	DMA peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
channelx	DMA channel
DMA_CHx(x=0..6)	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
Input parameter{in}	
flag	specify get which flag
DMA_FLAG_G	global interrupt flag of channel
DMA_FLAG_FTF	full transfer finish flag of channel
DMA_FLAG_HTF	half transfer finish flag of channel
DMA_FLAG_ERR	error flag of channel
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get DMA0 channel 0 flag */
FlagStatus flag = RESET;
flag = dma_flag_get(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_FLAG_FTF);
```

## dma\_flag\_clear

The description of dma\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

Table 3-244. Function dma\_flag\_clear

Function name	dma_flag_clear
Function prototype	void dma_flag_clear(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t flag);
Function descriptions	clear DMA a channel flag
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
dma_periph	DMA peripheral
DMAx(x=0, 1)	DMA peripheral selection

Input parameter{in}	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
Input parameter{in}	
<b>flag</b>	specify get which flag
<i>DMA_FLAG_G</i>	global interrupt flag of channel
<i>DMA_FLAG_FTF</i>	full transfer finish flag of channel
<i>DMA_FLAG_HTF</i>	half transfer finish flag of channel
<i>DMA_FLAG_ERR</i>	error flag of channel
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear DMA0 channel 0 flag */
dma_flag_clear(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_FLAG_FTF);
```

### **dma\_interrupt\_enable**

The description of dma\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-245. Function dma\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_interrupt_enable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DMA interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0,1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
Input parameter{in}	
<b>source</b>	DMA interrupt source
<i>DMA_INT_FTF</i>	full transfer finish interrupt of channel
<i>DMA_INT_HTF</i>	half transfer finish interrupt of channel
<i>DMA_INT_ERR</i>	error interrupt of channel
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* enable DMA0 channel 0 interrupt */
dma_interrupt_enable(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_INT_FTF);
```

### **dma\_interrupt\_disable**

The description of dma\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-246. Function dma\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dma_interrupt_disable(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DMA interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>source</b>	DMA interrupt source
<i>DMA_INT_FTF</i>	full transfer finish interrupt of channel
<i>DMA_INT_HTF</i>	half transfer finish interrupt of channel
<i>DMA_INT_ERR</i>	error interrupt of channel
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DMA0 channel 0 interrupt */
dma_interrupt_disable(DMA0, DMA_CH0, DMA_INT_FTF);
```

### **dma\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

The description of dma\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-247. Function dma\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	dma_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus dma_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t dma_periph,

	<code>dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t flag;</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	check DMA flag and interrupt enable bit is set or not
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	specify get which flag
<i>DMA_INT_FLAG_FTF</i>	full transfer finish interrupt flag of channel
<i>DMA_INT_FLAG_HTF</i>	half transfer finish interrupt flag of channel
<i>DMA_INT_FLAG_ERR</i>	error interrupt flag of channel
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```

/* get DMA0 channel 3 interrupt flag */
if(dma_interrupt_flag_get(DMA0, DMA_CH3, DMA_INT_FLAG_FTF)){
    dma_interrupt_flag_clear(DMA0, DMA_CH3, DMA_INT_FLAG_G);
}

```

### **dma\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

The description of `dma_interrupt_flag_clear` is shown as below:

**Table 3-248. Function dma\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>dma_interrupt_flag_clear</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void dma_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t dma_periph, dma_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t flag);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear DMA a channel flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_periph</b>	DMA peripheral
<i>DMAx(x=0, 1)</i>	DMA peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	DMA channel
<i>DMA_CHx(x=0..6)</i>	DMA channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-216. Enum dma_channel_enum</a>



Input parameter{in}	
<b>flag</b>	specify get which flag
<i>DMA_INT_FLAG_G</i>	global interrupt flag of channel
<i>DMA_INT_FLAG_FTF</i>	full transfer finish interrupt flag of channel
<i>DMA_INT_FLAG_HTF</i>	half transfer finish interrupt flag of channel
<i>DMA_INT_FLAG_ERR</i>	error interrupt flag of channel
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```

/* clear DMA0 channel 3 interrupt flag */
if(dma_interrupt_flag_get(DMA0, DMA_CH3, DMA_INT_FLAG_FTF)){
    dma_interrupt_flag_clear(DMA0, DMA_CH3, DMA_INT_FLAG_G);
}

```

### dmamux\_sync\_struct\_para\_init

The description of dmamux\_sync\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-249. Function dmamux\_sync\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_sync_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_sync_struct_para_init(dmamux_sync_parameter_struct *init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of DMAMUX synchronization mode structure with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
<b>init_struct</b>	the initialization data needed to initialize DMAMUX request multiplexer channel synchronization mode, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-214. Structure dmamux_sync_parameter_struct</a>
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```

/* initialize DMAMUX synchronization mode structure */
dmamux_sync_parameter_struct dmamux_sync_init_struct;
dmamux_sync_struct_para_init(&dmamux_sync_init_struct);

```

## dmamux\_synchronization\_init

The description of dmamux\_synchronization\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-250. Function dmamux\_synchronization\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_synchronization_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_synchronization_init(dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum channelx, dmamux_sync_parameter_struct *init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize DMAMUX request multiplexer channel synchronization mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x=0..11)	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>init_struct</b>	the initialization data needed to initialize DMAMUX request multiplexer channel synchronization mode, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-214. Structure dmamux_sync_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```

/* initialize DMAMUX synchronization mode structure */
dmamux_sync_parameter_struct dmamux_sync_init_struct;
dmamux_sync_struct_para_init(&dmamux_sync_init_struct);
/* initialize DMA request multiplexer channel 0 with synchronization mode */
dmamux_sync_init_struct.sync_id      = DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI0;
dmamux_sync_init_struct.sync_polarity = DMAMUX_SYNC_RISING;
dmamux_sync_init_struct.request_number = 4;
dmamux_synchronization_init(DMAMUX_MUXCH0, &dmamux_sync_init_struct);

```

## dmamux\_synchronization\_enable

The description of dmamux\_synchronization\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-251. Function dmamux\_synchronization\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_synchronization_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_synchronization_enable(dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable synchronization mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-

<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
<i>DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x=0..11)</i>	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum <i>dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</i></a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable synchronization mode */
dmamux_synchronization_enable(DMAMUX_MUXCH0);
```

### dmamux\_synchronization\_disable

The description of dmamux\_synchronization\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-252. Function dmamux\_synchronization\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_synchronization_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_synchronization_disable(dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable synchronization mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
<i>DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x=0..11)</i>	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum <i>dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</i></a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable synchronization mode */
dmamux_synchronization_disable(DMAMUX_MUXCH0);
```

### dmamux\_event\_generation\_enable

The description of dmamux\_event\_generation\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-253. Function dmamux\_event\_generation\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_event_generation_enable
----------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_event_generation_enable(dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable event generation
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x= 0..11)	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable event generation */
dmamux_event_generation_enable(DMAMUX_MUXCH0);
```

### dmamux\_event\_generation\_disable

The description of dmamux\_event\_generation\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-254. Function dmamux\_event\_generation\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_event_generation_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_event_generation_disable(dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable event generation
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x= 0..11)	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable event generation */
dmamux_event_generation_disable(DMAMUX_MUXCH0);
```

## dmamux\_gen\_struct\_para\_init

The description of dmamux\_gen\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-255. Function dmamux\_gen\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_gen_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_gen_struct_para_init(dmamux_gen_parameter_struct *init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of DMAMUX request generator structure with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
<b>init_struct</b>	the initialization data needed to initialize DMAMUX request generator channel, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-215. Structure dmamux_gen_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize DMA request generator structure */
dmamux_gen_parameter_struct  dmamux_gen_init_struct;
dmamux_gen_struct_para_init(&dmamux_gen_init_struct);
```

## dmamux\_request\_generator\_init

The description of dmamux\_request\_generator\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-256. Function dmamux\_request\_generator\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_request_generator_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_request_generator_init(dmamux_generator_channel_enum channelx, dmamux_gen_parameter_struct *init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize DMAMUX request generator channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request generator channel is initialized
<i>DMAMUX_GENCHx(x=0..3)</i>	DMAMUX generation channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-218. Enum dmamux_generator_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>init_struct</b>	the initialization data needed to initialize DMAMUX request generator channel, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-215. Structure dmamux_gen_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize DMA request generator channel 0 */
dmamux_gen_parameter_struct  dmamux_gen_init_struct;
dmamux_gen_struct_para_init(&dmamux_gen_init_struct);
dmamux_gen_init_struct.trigger_id      = DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI13;
dmamux_gen_init_struct.trigger_polarity = DMAMUX_GEN_RISING;
dmamux_gen_init_struct.request_number = 1;
dmamux_request_generator_init(DMAMUX_GENCH0, &dmamux_gen_init_struct);
```

### dmamux\_request\_generator\_channel\_enable

The description of dmamux\_request\_generator\_channel\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-257. Function dmamux\_request\_generator\_channel\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_request_generator_channel_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_request_generator_channel_enable(dmamux_generator_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DMAMUX request generator channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request generator channel is initialized
DMAMUX_GENCHx(x=0..3)	DMAMUX generation channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-218. Enum dmamux_generator_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DMAMUX request generator channel */
dmamux_request_generator_channel_enable(DMAMUX_GENCH0);
```

### dmamux\_request\_generator\_channel\_disable

The description of dmamux\_request\_generator\_channel\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-258. Function dmamux\_request\_generator\_channel\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_request_generator_channel_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void

	dmamux_request_generator_channel_disable(dmamux_generator_channel_enum channelx);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DMAMUX request generator channel
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request generator channel is initialized
DMAMUX_GENCHx(x=0..3)	DMAMUX generation channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-218. Enum dmamux_generator_channel_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DMAMUX request generator channel */
dmamux_request_generator_channel_disable(DMAMUX_GENCH0);
```

### dmamux\_synchronization\_polarity\_config

The description of dmamux\_synchronization\_polarity\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-259. Function dmamux\_synchronization\_polarity\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_synchronization_polarity_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_synchronization_polarity_config(dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t polarity);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure synchronization input polarity
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x=0..11)	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>polarity</b>	synchronization input polarity
DMAMUX_SYNC_NO_EVENT	no event detection
DMAMUX_SYNC_RISING	rising edge
DMAMUX_SYNC_FALLING	falling edge
DMAMUX_SYNC_RISING_FALLING	rising and falling edges

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure synchronization input polarity */
dmamux_synchronization_polarity_config(DMAMUX_MUXCH0, DMAMUX_SYNC_RISING);
```

### dmamux\_request\_forward\_number\_config

The description of dmamux\_request\_forward\_number\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-260. Function dmamux\_request\_forward\_number\_config**

Function name	dmamux_request_forward_number_config
Function prototype	void dmamux_request_forward_number_config(dmamux_mux_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t number);
Function descriptions	configure number of DMA requests to forward
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
channelx	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x=0..11)	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_mux_channel_enum</a>
Input parameter{in}	
number	DMA requests number to forward (1 - 32)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure number of DMA requests to forward */
dmamux_request_forward_number_config(DMAMUX_MUXCH0, 4);
```

### dmamux\_sync\_id\_config

The description of dmamux\_sync\_id\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-261. Function dmamux\_sync\_id\_config**

Function name	dmamux_sync_id_config
Function prototype	void dmamux_sync_id_config(dmamux_mux_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t id);
Function descriptions	configure synchronization input identification



<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
DMAMUX_MUXCHx(x=0..11)	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>id</b>	synchronization input identification
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI0	synchronization input is EXTI0
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI1	synchronization input is EXTI1
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI2	synchronization input is EXTI2
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI3	synchronization input is EXTI3
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI4	synchronization input is EXTI4
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI5	synchronization input is EXTI5
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI6	synchronization input is EXTI6
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI7	synchronization input is EXTI7
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI8	synchronization input is EXTI8
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI9	synchronization input is EXTI9
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI10	synchronization input is EXTI10
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI11	synchronization input is EXTI11
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI12	synchronization input is EXTI12
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI13	synchronization input is EXTI13
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI14	synchronization input is EXTI14
DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI15	synchronization input is EXTI15
DMAMUX_SYNC_EVTX_OUT0	synchronization input is Evt_out0
DMAMUX_SYNC_EVTX_OUT1	synchronization input is Evt_out1

<i>X_OUT1</i>	
<i>DMAMUX_SYNC_EVT</i> <i>X_OUT2</i>	synchronization input is Evt_out2
<i>DMAMUX_SYNC_EVT</i> <i>X_OUT3</i>	synchronization input is Evt_out3
<i>DMAMUX_SYNC_TIM</i> <i>ER20_CH0_O</i>	synchronization input is TIMER20_CH0_O
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure synchronization input identification */
dmamux_sync_id_config(DMAMUX_MUXCH0, DMAMUX_SYNC_EXTI0);
```

### dmamux\_request\_id\_config

The description of dmamux\_request\_id\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-262. Function dmamux\_request\_id\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_request_id_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_request_id_config(dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t id);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure multiplexer input identification
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request multiplexer channel is initialized
<i>DMAMUX_MUXCHx</i> (x=0..11)	DMAMUX channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-217. Enum dmamux_multiplexer_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>id</b>	input DMA request identification
<i>DMA_REQUEST_M2M</i>	memory to memory transfer
<i>DMA_REQUEST_GENERATOR0</i>	DMAMUX request generator 0
<i>DMA_REQUEST_GENERATOR1</i>	DMAMUX request generator 1
<i>DMA_REQUEST_GENERATOR2</i>	DMAMUX request generator 2
<i>DMA_REQUEST_GENERATOR3</i>	DMAMUX request generator 3
<i>DMA_REQUEST_ADC</i>	DMAMUX ADC request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_DAC</i>	DMAMUX DAC CH0 request

<i>_CH0</i>	
<i>DMA_REQUEST_I2C1_RX</i>	DMAMUX I2C1 RX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_I2C1_TX</i>	DMAMUX I2C1 TX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_I2C0_RX</i>	DMAMUX I2C0 RX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_I2C0_TX</i>	DMAMUX I2C0 TX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SR_SSTAT0</i>	DMAMUX SSTAT0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SR_SSTAT1</i>	DMAMUX SSTAT1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SR_SSTAT2</i>	DMAMUX SSTAT2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SR_SSTAT3</i>	DMAMUX SSTAT3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SPI0_RX</i>	DMAMUX SPI0 RX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SPI0_TX</i>	DMAMUX SPI0 TX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SPI1_RX</i>	DMAMUX SPI1 RX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_SPI1_TX</i>	DMAMUX SPI1 TX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_CH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 CH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_CH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 CH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_CH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 CH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_CH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 CH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_TI</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 TI request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_UP</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 UP request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_CO</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 CO request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_MCH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 MCH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIMER0_MCH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 MCH1 request

<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R0_MCH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 MCH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R0_MCH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER0 MCH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R1_CH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER1 CH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R1_CH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER1 CH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R1_CH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER1 CH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R1_CH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER1 CH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R1_TI</i>	DMAMUX TIMER1 TI request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R1_UP</i>	DMAMUX TIMER1 UP request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_CH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 CH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_CH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 CH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_CH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 CH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_CH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 CH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_TI</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 TI request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_UP</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 UP request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_CO</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 CO request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_MCH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 MCH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_MCH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 MCH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_MCH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 MCH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R7_MCH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER7 MCH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_CAN</i> <i>1</i>	DMAMUX CAN1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_CAN</i> <i>0</i>	DMAMUX CAN0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_USA</i>	DMAMUX USART0 RX request

<i>RT0_RX</i>	
<i>DMA_REQUEST_USA</i> <i>RT0_TX</i>	DMAMUX USART0 TX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_USA</i> <i>RT1_RX</i>	DMAMUX USART1 RX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_USA</i> <i>RT1_TX</i>	DMAMUX USART1 TX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_USA</i> <i>RT2_RX</i>	DMAMUX USART2 RX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_USA</i> <i>RT2_TX</i>	DMAMUX USART2 TX request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R5_UP</i>	DMAMUX TIMER5 UP request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R6_UP</i>	DMAMUX TIMER6 UP request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_CH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 CH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_CH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 CH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_CH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 CH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_CH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 CH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_TI</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 TI request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_UP</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 UP request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_CO</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 CO request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_MCH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 MCH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_MCH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 MCH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_MCH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 MCH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R19_MCH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER19 MCH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_CH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 CH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_CH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 CH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_CH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 CH2 request

<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_CH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 CH3 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_TI</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 TI request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_UP</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 UP request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_CO</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 CO request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_MCH0</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 MCH0 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_MCH1</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 MCH1 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_MCH2</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 MCH2 request
<i>DMA_REQUEST_TIME</i> <i>R20_MCH3</i>	DMAMUX TIMER20 MCH3 request
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure multiplexer input identification */
dmamux_request_id_config(DMAMUX_MUXCH0, DMA_REQUEST_GENERATOR0);
```

### dmamux\_trigger\_polarity\_config

The description of dmamux\_trigger\_polarity\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-263. Function dmamux\_trigger\_polarity\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_trigger_polarity_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_trigger_polarity_config(dmamux_generator_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t polarity);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure trigger input polarity
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request generator channel is initialized
<i>DMAMUX_GENCHx</i> (x=0..3)	DMAMUX generation channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-218. Enum dmamux_generator_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>polarity</b>	trigger input polarity
<i>DMAMUX_GEN_NO_EVENT</i>	no event detection

<i>DMAMUX_GEN_RISING</i>	rising edge
<i>DMAMUX_GEN_FALLING</i>	falling edge
<i>DMAMUX_GEN_RISING_FALLING</i>	rising and falling edges
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure trigger input polarity */
dmamux_trigger_polarity_config(DMAMUX_GENCH0, DMAMUX_GEN_RISING);
```

### dmamux\_request\_generate\_number\_config

The description of dmamux\_request\_generate\_number\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-264. Function dmamux\_request\_generate\_number\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_request_generate_number_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_request_generate_number_config(dmamux_generator_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t number);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure number of DMA requests to be generated
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request generator channel is initialized
<i>DMAMUX_GENCHx</i> (x=0..3)	DMAMUX generation channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-218. Enum dmamux_generator_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>number</b>	DMA requests number to be generated (1 - 32)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure number of DMA requests to be generated */
dmamux_request_generate_number_config(DMAMUX_GENCH0, 1);
```

## dmamux\_trigger\_id\_config

The description of dmamux\_trigger\_id\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-265. Function dmamux\_trigger\_id\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_trigger_id_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_trigger_id_config(dmamux_generator_channel_enum channelx, uint32_t id);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure trigger input identification
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channelx</b>	specify which DMAMUX request generator channel is initialized
DMAMUX_GENCHx(x=0..3)	DMAMUX generation channel selection, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-218. Enum dmamux_generator_channel_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>id</b>	trigger input identification
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI0	trigger input is EXTI0
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI1	trigger input is EXTI1
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI2	trigger input is EXTI2
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI3	trigger input is EXTI3
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI4	trigger input is EXTI4
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI5	trigger input is EXTI5
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI6	trigger input is EXTI6
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI7	trigger input is EXTI7
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI8	trigger input is EXTI8
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI9	trigger input is EXTI9
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI10	trigger input is EXTI10
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI11	trigger input is EXTI11
DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI12	trigger input is EXTI12



<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI13</i>	trigger input is EXTI13
<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI14</i>	trigger input is EXTI14
<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI15</i>	trigger input is EXTI15
<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EVT_OUT0</i>	trigger input is Evt_out0
<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EVT_OUT1</i>	trigger input is Evt_out1
<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EVT_OUT2</i>	trigger input is Evt_out2
<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EVT_OUT3</i>	trigger input is Evt_out3
<i>DMAMUX_TRIGGER_TIMER20_CH0_O</i>	trigger input is TIMER20_CH0_O
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure trigger input identification */
dmamux_trigger_id_config(DMAMUX_GENCH0, DMAMUX_TRIGGER_EXTI13);
```

### dmamux\_flag\_get

The description of dmamux\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-266. Function dmamux\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus dmamux_flag_get(dmamux_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get DMAMUX flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	flag type, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-220. Enum dmamux_flag_enum</a>
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX_CH0_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX_CH1_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX_CH2_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX_CH3_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun flag

<i>CH3_SO</i>	
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH4_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH5_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH6_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH7_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH8_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH9_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH10_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX</i> <i>CH11_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN</i> <i>CH0_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN</i> <i>CH1_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN</i> <i>CH2_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun flag
<i>DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN</i> <i>CH3_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
FlagStatus flag = RESET;
/* get DMAMUX flag */
flag = dmamux_flag_get(DMAMUX_FLAG_GENCH0_TO);
```

### **dmamux\_flag\_clear**

The description of dmamux\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-267. Function dmamux\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_flag_clear(dmamux_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear DMAMUX flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
flag	flag type, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-220. Enum dmamux_flag_enum</a>
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH0_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH1_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH2_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH3_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH4_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH5_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH6_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH7_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH8_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH9_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH10_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_MUX CH11_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN CH0_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN CH1_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN CH2_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun flag
DMAMUX_FLAG_GEN CH3_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun flag
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear DMAMUX flag */
dmamux_flag_clear(DMAMUX_FLAG_GENCH0_TO);
```

## dmamux\_interrupt\_enable

The description of dmamux\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-268. Function dmamux\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_interrupt_enable(dmamux_interrupt_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DMAMUX interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	specify which interrupt to enable
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H0_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H1_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H2_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H3_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H4_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H5_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H6_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H7_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H8_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H9_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H10_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H11_SO	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GENC H0_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GENC H1_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GENC H2_TO	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun interrupt
DMAMUX_INT_GENC	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun interrupt

<i>H3_TO</i>	
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DMAMUX interrupt */
dmamux_interrupt_enable(DMAMUX_INT_MUXCH0_SO);
```

### dmamux\_interrupt\_disable

The description of dmamux\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-269. Function dmamux\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void dmamux_interrupt_disable(dmamux_interrupt_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DMAMUX interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	specify which interrupt to disable
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H0_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H1_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H2_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H3_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H4_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H5_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H6_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H7_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H8_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H9_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H10_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun interrupt

<i>DMAMUX_INT_MUXC H11_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_GENC H0_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_GENC H1_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_GENC H2_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun interrupt
<i>DMAMUX_INT_GENC H3_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DMAMUX interrupt */
dmamux_interrupt_disable(DMAMUX_INT_MUXCH0_SO);
```

### dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-270. Function dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus dmamux_interrupt_flag_get(dmamux_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get DMAMUX interrupt flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	flag type, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-221. Enum dmamux_interrupt_flag_enum</a>
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_ MUXCH0_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_ MUXCH1_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_ MUXCH2_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_ MUXCH3_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_ MUXCH4_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_ MUXCH5_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun interrupt flag

<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH6_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH7_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH8_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH9_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH10_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH11_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH0_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH1_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH2_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH3_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```

/* check DMAMUX interrupt flag */
if(dmamux_interrupt_flag_get(DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH0_TO)) {
    dmamux_interrupt_flag_clear(DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH0_TO);
}

```

### dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-271. Function dmamux\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	dmamux_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus dmamux_interrupt_flag_get(dmamux_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear DMAMUX interrupt flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	flag type, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-221. Enum dmamux_interrupt_flag_enum</a>

<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH0_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 0 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH1_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 1 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH2_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 2 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH3_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 3 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH4_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 4 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH5_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 5 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH6_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 6 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH7_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 7 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH8_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 8 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH9_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 9 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH10_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 10 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_MUXCH11_SO</i>	DMAMUX request multiplexer channel 11 synchronization overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH0_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 0 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH1_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 1 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH2_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 2 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<i>DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH3_TO</i>	DMAMUX request generator channel 3 trigger overrun interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```

/* check DMAMUX interrupt flag */
if(dmamux_interrupt_flag_get(DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH0_TO)) {
    dmamux_interrupt_flag_clear(DMAMUX_INT_FLAG_GENCH0_TO);
}

```



## 3.10. EXTI

EXTI is the interrupt / event controller in the MCU. It contains up to 25 independent edge detectors and generates interrupt requests or events to the processor. The EXTI registers are listed in chapter [3.10.1](#), the EXTI firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.10.2](#).

### 3.10.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

EXTI registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-272. EXTI Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
EXTI_INTEN	EXTI interrupt enable register
EXTI_EVEN	EXTI event enable register
EXTI_RTEN	EXTI rising edge trigger enable register
EXTI_FTEN	EXTI falling edge trigger enable register
EXTI_SWIEV	EXTI software interrupt event register
EXTI_PD	EXTI pending register

### 3.10.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

EXTI firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-273. EXTI firmware function**

Function name	Function description
exti_deinit	deinitialize the EXTI
exti_init	initialize the EXTI line x
exti_interrupt_enable	enable the interrupts from EXTI line x
exti_interrupt_disable	disable the interrupts from EXTI line x
exti_event_enable	enable the events from EXTI line x
exti_event_disable	disable the events from EXTI line x
exti_software_interrupt_enable	enable the software interrupt event from EXTI line x
exti_software_interrupt_disable	disable the software interrupt event from EXTI line x
exti_flag_get	get EXTI line x interrupt pending flag
exti_flag_clear	clear EXTI line x interrupt pending flag
exti_interrupt_flag_get	get EXTI line x interrupt pending flag
exti_interrupt_flag_clear	clear EXTI line x interrupt pending flag

#### Enum exti\_line\_enum

**Table 3-274. exti\_line\_enum**

enum name	Function description
EXTI_0	EXTI line 0

enum name	Function description
EXTI_1	EXTI line 1
EXTI_2	EXTI line 2
EXTI_3	EXTI line 3
EXTI_4	EXTI line 4
EXTI_5	EXTI line 5
EXTI_6	EXTI line 6
EXTI_7	EXTI line 7
EXTI_8	EXTI line 8
EXTI_9	EXTI line 9
EXTI_10	EXTI line 10
EXTI_11	EXTI line 11
EXTI_12	EXTI line 12
EXTI_13	EXTI line 13
EXTI_14	EXTI line 14
EXTI_15	EXTI line 15
EXTI_16	EXTI line 16
EXTI_17	EXTI line 17
EXTI_18	EXTI line 18
EXTI_19	EXTI line 19
EXTI_20	EXTI line 20
EXTI_21	EXTI line 21
EXTI_22	EXTI line 22
EXTI_23	EXTI line 23
EXTI_24	EXTI line 24

### Enum exti\_mode\_enum

Table 3-275. exti\_mode\_enum

enum name	Function description
EXTI_INTERRUPT	EXTI interrupt mode
EXTI_EVENT	EXTI event mode

### Enum exti\_trig\_type\_enum

Table 3-276. exti\_trig\_type\_enum

enum name	Function description
EXTI_TRIG_RISING	EXTI rising edge trigger
EXTI_TRIG_FALLING	EXTI falling edge trigger
EXTI_TRIG_BOTH	EXTI rising and falling edge trigger
EXTI_TRIG_NONE	EXTI without rising edge or falling edge trigger

## exti\_deinit

The description of exti\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-277. Function exti\_deinit**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_deinit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_deinit(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	deinitialize the EXTI
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* deinitialize the EXTI */
```

```
exti_deinit();
```

## exti\_init

The description of exti\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-278. Function exti\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_init(exti_line_enum linex, exti_mode_enum mode, exti_trig_type_enum trig_type);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the EXTI line x
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
linex	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
mode	EXTI mode, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-275. exti_mode_enum</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
trig_type	trigger type, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-276. exti_trig_type_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure EXTI_0 */
```

```
exti_init(EXTI_0, EXTI_INTERRUPT, EXTI_TRIG_BOTH);
```

### exti\_interrupt\_enable

The description of exti\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-279. Function exti\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_interrupt_enable(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the interrupts from EXTI line x
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the interrupts from EXTI line 0 */
```

```
exti_interrupt_enable(EXTI_0);
```

### exti\_interrupt\_disable

The description of exti\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-280. Function exti\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_interrupt_disable(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the interrupts from EXTI line x
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the interrupts from EXTI line 0 */
```

```
exti_interrupt_disable(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_event\_enable

The description of exti\_event\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-281. Function exti\_event\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_event_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_event_enable(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the events from EXTI line x
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the events from EXTI line 0 */
```

```
exti_event_enable(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_event\_disable

The description of exti\_event\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-282. Function exti\_event\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_event_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_event_disable(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the events from EXTI line x
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the events from EXTI line 0 */
```

```
exti_event_disable(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_software\_interrupt\_enable

The description of exti\_software\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-283. Function exti\_software\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_software_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_software_interrupt_enable(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the software interrupt event from EXTI line x
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable EXTI line 0 software interrupt */
exti_software_interrupt_enable(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_software\_interrupt\_disable

The description of exti\_software\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-284. Function exti\_software\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_software_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_software_interrupt_disable(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the software interrupt event from EXTI line x
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable EXTI line 0 software interrupt */
exti_software_interrupt_disable(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_flag\_get

The description of exti\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-285. Function exti\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus exti_flag_get(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get EXTI line x interrupt pending flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get EXTI line 0 flag status */
FlagStatus state = exti_flag_get(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_flag\_clear

The description of exti\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-286. Function exti\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_flag_clear(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear EXTI line x interrupt pending flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear EXTI line 0 flag status */
exti_flag_clear(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of exti\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-287. Function exti\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus exti_interrupt_flag_get(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get EXTI line x interrupt pending flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get EXTI line 0 interrupt flag status */
FlagStatus state = exti_interrupt_flag_get(EXTI_0);
```

## exti\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of exti\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-288. Function exti\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	exti_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void exti_interrupt_flag_clear(exti_line_enum linex);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear EXTI line x interrupt pending flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>linex</b>	EXTI line x, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-274. exti_line_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear EXTI line 0 interrupt flag status */
exti_interrupt_flag_clear(EXTI_0);
```



## 3.11. FMC

There is flash controller and option byte for GD32E502 series. The FMC registers are listed in chapter [3.11.1](#) the FMC firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.11.2](#).

### 3.11.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

FMC registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-289. FMC Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
FMC_WS	FMC wait state register
FMC_ECCCS	FMC ECC control and status register
FMC_KEY0	FMC unlock key register 0
FMC_STAT0	FMC status register 0
FMC_CTL0	FMC control register 0
FMC_ADDR0	FMC address register 0
FMC_OBKEY	FMC option byte unlock key register
FMC_KEY1	FMC unlock key register 1
FMC_STAT1	FMC status register 1
FMC_CTL1	FMC control register 1
FMC_ADDR1	FMC address register 1
FMC_OBSTAT	FMC option byte status register
FMC_WP0	FMC erase/program protection register 0
FMC_WP1	FMC erase/program protection register 1
FMC_OB1CS	FMC option byte 1 control and status register
FMC_PID	FMC product ID register

### 3.11.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

FMC firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-290. FMC firmware function**

Function name	Function description
fmc_unlock	unlock the main flash operation
fmc_bank0_unlock	unlock the main flash bank0 operation
fmc_bank1_unlock	unlock the main flash bank1 operation
fmc_lock	lock the main flash operation
fmc_bank0_lock	lock the main flash bank0 operation
fmc_bank1_lock	lock the main flash bank1 operation
fmc_wscnt_set	set the wait state counter value
fmc_prefetch_enable	enable pre-fetch
fmc_prefetch_disable	disable pre-fetch

Function name	Function description
fmc_cache_enable	enable cache
fmc_cache_disable	disable cache
fmc_cache_reset_enable	enable cache reset if cache is disabled
fmc_cache_reset_disable	disable cache reset
fmc_powerdown_mode_set	flash goto power-down mode when MCU enters deepsleep mode
fmc_sleep_mode_set	flash goto sleep mode when MCU enters deepsleep mode
fmc_sram_mode_config	configure shared SRAM mode
fmc_sram_mode_get	get shared SRAM mode
fmc_blank_check	check whether flash page is blank or not by check blank command
fmc_page_erase	erase main flash page
fmc_bank0_mass_erase	erase flash bank0
fmc_bank1_mass_erase	erase flash bank1
fmc_dflash_mass_erase	erase the data flash
fmc_mass_erase	erase whole chip
fmc_doubleword_program	program a double word at the corresponding address in main flash
fmc_fast_program	FMC fast program one row data (32 double-word) starting at the corresponding address
otp_doubleword_program	program a double word at the corresponding address in OTP
ob_unlock	unlock the option bytes 0 operation
ob_lock	lock the option bytes 0 operation
ob_reset	force to reload the option bytes 0
ob_erase	erase the option bytes 0
ob_write_protection_enable	enable option bytes 0 write protection
ob_security_protection_config	configure security protection
ob_user_write	program the FMC user option bytes
ob_data_program	program the FMC data option bytes
ob_user_get	get the value of FMC option bytes OB_USER in FMC_OBSTAT register
ob_data_get	get the value of FMC option bytes OB_DATA in FMC_OBSTAT register
ob_write_protection_get	get the value of FMC option bytes BK0WP in FMC_WP0 register
ob_bk1_write_protection_get	get the value of FMC option bytes BK1WP in FMC_WP1 register
ob_df_write_protection_get	get the value of FMC option bytes DFWP in FMC_WP1 register
ob_plevel_get	get the value of FMC option bytes 0 security protection level (PLEVEL) in FMC_OBSTAT register

Function name	Function description
ob1_lock_config	configure lock value in option bytes 1
ob1_parameter_config	configure option bytes 1 parameters
dflash_size_get	get data flash size in byte unit
fmc_flag_get	get FMC flag status
fmc_flag_clear	clear the FMC flag status
fmc_interrupt_enable	enable FMC interrupt
fmc_interrupt_disable	disable FMC interrupt
fmc_interrupt_flag_get	get FMC interrupt flag status
fmc_interrupt_flag_clear	clear FMC interrupt flag status

### Enum fmc\_state\_enum

Table 3-291. fmc\_state\_enum

enum name	enum description
FMC_READY	the operation has been completed
FMC_BUSY	the operation is in progress
FMC_PGSERR	program sequence error
FMC_PGERR	program error
FMC_PGAERR	program alignment error
FMC_WPERR	erase/program protection error
FMC_TOERR	timeout error
FMC_CBCMDERR	the checked area not blank error
FMC_RSTERR	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error
FMC_OB_HSPC	FMC is under high security protection
FMC_OB1_LK	option bytes 1 is locked

### Enum fmc\_sram\_mode\_enum

Table 3-292. fmc\_sram\_mode\_enum

enum name	enum description
NO_SRAM_MODE	SRAM mode is not configured
FASTPG_SRAM_MODE	fast program SRAM mode
BASIC_SRAM_MODE	basic SRAM mode

### Enum fmc\_area\_enum

Table 3-293. fmc\_area\_enum

enum name	enum description
BANK0_AREA	main flash bank0 area
BANK1_AREA	main flash bank1 area
DATA_FLASH_AREA	data flash area

enum name	enum description
A	

### Enum fmc\_flag\_enum

**Table 3-294. fmc\_flag\_enum**

enum name	enum description
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _BUSY	flash bank0 busy flag
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _PGSERR	flash bank0 program sequence error flag
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _PGERR	flash bank0 program error flag
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _PGAERR	flash bank0 program alignment error flag
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _WPERR	flash bank0 erase/program protection error flag
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _END	flash bank0 end of operation flag
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _CBCMDERR	flash bank0 checked area by the check blank command is all 0xFF or not flag
FMC_BANK0_FLAG _RSTERR	flash bank0 BOR/POR or system reset during erase/program flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _BUSY	flash bank1 busy flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _PGSERR	flash bank1 program sequence error flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _PGERR	flash bank1 program error flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _PGAERR	flash bank1 program alignment error flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _WPERR	flash bank1 erase/program protection error flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _END	flash bank1 end of operation flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _CBCMDERR	flash bank1 checked area by the check blank command is all 0xFF or not flag
FMC_BANK1_FLAG _RSTERR	flash bank1 BOR/POR or system reset during erase/program flag
FMC_FLAG_OB0E CC	an ECC bit error is detected in option byte 0 flag
FMC_FLAG_BK1EC C	an ECC bit error is detected in bank 1 flag

enum name	enum description
FMC_FLAG_SYSECC	an ECC bit error is detected in system memory flag
FMC_FLAG_DFEC	an ECC bit error is detected in data flash flag
FMC_FLAG_OTPECC	an ECC bit error is detected in OTP flag
FMC_FLAG_OB1ECCDET	option bytes 1 two bit errors detect flag
FMC_FLAG_OB0ECCDET	option bytes 0 two bit errors detect flag
FMC_FLAG_ECCCOR	one bit error detected and correct flag
FMC_FLAG_ECCDET	OTP/data flash/system memory/bank1 two bit error detect flag
FMC_FLAG_OBERR	option bytes 0 error flag
FMC_FLAG_OB1ERR	option bytes 1 read error flag

### Enum fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_enum

**Table 3-295. fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_enum**

enum name	enum description
FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_PGSERR	flash bank0 program sequence error interrupt flag
FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_PGERR	flash bank0 program error interrupt flag
FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_PGAERR	flash bank0 program alignment error interrupt flag
FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_WPERR	flash bank0 erase/program protection error interrupt flag
FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_END	flash bank0 end of operation interrupt flag
FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_CBCMDERR	flash bank0 checked area by the check blank command is all 0xFF or not interrupt flag
FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_RSTERR	flash bank0 BOR/POR or system reset during erase/program interrupt flag
FMC_BANK1_INT_FLAG_PGSERR	flash bank1 program sequence error interrupt flag
FMC_BANK1_INT_FLAG_PGERR	flash bank1 program error interrupt flag
FMC_BANK1_INT_FLAG_PGAERR	flash bank1 program alignment error interrupt flag

enum name	enum description
FLAG_PGAERR	
FMC_BANK1_INT_FLAG_WPERR	flash bank1 erase/program protection error interrupt flag
FMC_BANK1_INT_FLAG_END	flash bank1 end of operation interrupt flag
FMC_BANK1_INT_FLAG_CBCMDERR	flash bank1 checked area by the check blank command is all 0xFF or not interrupt flag
FMC_BANK1_INT_FLAG_RSTERR	flash bank1 BOR/POR or system reset during erase/program interrupt flag
FMC_INT_FLAG_OB1ECCDET	option bytes 1 two bit errors detect interrupt flag
FMC_INT_FLAG_OB0ECCDET	option bytes 0 two bit errors detect interrupt flag
FMC_INT_FLAG_ECCCOR	one bit error detected and correct interrupt flag
FMC_INT_FLAG_ECCDET	two bit errors detect interrupt flag

### Enum fmc\_interrupt\_enum

**Table 3-296. fmc\_interrupt\_enum**

enum name	enum description
FMC_BANK0_INT_ERR	FMC bank0 error interrupt
FMC_BANK0_INT_END	FMC bank0 end of operation interrupt
FMC_BANK1_INT_ERR	FMC bank1 error interrupt
FMC_BANK1_INT_END	FMC bank1 end of operation interrupt
FMC_INT_ECCCOR	FMC one bit error correct interrupt
FMC_INT_ECCDET	FMC two bit errors interrupt

### fmc\_unlock

The description of fmc\_unlock is shown as below:

**Table 3-297. Function fmc\_unlock**

Function name	fmc_unlock
Function prototype	void fmc_unlock(void);
Function descriptions	unlock the main flash operation
Precondition	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* unlock the main flash operation */
```

```
fmc_unlock();
```

### fmc\_bank0\_unlock

The description of fmc\_bank0\_unlock is shown as below:

**Table 3-298. Function fmc\_bank0\_unlock**

Function name	fmc_bank0_unlock
Function prototype	void fmc_bank0_unlock(void);
Function descriptions	unlock the main flash bank0 operation
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* unlock the main flash bank0 operation */
```

```
fmc_bank0_unlock();
```

### fmc\_bank1\_unlock

The description of fmc\_bank1\_unlock is shown as below:

**Table 3-299. Function fmc\_bank1\_unlock**

Function name	fmc_bank1_unlock
Function prototype	void fmc_bank1_unlock(void);
Function descriptions	unlock the main flash bank1 operation
Precondition	-
The called functions	-

Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* unlock the main flash bank1 operation */
```

```
fmc_bank1_unlock();
```

### fmc\_lock

The description of fmc\_lock is shown as below:

**Table 3-300. Function fmc\_lock**

Function name	fmc_lock
Function prototype	void fmc_lock(void);
Function descriptions	lock the main flash operation
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* lock the main flash operation */
```

```
fmc_lock();
```

### fmc\_bank0\_lock

The description of fmc\_bank0\_lock is shown as below:

**Table 3-301. Function fmc\_bank0\_lock**

Function name	fmc_bank0_lock
Function prototype	void fmc_bank0_lock(void);
Function descriptions	lock the main flash bank0 operation
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	



-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* lock the main flash bank0 operation */
```

```
fmc_bank0_lock();
```

### fmc\_bank1\_lock

The description of fmc\_bank1\_lock is shown as below:

**Table 3-302. Function fmc\_bank1\_lock**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_bank1_lock
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fmc_bank1_lock(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	lock the main flash bank1 operation
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* lock the main flash bank1 operation */
```

```
fmc_bank1_lock();
```

### fmc\_wscnt\_set

The description of fmc\_wscnt\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-303. Function fmc\_wscnt\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_wscnt_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fmc_wscnt_set(uint32_t wscnt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set the wait state counter value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>wscnt</b>	wait state counter value

WS_WSCNT_0	0 wait state added
WS_WSCNT_1	1 wait state added
WS_WSCNT_2	2 wait state added
WS_WSCNT_3	3 wait state added
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set the wait state counter value */
```

```
fmc_wscnt_set(WS_WSCNT_1);
```

### fmc\_prefetch\_enable

The description of fmc\_prefetch\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-304. Function fmc\_prefetch\_enable**

Function name	fmc_prefetch_enable
Function prototype	void fmc_prefetch_enable(void);
Function descriptions	enable pre-fetch
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable pre-fetch */
```

```
fmc_prefetch_enable();
```

### fmc\_prefetch\_disable

The description of fmc\_prefetch\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-305. Function fmc\_prefetch\_disable**

Function name	fmc_prefetch_disable
Function prototype	void fmc_prefetch_disable(void);
Function descriptions	disable pre-fetch
Precondition	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable pre-fetch */
fmc_prefetch_disable();
```

### fmc\_cache\_enable

The description of fmc\_cache\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-306. Function fmc\_cache\_enable**

Function name	fmc_cache_enable
Function prototype	void fmc_cache_enable(void);
Function descriptions	enable cache
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable cache */
fmc_cache_enable();
```

### fmc\_cache\_disable

The description of fmc\_cache\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-307. Function fmc\_cache\_disable**

Function name	fmc_cache_disable
Function prototype	void fmc_cache_disable(void);
Function descriptions	disable cache
Precondition	-
The called functions	-

Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable cache */
```

```
fmc_cache_disable();
```

### fmc\_cache\_reset\_enable

The description of fmc\_cache\_reset\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-308. Function fmc\_cache\_reset\_enable**

Function name	fmc_cache_reset_enable
Function prototype	void fmc_cache_reset_enable(void);
Function descriptions	enable cache reset if cache is disabled
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable cache reset if cache is disabled */
```

```
fmc_cache_reset_enable();
```

### fmc\_cache\_reset\_disable

The description of fmc\_cache\_reset\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-309. Function fmc\_cache\_reset\_disable**

Function name	fmc_cache_reset_disable
Function prototype	void fmc_cache_reset_disable(void);
Function descriptions	disable cache reset
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	

-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable cache reset */
```

```
fmc_cache_reset_disable();
```

### fmc\_powerdown\_mode\_set

The description of fmc\_powerdown\_mode\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-310. Function fmc\_powerdown\_mode\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_powerdown_mode_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fmc_powerdown_mode_set(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	flash goto power-down mode when MCU enters deepsleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* flash goto power-down mode when MCU enters deepsleep mode */
```

```
fmc_powerdown_mode_set();
```

### fmc\_sleep\_mode\_set

The description of fmc\_sleep\_mode\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-311. Function fmc\_sleep\_mode\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_sleep_mode_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fmc_sleep_mode_set(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	flash goto sleep mode when MCU enters deepsleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* flash goto sleep mode when MCU enters deepsleep mode */
fmc_sleep_mode_set();
```

### fmc\_sram\_mode\_config

The description of fmc\_sram\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-312. Function fmc\_sram\_mode\_config**

Function name	fmc_sram_mode_config
Function prototype	void fmc_sram_mode_config(fmc_sram_mode_enum sram_mode);
Function descriptions	configure shared SRAM mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
sram_mode	shared SRAM mode
FASTPG_SRAM_MODE	fast program SRAM mode
BASIC_SRAM_MODE	basic SRAM mode
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure shared SRAM as fast PG SRAM */
fmc_sram_mode_config(FASTPG_SRAM_MODE);
```

### fmc\_sram\_mode\_get

The description of fmc\_sram\_mode\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-313. Function fmc\_sram\_mode\_get**

Function name	fmc_sram_mode_get
Function prototype	fmc_sram_mode_enum fmc_sram_mode_get(void);
Function descriptions	get shared SRAM mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-

Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
<b>fmc_sram_mode_enum</b>	shared SRAM mode
<i>FASTPG_SRAM_MODE</i>	fast program SRAM mode
<i>BASIC_SRAM_MODE</i>	basic SRAM mode
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```

/* get shared SRAM mode */

fmc_sram_mode_enum mode;

mode = fmc_sram_mode_get();

```

### fmc\_blank\_check

The description of fmc\_blank\_check is shown as below:

**Table 3-314. Function fmc\_blank\_check**

Function name	fmc_blank_check
Function prototype	fmc_state_enum fmc_blank_check(uint32_t address, uint8_t length);
Function descriptions	check whether flash page is blank or not by check blank command
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>address</b>	start address to check
Input parameter{in}	
<b>length</b>	the read length is 2^length double words, the flash area to be checked must be in one page and should not exceed 1KB boundary
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error

<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
/* check whether flash page is blank or not by check blank command */
```

```
fmc_state_enum state;
```

```
state = fmc_blank_check(0x8004000, 4);
```

### fmc\_page\_erase

The description of fmc\_page\_erase is shown as below:

**Table 3-315. Function fmc\_page\_erase**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_page_erase
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum fmc_page_erase(uint32_t page_address);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	erase main flash page
<b>Precondition</b>	fmc_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>page_address</b>	the page address to be erased
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();
```

```
/* erase page */
```

```
fmc_state_enum state = fmc_page_erase(0x08004000);
```

### fmc\_bank0\_mass\_erase

The description of fmc\_bank0\_mass\_erase is shown as below:



Table 3-316. Function `fmc_bank0_mass_erase`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>fmc_bank0_mass_erase</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>fmc_state_enum fmc_bank0_mass_erase(void);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	erase flash bank0
<b>Precondition</b>	<code>fmc_unlock</code>
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b><code>fmc_state_enum</code></b>	state of FMC
<code>FMC_READY</code>	the operation has been completed
<code>FMC_BUSY</code>	the operation is in progress
<code>FMC_PGSERR</code>	program sequence error
<code>FMC_PGERR</code>	program error
<code>FMC_PGAERR</code>	program alignment error
<code>FMC_WPERR</code>	erase/program protection error
<code>FMC_TOERR</code>	timeout error
<code>FMC_CBCMDERR</code>	the checked area not blank error
<code>FMC_RSTERR</code>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();

/* erase flash bank0 */

fmc_state_enum state = fmc_bank0_mass_erase();
```

### **`fmc_bank1_mass_erase`**

The description of `fmc_bank1_mass_erase` is shown as below:

Table 3-317. Function `fmc_bank1_mass_erase`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>fmc_bank1_mass_erase</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>fmc_state_enum fmc_bank1_mass_erase(void);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	erase flash bank1
<b>Precondition</b>	<code>fmc_unlock</code>
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();
```

```
/* erase flash bank1 */
```

```
fmc_state_enum state = fmc_bank1_mass_erase();
```

### **fmc\_dflash\_mass\_erase**

The description of fmc\_dflash\_mass\_erase is shown as below:

**Table 3-318. Function fmc\_dflash\_mass\_erase**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_dflash_mass_erase
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum fmc_dflash_mass_erase(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	erase the data flash
<b>Precondition</b>	fmc_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();

/* erase the data flash */

fmc_state_enum state = fmc_dflash_mass_erase();
```

### fmc\_mass\_erase

The description of fmc\_mass\_erase is shown as below:

**Table 3-319. Function fmc\_mass\_erase**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_mass_erase
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum fmc_mass_erase(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	erase whole chip
<b>Precondition</b>	fmc_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();

/* erase whole chip */

fmc_state_enum state = fmc_mass_erase();
```

### fmc\_doubleword\_program

The description of fmc\_doubleword\_program is shown as below:

**Table 3-320. Function fmc\_doubleword\_program**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_doubleword_program
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum fmc_doubleword_program(uint32_t address, uint64_t data);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	program a double word at the corresponding address in main flash
<b>Precondition</b>	fmc_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>address</b>	the address to be programmed
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data</b>	the data to be programmed
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();
```

```
fmc_page_erase(0x08004000);
```

```
/* program a double word at the corresponding address in main flash */
```

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state = fmc_doubleword_program(0x08004000, 0x11223344aabbccdd);
```

### fmc\_fast\_program

The description of fmc\_fast\_program is shown as below:

**Table 3-321. Function fmc\_fast\_program**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_fast_program
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum fmc_fast_program(uint32_t address, uint64_t data[]);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	FMC fast program one row data (32 double-word) starting at the corresponding address
<b>Precondition</b>	fmc_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>address</b>	the address to be programmed
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>data</b>	the data to be programmed
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
/* data buffer for fast programming */
```

```
static uint64_t data_buffer[32] = {
```

```
    0x0000000000000000U, 0x1111111111111111U, 0x2222222222222222U, 0x3333333333333333U,
```

```
    0x4444444444444444U, 0x5555555555555555U, 0x6666666666666666U, 0x7777777777777777U,
```

```
    0x8888888888888888U, 0x9999999999999999U, 0xAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAU, 0xBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBU,
```

```
    0xCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCU, 0xDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDU, 0xEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEU, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFU,
```

```
    0x0011001100110011U, 0x2233223322332233U, 0x4455445544554455U, 0x6677667766776677U,
```

```
    0x8899889988998899U, 0xAABBAABBAABBAABBU, 0xCCDDCCDDCCDDCCDDU, 0xEEFFEEFFEEFFEEFFU,
```

```
    0x2200220022002200U, 0x3311331133113311U, 0x6644664466446644U, 0x7755775577557755U,
```

```
    0xAA88AA88AA88AA88U, 0xBB99BB99BB99BB99U, 0xEECCEECCEECCEECCECU, 0xFFDDFFDDFFDDFFDDU
```

```
};
```

```
fmc_unlock();
```

```
fmc_page_erase(0x08004000);
```

```
/* program flash */
```

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state = fmc_fast_program(0x08004000, data_buffer);
```

## otp\_doubleword\_program

The description of otp\_doubleword\_program is shown as below:

**Table 3-322. Function otp\_doubleword\_program**

<b>Function name</b>	otp_doubleword_program
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum otp_doubleword_program(uint32_t address, uint64_t data);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	program a double word at the corresponding address in OTP
<b>Precondition</b>	fmc_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>address</b>	the address to be programmed
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data</b>	the data to be programmed
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();
```

```
/* program a double word at the corresponding address in OTP */
```

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state = otp_doubleword_program (0x1FFF7000, 0x11223344aabbccdd);
```

## ob\_unlock

The description of ob\_unlock is shown as below:

Table 3-323. Function ob\_unlock

Function name	ob_unlock
Function prototype	void ob_unlock(void);
Function descriptions	unlock the option bytes 0 operation
Precondition	fmc_unlock
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();

/* unlock the option bytes 0 operation */

ob_unlock();
```

### ob\_lock

The description of ob\_lock is shown as below:

Table 3-324. Function ob\_lock

Function name	ob_lock
Function prototype	void ob_lock(void);
Function descriptions	lock the option bytes 0 operation
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/*lock the option bytes 0 operation */

ob_lock();
```

### ob\_reset

The description of ob\_reset is shown as below:

Table 3-325. Function ob\_reset

Function name	ob_reset
Function prototype	void ob_reset(void);
Function descriptions	force to reload the option bytes 0
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* force to reload the option bytes 0 */
```

```
ob_reset();
```

### ob\_erase

The description of ob\_erase is shown as below:

Table 3-326. Function ob\_erase

Function name	ob_erase
Function prototype	void ob_erase(void);
Function descriptions	erase the option bytes 0
Precondition	ob_unlock
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
fmc_state_enum	state of FMC
FMC_READY	the operation has been completed
FMC_BUSY	the operation is in progress
FMC_PGSERR	program sequence error
FMC_PGERR	program error
FMC_PGAERR	program alignment error
FMC_WPERR	erase/program protection error
FMC_TOERR	timeout error
FMC_CBCMDERR	the checked area not blank error
FMC_RSTERR	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error
FMC_OB_HSPC	FMC is under high security protection



Example:

```
fmc_unlock();

ob_unlock();

/* erase the option bytes 0 */

fmc_state_enum fmc_state = ob_erase();
```

### ob\_write\_protection\_enable

The description of ob\_write\_protection\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-327. Function ob\_write\_protection\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_write_protection_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum ob_write_protection_enable(fmc_area_enum wp_area, uint32_t ob_wp);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable option bytes 0 write protection
<b>Precondition</b>	ob_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>wp_area</b>	write protection area, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-293. fmc_area_enum</a> .
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ob_wp</b>	write protection configuration data. Notice that set the bit to 1 if you want to protect the corresponding pages. The lowest 8 bits is valid in area except bank0.
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error
<i>FMC_OB_HSPC</i>	FMC is under high security protection

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();

ob_unlock();
```

```
/* enable option bytes 0 write protection */
```

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state = ob_write_protection_enable(BANK0_AREA, 0x00100000);
```

## ob\_security\_protection\_config

The description of ob\_security\_protection\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-328. Function ob\_security\_protection\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_security_protection_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum ob_security_protection_config(uint16_t ob_spc);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure security protection
<b>Precondition</b>	ob_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ob_spc</b>	specify security protection
<i>FMC_NSPC</i>	no security protection
<i>FMC_LSPC</i>	low security protection
<i>FMC_HSPC</i>	high security protection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSEERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error

Example:

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state;
```

```
fmc_unlock();
```

```
ob_unlock();
```

```
/* enable security protection */
```

```
fmc_state = ob_security_protection_config(FMC_NSPC);
```

## ob\_user\_write

The description of ob\_user\_write is shown as below:

Table 3-329. Function ob\_user\_write

<b>Function name</b>	ob_user_write
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum ob_user_write(uint16_t ob_user);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	program the FMC user option bytes
<b>Precondition</b>	ob_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ob_user</b>	user option bytes
OB_FWDGT_HW/OB_FWDGT_SW	free watchdog mode
OB_DEEPSLEEP_RST/OB_DEEPSLEEP_NIRST	generate a reset or enter deep-sleep mode
OB_STDBY_RST/OB_STDBY_NIRST	generate a reset or enter standby mode
OB_BOOT_FROM_BANK0/OB_BOOT_FROM_BANK1	boot mode
OB_BOOT_OTA_ENABLE/OB_BOOT_OTA_DISABLE	OTA mode
OB_BOR_DISABLE/OB_BOR_ENABLE	BOR on/off
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
FMC_READY	the operation has been completed
FMC_BUSY	the operation is in progress
FMC_PGSERR	program sequence error
FMC_PGERR	program error
FMC_PGAERR	program alignment error
FMC_WPERR	erase/program protection error
FMC_TOERR	timeout error
FMC_CBCMDERR	the checked area not blank error
FMC_RSTERR	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error
FMC_OB_HSPC	FMC is under high security protection

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();
```

```
ob_unlock();
```

```
/* program the FMC user option bytes */
```

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state = ob_user_write(OB_FWDGT_HW | OB_BOOT_FROM_BANK0);
```

## ob\_data\_program

The description of ob\_data\_program is shown as below:

**Table 3-330. Function ob\_data\_program**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_data_program
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum ob_data_program(uint16_t ob_data);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	program the FMC data option bytes
<b>Precondition</b>	ob_unlock
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ob_data</b>	the data to be programmed, OB_DATA[0:15]
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error
<i>FMC_OB_HSPC</i>	FMC is under high security protection

Example:

```
fmc_unlock();

ob_unlock();

/* program option bytes data */

fmc_state_enum fmc_state = ob_data_program(0xdd22);
```

## ob\_user\_get

The description of ob\_user\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-331. Function ob\_user\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_user_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint8_t ob_user_get(void);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the value of FMC option bytes OB_USER in FMC_OBSTAT register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint8_t	the FMC user option bytes values(0x00 – 0xFF)

Example:

```
/* get the value of FMC option bytes OB_USER in FMC_OBSTAT register */
```

```
uint8_t user = ob_user_get();
```

### ob\_data\_get

The description of ob\_data\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-332. Function ob\_data\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_data_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t ob_data_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the value of FMC option bytes OB_DATA in FMC_OBSTAT register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint16_t	the FMC data option bytes values(0x0 – 0xFFFF)

Example:

```
/* get the value of FMC option bytes OB_DATA in FMC_OBSTAT register */
```

```
uint16_t data = ob_data_get();
```

### ob\_write\_protection\_get

The description of ob\_write\_protection\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-333. Function ob\_write\_protection\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_write_protection_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t ob_write_protection_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the value of FMC option bytes BK0WP in FMC_WP0 register

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	the option bytes BK0WP value (0x0 – 0xFFFF FFFF)

Example:

```
/* get the value of FMC option bytes BK0WP in FMC_WP0 register */
```

```
uint32_t wp = ob_write_protection_get();
```

### ob\_bk1\_write\_protection\_get

The description of ob\_bk1\_write\_protection\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-334. Function ob\_bk1\_write\_protection\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_bk1_write_protection_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint8_t ob_bk1_write_protection_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the value of FMC option bytes BK1WP in FMC_WP1 register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint8_t</b>	the option bytes BK1WP value (0x0 – 0xFF)

Example:

```
/* get the value of FMC option bytes BK1WP in FMC_WP1 register */
```

```
uint8_t wp = ob_bk1_write_protection_get();
```

### ob\_df\_write\_protection\_get

The description of ob\_df\_write\_protection\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-335. Function ob\_df\_write\_protection\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	ob_df_write_protection_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint8_t ob_df_write_protection_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the value of FMC option bytes DFWP in FMC_WP1 register
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint8_t	the option bytes DFWP value (0x0 – 0xFF)

Example:

```
/* get the value of FMC option bytes DFWP in FMC_WP1 register */
```

```
uint8_t wp = ob_df_write_protection_get();
```

### ob\_plevel\_get

The description of ob\_plevel\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-336. Function ob\_plevel\_get**

Function name	ob_plevel_get
Function prototype	uint8_t ob_plevel_get(void);
Function descriptions	get the value of FMC option bytes 0 security protection level (PLEVEL) in FMC_OBSTAT register
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint8_t	the value of PLEVEL
OB_OBSTAT_PLEVEL_NO	no security protection
OB_OBSTAT_PLEVEL_LOW	low security protection
OB_OBSTAT_PLEVEL_HIGH	high security protection

Example:

```
/* get the FMC option bytes security protection level */
```

```
uint8_t spc = ob_plevel_get();
```

### ob1\_lock\_config

The description of ob1\_lock\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-337. Function ob1\_lock\_config

<b>Function name</b>	ob1_lock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum ob1_lock_config(uint32_t lk_value);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure lock value in option bytes 1
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>lk_value</b>	the LK value to be programmed
<i>OB1CS_OB1_LK</i>	when configured as OB1CS_OB1_LK, the option bytes 1 cannot be modified any more
<i>OB1CS_OB1_NOT_LK</i>	option bytes 1 is not locked
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error
<i>FMC_OB1_LK</i>	option bytes 1 is locked

Example:

```
/* configure lock value in option bytes 1 */
```

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state = ob1_lock_config(OB1CS_OB1_NOT_LK);
```

### ob1\_parameter\_config

The description of ob1\_parameter\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-338. Function ob1\_parameter\_config

<b>Function name</b>	ob1_parameter_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	fmc_state_enum ob1_parameter_config(uint32_t dflash_size);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure option bytes 1 parameters
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dflash_size</b>	configure data flash size
<i>OB1CS_DF_64K</i>	data flash size is 64KB



<i>OB1CS_DF_32K</i>	data flash size is 32KB
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>fmc_state_enum</b>	state of FMC
<i>FMC_READY</i>	the operation has been completed
<i>FMC_BUSY</i>	the operation is in progress
<i>FMC_PGSERR</i>	program sequence error
<i>FMC_PGERR</i>	program error
<i>FMC_PGAERR</i>	program alignment error
<i>FMC_WPERR</i>	erase/program protection error
<i>FMC_TOERR</i>	timeout error
<i>FMC_CBCMDERR</i>	the checked area not blank error
<i>FMC_RSTERR</i>	BOR/POR or system reset during flash erase/program error
<i>FMC_OB1_LK</i>	option bytes 1 is locked

Example:

```
/* configure option bytes 1 parameters */
```

```
fmc_state_enum fmc_state = ob1_parameter_config (OB1CS_DF_64K);
```

### dflash\_size\_get

The description of dflash\_size\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-339. Function dflash\_size\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	dflash_size_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t dflash_size_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get data flash size in byte unit
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	data flash byte count (0x0 – 0xFFFF FFFF)

Example:

```
/* get data flash size in byte unit */
```

```
uint32_t size = dflash_size_get();
```

## fmc\_flag\_get

The description of fmc\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-340. Function fmc\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus fmc_flag_get(fmc_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get FMC flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	FMC flag, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-294. fmc_flag_enum</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get FMC end flag */
```

```
FlagStatus flag = fmc_flag_get(FMC_BANK0_FLAG_END);
```

## fmc\_flag\_clear

The description of fmc\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-341. Function fmc\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fmc_flag_clear(fmc_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear the FMC flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	FMC flag
<i>FMC_BANK0_FLAG_PGERR</i>	flash bank0 program sequence error flag
<i>FMC_BANK0_FLAG_PGERR</i>	flash bank0 program error flag
<i>FMC_BANK0_FLAG_PGERR</i>	FMC_BANK0_FLAG_PGERR
<i>FMC_BANK0_FLAG_WPERR</i>	flash bank0 erase/program protection error flag
<i>FMC_BANK0_FLAG_END</i>	flash bank0 end of operation flag
<i>FMC_BANK0_FLAG_C</i>	flash bank0 checked area by the check blank command is all 0xFF or not

<i>BCMDERR</i>	flag
<i>FMC_BANK0_FLAG_RSTERR</i>	flash bank0 BOR/POR or system reset during erase/program flag
<i>FMC_BANK1_FLAG_PGSEERR</i>	flash bank1 program sequence error flag
<i>FMC_BANK1_FLAG_PGERR</i>	flash bank1 program error flag
<i>FMC_BANK1_FLAG_PGAEERR</i>	flash bank1 program alignment error flag
<i>FMC_BANK1_FLAG_WPERR</i>	flash bank1 erase/program protection error flag
<i>FMC_BANK1_FLAG_END</i>	flash bank1 end of operation flag
<i>FMC_BANK1_FLAG_CBBCMDERR</i>	flash bank1 checked area by the check blank command is all 0xFF or not flag
<i>FMC_BANK1_FLAG_RSTERR</i>	flash bank1 BOR/POR or system reset during erase/program flag
<i>FMC_FLAG_OB1ECCDET</i>	option bytes 1 two bit error detect flag
<i>FMC_FLAG_OB0ECCDET</i>	option bytes 0 two bit error detect flag
<i>FMC_FLAG_ECCCOR</i>	one bit error detected and correct flag
<i>FMC_FLAG_ECCDET</i>	OTP/data flash/system memory/bank1 two bit error detect flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear FMC end flag */
```

```
fmc_flag_clear(FMC_BANK0_FLAG_END);
```

### fmc\_interrupt\_enable

The description of fmc\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-342. Function fmc\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fmc_interrupt_enable(fmc_interrupt_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable FMC interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>interrupt</b>	FMC interrupt, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-296. fmc_interrupt_enum</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable FMC end interrupt */
```

```
fmc_interrupt_enable(FMC_BANK0_INT_END);
```

### fmc\_interrupt\_disable

The description of fmc\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-343. Function fmc\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fmc_interrupt_disable(fmc_interrupt_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable FMC interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	FMC interrupt, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-296. fmc_interrupt_enum</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable FMC end interrupt */
```

```
fmc_interrupt_disable(FMC_BANK0_INT_END);
```

### fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-344. Function fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	fmc_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus fmc_interrupt_flag_get(fmc_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get FMC interrupt flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	FMC interrupt flag, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-295. fmc_interrupt_flag_enum</a> .

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* check FMC program operation error flag is set or not */
```

```
FlagStatus flag = fmc_interrupt_flag_get(FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_PGERR);
```

### fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-345. Function fmc\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

Function name	fmc_interrupt_flag_clear
Function prototype	void fmc_interrupt_flag_clear(fmc_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
Function descriptions	clear FMC interrupt flag
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
int_flag	FMC interrupt flag, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-295. fmc_interrupt_flag_enum</a> .
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear FMC program operation error flag */
```

```
fmc_interrupt_flag_get(FMC_BANK0_INT_FLAG_PGERR);
```

## 3.12. FWDGT

The free watchdog timer (FWDGT) is a hardware timing circuitry that can be used to detect system failures due to software malfunctions. It's suitable for the situation that requires an independent environment and lower timing accuracy. The FWDGT registers are listed in chapter [3.12.1](#) the FWDGT firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.12.2](#).

### 3.12.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

FWDGT registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-346. FWDGT Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
FWDGT_CTL	Control register
FWDGT_PSC	Prescaler register
FWDGT_RLD	Reload register
FWDGT_STAT	Status register
FWDGT_WND	window register

### 3.12.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

FWDGT firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-347. FWDGT firmware function**

Function name	Function description
fwdgt_write_enable	enable write access to FWDGT_PSC and FWDGT_RLD and FWDGT_WND
fwdgt_write_disable	disable write access to FWDGT_PSC and FWDGT_RLD and FWDGT_WND
fwdgt_enable	start the FWDGT counter
fwdgt_prescaler_value_config	configure the FWDGT counter prescaler value
fwdgt_reload_value_config	configure the FWDGT counter reload value
fwdgt_window_value_config	configure the FWDGT counter window value
fwdgt_counter_reload	reload the counter of FWDGT
fwdgt_config	configure counter reload value, and prescaler divider value
fwdgt_flag_get	get flag state of FWDGT

#### fwdgt\_write\_enable

The description of fwdgt\_write\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-348. Function fwdgt\_write\_enable**

Function name	fwdgt_write_enable
Function prototype	void fwdgt_write_enable(void);
Function descriptions	enable write access to FWDGT_PSC and FWDGT_RLD and FWDGT_WND
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable write access to FWDGT_PSC and FWDGT_RLD and FWDGT_WND */
```

```
fwdgt_write_enable();
```

### fwdgt\_write\_disable

The description of fwdgt\_write\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-349. Function fwdgt\_write\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_write_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fwdgt_write_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable write access to FWDGT_PSC,FWDGT_RLD and FWDGT_WND
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable write access to FWDGT_PSC,FWDGT_RLD and FWDGT_WND */
```

```
fwdgt_write_disable();
```

### fwdgt\_enable

The description of fwdgt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-350. Function fwdgt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fwdgt_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	start the FWDGT counter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* start the free watchdog timer counter */
```

```
fwdgt_enable();
```

### fwdgt\_prescaler\_value\_config

The description of fwdgt\_prescaler\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-351. Function fwdgt\_prescaler\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_prescaler_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus fwdgt_prescaler_value_config(uint16_t prescaler_value);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the FWDGT counter clock prescaler value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>prescaler_value</b>	specify prescaler value
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIVx</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to x(x=4,8,16,32,64,128,256)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR / SUCCESS

Example:

```
/* set FWDGT prescaler to 4 */
```

```
ErrStatus flag;
```

```
flag = fwdgt_prescaler_value_config(FWDGT_PSC_DIV4);
```

### fwdgt\_reload\_value\_config

The description of fwdgt\_reload\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-352. Function fwdgt\_reload\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_reload_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus fwdgt_reload_value_config(uint16_t reload_value);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the FWDGT counter reload value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>reload_value</b>	reload_value, specify reload value(0x0000 - 0x0FFF)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR / SUCCESS

Example:

```
/* set FWDGT reload value to 0xFFFF */
```



ErrStatus flag;

```
flag = fwdgt_reload_value_config(0xFFFF);
```

### fwdgt\_window\_value\_config

The description of fwdgt\_window\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-353. Function fwdgt\_window\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_window_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus fwdgt_window_value_config(uint16_t window_value);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the FWDGT counter window value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>window_value</b>	window_value, specify window value(0x0000 - 0x0FFF)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR / SUCCESS

Example:

```
/* set FWDGT window value to 0xFFFF */
```

ErrStatus flag;

```
flag = fwdgt_window_value_config(0xFFFF);
```

### fwdgt\_counter\_reload

The description of fwdgt\_counter\_reload is shown as below:

**Table 3-354. Function fwdgt\_counter\_reload**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_counter_reload
<b>Function prototype</b>	void fwdgt_counter_reload(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reload the counter of FWDGT
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reload FWDGT counter */
```

```
fwdgt_counter_reload();
```

## fwdgt\_config

The description of fwdgt\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-355. Function fwdgt\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus fwdgt_config(uint16_t reload_value, uint8_t prescaler_div);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure counter reload value, and prescaler divider value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>reload_value</b>	specify reload value(0x0000 - 0x0FFF)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>prescaler_div</b>	FWDGT prescaler value
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIV4</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to 4
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIV8</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to 8
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIV16</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to 16
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIV32</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to 32
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIV64</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to 64
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIV128</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to 128
<i>FWDGT_PSC_DIV256</i>	FWDGT prescaler set to 256
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	ERROR or SUCCESS

Example:

```
/* configure FWDGT counter clock: 40KHz(IRC40K) / 64 = 0.625 KHz */
```

```
fwdgt_config(2*500, FWDGT_PSC_DIV64);
```

## fwdgt\_flag\_get

The description of fwdgt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-356. Function fwdgt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	fwdgt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus fwdgt_flag_get(uint16_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get flag state of FWDGT
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-

Input parameter{in}	
flag	flag to get
<i>FWDGT_FLAG_PUD</i>	a write operation to FWDGT_PSC register is on going
<i>FWDGT_FLAG_RUD</i>	a write operation to FWDGT_RLD register is on going
<i>FWDGT_FLAG_WUD</i>	a write operation to FWDGT_WND register is on going
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* test if a prescaler value update is on going */
```

```
FlagStatus status;
```

```
status = fwdgt_flag_get(FWDGT_FLAG_PUD);
```

## 3.13. GPIO

GPIO is used to implement logic input/output functions for the devices. The GPIO registers are listed in chapter [3.13.1](#), the GPIO firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.13.2](#).

### 3.13.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

GPIO registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-357. GPIO Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
GPIOx_CTL	GPIO port control register
GPIOx_OMODE	GPIO port output mode register
GPIOx_OSPD	GPIO port output speed register
GPIOx_PUD	GPIO port pull-up/pull-down register
GPIOx_ISTAT	GPIO port input status register
GPIOx_OCTL	GPIO port output control register
GPIOx_BOP	GPIO port bit operation register
GPIOx_LOCK	GPIO port configuration lock register
GPIOx_AFSEL0	GPIO alternate function selected register 0
GPIOx_AFSEL1	GPIO alternate function selected register 1
GPIOx_BC	GPIO bit clear register
GPIOx_TG	GPIO port bit toggle register

### 3.13.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

GPIO firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

Table 3-358. GPIO firmware function

Function name	Function description
gpio_deinit	reset GPIO port
gpio_mode_set	set GPIO mode
gpio_output_options_set	set GPIO output type and speed
gpio_bit_set	set GPIO pin bit
gpio_bit_reset	reset GPIO pin bit
gpio_bit_write	write data to the specified GPIO pin
gpio_port_write	write data to the specified GPIO port
gpio_input_bit_get	get GPIO pin input status
gpio_input_port_get	get GPIO port input status
gpio_output_bit_get	get GPIO pin output status
gpio_output_port_get	get GPIO port output status
gpio_af_set	set GPIO alternate function
gpio_pin_lock	lock GPIO pin bit
gpio_bit_toggle	toggle GPIO pin status
gpio_port_toggle	toggle GPIO port status

### gpio\_deinit

The description of gpio\_deinit is shown as below:

Table 3-359. Function gpio\_deinit

Function name	gpio_deinit
Function prototype	void gpio_deinit(uint32_t gpio_periph);
Function descriptions	reset GPIO port
Precondition	-
The called functions	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
Input parameter{in}	
gpio_periph	GPIO port
GPIOx	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset GPIOA */
gpio_deinit(GPIOA);
```

### gpio\_mode\_set

The description of gpio\_mode\_set is shown as below:

Table 3-360. Function gpio\_mode\_set

Function name	gpio_mode_set
Function prototype	void gpio_mode_set(uint32_t gpio_periph, uint32_t mode, uint32_t pull_up_down, uint32_t pin);
Function descriptions	set GPIO mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
gpio_periph	GPIO port
GPIOx	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
Input parameter{in}	
mode	gpio pin mode
GPIO_MODE_INPUT	input mode
GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT	output mode
GPIO_MODE_AF	alternate function mode
GPIO_MODE_ANALOG	analog mode
Input parameter{in}	
pull_up_down	gpio pin with pull-up or pull-down resistor
GPIO_PUPD_NONE	floating mode, no pull-up and pull-down resistors
GPIO_PUPD_PULLUP	with pull-up resistor
GPIO_PUPD_PULLDOWN	with pull-down resistor
Input parameter{in}	
pin	GPIO pin
GPIO_PIN_x	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
GPIO_PIN_ALL	All pins
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* config PA0 as input mode with pullup */
```

```
gpio_mode_set(GPIOA, GPIO_MODE_INPUT, GPIO_PUPD_PULLUP, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

### gpio\_output\_options\_set

The description of gpio\_output\_options\_set is shown as below:

Table 3-361. Function gpio\_output\_options\_set

Function name	gpio_output_options_set
Function prototype	void gpio_output_options_set(uint32_t gpio_periph, uint8_t otype, uint32_t

	speed, uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set GPIO output type and speed
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>otype</b>	gpio pin output mode
<i>GPIO_OTYPE_PP</i>	push pull mode
<i>GPIO_OTYPE_OD</i>	open drain mode
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>speed</b>	gpio pin output max speed
<i>GPIO_OSPEED_2MHZ</i>	output max speed 2MHz
<i>GPIO_OSPEED_10MHZ</i>	output max speed 10MHz
<i>GPIO_OSPEED_50MHZ</i>	output max speed 50MHz
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* config PA0 as push pull mode */
```

```
gpio_output_options_set(GPIOA, GPIO_OTYPE_PP, GPIO_OSPEED_2MHZ,
GPIO_PIN_0);
```

### gpio\_bit\_set

The description of gpio\_bit\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-362. Function gpio\_bit\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_bit_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_bit_set(uint32_t gpio_periph,uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set GPIO pin bit
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set PA0 */
```

```
gpio_bit_set(GPIOA, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

### gpio\_bit\_reset

The description of gpio\_bit\_reset is shown as below:

**Table 3-363. Function gpio\_bit\_reset**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_bit_reset
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_bit_reset(uint32_t gpio_periph,uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reset GPIO pin
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset PA0 */
```

```
gpio_bit_set(GPIOA, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

## gpio\_bit\_write

The description of gpio\_bit\_write is shown as below:

**Table 3-364. Function gpio\_bit\_write**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_bit_write
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_bit_write(uint32_t gpio_periph,uint32_t pin,bit_status bit_value);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	write data to the specified GPIO pin
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>bit_value</b>	SET or RESET
<i>RESET</i>	clear the port pin
<i>SET</i>	set the port pin
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* write 1 to PA0 */
```

```
gpio_bit_write(GPIOA, GPIO_PIN_0, SET);
```

## gpio\_port\_write

The description of gpio\_port\_write is shown as below:

**Table 3-365. Function gpio\_port\_write**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_port_write
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_port_write(uint32_t gpio_periph,uint16_t data);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	write data to the specified GPIO port
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	



<b>data</b>	specify the value to be written to the port output data register
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/*write 1010 0101 1010 0101 to Port A */
```

```
gpio_port_write(GPIOA, 0xA5A5);
```

### gpio\_input\_bit\_get

The description of gpio\_input\_bit\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-366. Function gpio\_input\_bit\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_input_bit_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus gpio_input_bit_get(uint32_t gpio_periph,uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get GPIO pin input status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET / RESET

Example:

```
/* get status of PA0 */
```

```
FlagStatus bit_state;
```

```
bit_state = gpio_input_bit_get(GPIOA, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

### gpio\_input\_port\_get

The description of gpio\_input\_port\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-367. Function gpio\_input\_port\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_input_port_get
----------------------	---------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t gpio_input_port_get(uint32_t gpio_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get GPIO all pins input status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint16_t</b>	0x0000-0xFFFF

Example:

```
/* get input value of Port A */
```

```
uint16_t port_state;
```

```
port_state = gpio_input_port_get(GPIOA);
```

### gpio\_output\_bit\_get

The description of gpio\_output\_bit\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-368. Function gpio\_output\_bit\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_output_bit_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus gpio_output_bit_get(uint32_t gpio_periph,uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get GPIO pin output status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET / RESET

Example:

```
/* get output status of PA0 */
```

```
FlagStatus bit_state;
```

```
bit_state = gpio_output_bit_get(GPIOA, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

## gpio\_output\_port\_get

The description of gpio\_output\_port\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-369. Function gpio\_output\_port\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_output_port_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t gpio_output_port_get(uint32_t gpio_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get GPIO all pins output status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>Uint16_t</b>	0x0000-0xFFFF

Example:

```
/* get output value of Port A */
```

```
uint16_t port_state;
```

```
port_state = gpio_output_port_get(GPIOA);
```

## gpio\_af\_set

The description of gpio\_af\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-370. Function gpio\_af\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_af_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_af_set(uint32_t gpio_periph, uint32_t alt_func_num, uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set GPIO alternate function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x =A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>alt_func_num</b>	GPIO pin af function, please refer to specific device datasheet
<i>GPIO_AF_0</i>	SYSTEM
<i>GPIO_AF_1</i>	TIMER0, TIMER1, TIMER7, TIMER19, TIMER20
<i>GPIO_AF_2</i>	TIMER0, TIMER1, TIMER7, TIMER19, TIMER20

<i>GPIO_AF_3</i>	<i>TIMER7, TIMER19, I2C0</i>
<i>GPIO_AF_4</i>	<i>SPI0, SPI1, I2S1, USART1</i>
<i>GPIO_AF_5</i>	<i>USART0, USART2, MFCOM, SPI1, I2C1</i>
<i>GPIO_AF_6</i>	<i>CAN0, CAN1, MFCOM, TRIGSEL</i>
<i>GPIO_AF_7</i>	<i>TRIGSEL, CMP, MFCOM</i>
<i>GPIO_AF_8</i>	-
<i>GPIO_AF_9</i>	<i>EVENTOUT</i>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	<i>GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)</i>
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/*set PA0 alternate function 0 */
```

```
gpio_af_set(GPIOA, GPIO_AF_0, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

## gpio\_pin\_lock

The description of gpio\_pin\_lock is shown as below:

**Table 3-371. Function gpio\_pin\_lock**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_pin_lock
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_pin_lock(uint32_t gpio_periph, uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	lock GPIO pin bit
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	<i>GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)</i>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	<i>GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)</i>
<i>GPIO_PIN_ALL</i>	All pins
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* lock PA0 */
```

```
gpio_pin_lock(GPIOA, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

## gpio\_bit\_toggle

The description of gpio\_bit\_toggle is shown as below:

**Table 3-372. Function gpio\_bit\_toggle**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_bit_toggle
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_bit_toggle(uint32_t gpio_periph, uint32_t pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	toggle GPIO pin status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pin</b>	GPIO pin
<i>GPIO_PIN_x</i>	GPIO_PIN_x(x=0..15)
GPIO_PIN_ALL	GPIO_PIN_ALL
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* toggle PA0 */
```

```
gpio_bit_toggle(GPIOA, GPIO_PIN_0);
```

## gpio\_port\_toggle

The description of gpio\_port\_toggle is shown as below:

**Table 3-373. Function gpio\_port\_toggle**

<b>Function name</b>	gpio_port_toggle
<b>Function prototype</b>	void gpio_port_toggle(uint32_t gpio_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	toggle GPIO port status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>gpio_periph</b>	GPIO port
<i>GPIOx</i>	GPIOx(x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* toggle GPIOA */
gpio_port_toggle(GPIOA);
```

## 3.14. I2C

The I2C (inter-integrated circuit) module provides an I2C interface which is an industry standard two-line serial interface for MCU to communicate with external I2C interface. The I2C registers are listed in chapter [3.14.1](#), the I2C firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.14.2](#).

### 3.14.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

I2C registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-374. I2C Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
I2C_CTL0	Control register 0
I2C_CTL1	Control register 1
I2C_SADDR0	Slave address register 0
I2C_SADDR1	Slave address register 1
I2C_TIMING	Timing register
I2C_TIMEOUT	Timeout register
I2C_STAT	Status register
I2C_STATC	I2C status clear register
I2C_PEC	PEC register
I2C_RDATA	Receive data register
I2C_TDATA	Transmit data register
I2C_CTL2	Control register 2

### 3.14.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

I2C firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-375. I2C firmware function**

Function name	Function description
i2c_deinit	reset I2C
i2c_timing_config	configure the timing parameters
i2c_digital_noise_filter_config	configure digital noise filter

Function name	Function description
i2c_analog_noise_filter_enable	enable analog noise filter
i2c_analog_noise_filter_disable	disable analog noise filter
i2c_master_clock_config	configure the SCL high and low period of clock in master mode
i2c_master_addressing	configure i2c slave addresss and transfer direction in master mode
i2c_address10_header_enable	10-bit address header executes read direction only in master receive mode
i2c_address10_header_disable	10-bit address header executes complete sequence in master receive mode
i2c_address10_enable	enable 10-bit addressing mode in master mode
i2c_address10_disable	disable 10-bit addressing mode in master mode
i2c_automatic_end_enable	enable I2C automatic end mode in master mode
i2c_automatic_end_disable	disable I2C automatic end mode in master mode
i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_enable	enable the response to a general call
i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_disable	disable the response to a general call
i2c_stretch_scl_low_enable	enable to stretch SCL low when data is not ready in slave mode
i2c_stretch_scl_low_disable	disable to stretch SCL low when data is not ready in slave mode
i2c_address_config	configure i2c slave address
i2c_address_bit_compare_config	define which bits of ADDRESS[7:1] need to compare with the incoming address byte
i2c_address_disable	disable i2c address in slave mode
i2c_second_address_config	configure i2c second slave address
i2c_second_address_disable	disable i2c second address in slave mode
i2c_receivied_address_get	get received match address in slave mode
i2c_slave_byte_control_enable	enable slave byte control
i2c_slave_byte_control_disable	disable slave byte control
i2c_nack_enable	generate a NACK in slave mode
i2c_enable	enable I2C
i2c_disable	disable I2C
i2c_start_on_bus	generate a START condition on I2C bus
i2c_stop_on_bus	generate a STOP condition on I2C bus
i2c_data_transmit	I2C transmit data
i2c_data_receive	I2C receive data
i2c_reload_enable	enable I2C reload mode
i2c_reload_disable	disable I2C reload mode
i2c_transfer_byte_number_config	configure number of bytes to be transferred
i2c_dma_enable	enable I2C DMA for transmission or reception
i2c_dma_disable	disable I2C DMA for transmission or reception

Function name	Function description
i2c_pec_transfer	I2C transfers PEC value
i2c_pec_enable	enable I2C PEC calculation
i2c_pec_disable	disable I2C PEC calculation
i2c_pec_value_get	get packet error checking value
i2c_smbus_alert_enable	enable SMBus Alert
i2c_smbus_alert_disable	disable SMBus Alert
i2c_smbus_default_addr_enable	enable SMBus device default address
i2c_smbus_default_addr_disable	disable SMBus device default address
i2c_smbus_host_addr_enable	enable SMBus Host address
i2c_smbus_host_addr_disable	disable SMBus Host address
i2c_extented_clock_timeout_enable	enable extended clock timeout detection
i2c_extented_clock_timeout_disable	disable extended clock timeout detection
i2c_clock_timeout_enable	enable clock timeout detection
i2c_clock_timeout_disable	disable clock timeout detection
i2c_bus_timeout_b_config	configure bus timeout B
i2c_bus_timeout_a_config	configure bus timeout A
i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config	configure idle clock timeout detection
i2c_flag_get	get I2C flag status
i2c_flag_clear	clear I2C flag status
i2c_interrupt_enable	enable I2C interrupt
i2c_interrupt_disable	disable I2C interrupt
i2c_interrupt_flag_get	get I2C interrupt flag status
i2c_interrupt_flag_clear	clear I2C interrupt flag status

## Enum i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_enum

**Table 3-376. i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_enum**

Member name	Function description
I2C_INT_FLAG_TI	transmit interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_RBNE	I2C_RDATA is not empty during receiving interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_ADDSEND	address received matches in slave mode interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_NACK	not acknowledge interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_STPDET	stop condition detected in slave mode interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_TC	transfer complete in master mode interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_TCR	transfer complete reload interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_BERR	bus error interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_LOSTARB	arbitration lost interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_OUERR	overrun/underrun error in slave mode interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_PECERR	PEC error interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_TIMEOUT	timeout interrupt flag
I2C_INT_FLAG_SMBALT	SMBus Alert interrupt flag



## i2c\_deinit

The description of i2c\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-377. Function i2c\_deinit**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_deinit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_deinit(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reset I2C
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset I2C0 */
i2c_deinit(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_timing\_config

The description of i2c\_timing\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-378. Function i2c\_timing\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_timing_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_timing_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t psc, uint32_t scl_dely, uint32_t sda_dely);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the timing parameters
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>psc</b>	0-0x0000000F, timing prescaler
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>scl_dely</b>	0-0x0000000F, data setup time
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>sda_dely</b>	0-0x0000000F, data hold time
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the timing parameters */
```

```
i2c_timing_config(I2C0, 0x1, 0x2, 0x1);
```

## i2c\_digital\_noise\_filter\_config

The description of i2c\_digital\_noise\_filter\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-379. Function i2c\_digital\_noise\_filter\_config**

Function name	i2c_digital_noise_filter_config
Function prototype	void i2c_digital_noise_filter_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t filter_length);
Function descriptions	configure digital noise filter
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)
Input parameter{in}	
filter_length	filter_length
FILTER_DISABLE	digital filter is disabled
FILTER_LENGTH_1	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 1 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_2	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 2 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_3	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 3 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_4	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 4 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_5	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 5 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_6	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 6 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_7	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 7 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_8	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 8 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_9	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 9 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_10	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 10 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_11	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 11 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_12	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 12 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_13	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 13 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_14	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 14 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
FILTER_LENGTH_15	digital filter is enabled and filter spikes with a length of up to 15 t <sub>I2CCLK</sub>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* I2C0 digital filter filters spikes with a length of up to 1 tI2CCLK */
```

```
i2c_digital_noise_filter_config(I2C0, FILTER_LENGTH_1);
```

### i2c\_analog\_noise\_filter\_enable

The description of i2c\_analog\_noise\_filter\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-380. Function i2c\_analog\_noise\_filter\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_analog_noise_filter_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_analog_noise_filter_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable analog noise filter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable analog noise filter */
```

```
i2c_analog_noise_filter_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_analog\_noise\_filter\_disable

The description of i2c\_analog\_noise\_filter\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-381. Function i2c\_analog\_noise\_filter\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_analog_noise_filter_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_analog_noise_filter_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable analog noise filter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable analog noise filter */

i2c_analog_noise_filter_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_master\_clock\_config

The description of i2c\_master\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-382. Function i2c\_master\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_master_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_master_clock_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t sclh, uint32_t scll);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the SCL high and low period of clock in master mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>sclh</b>	0-0xff, SCL high period
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>scll</b>	0-0xff, SCL low period
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the SCL and SDA period of clock in master mode */

i2c_master_clock_config(I2C0, 0x0f, 0x0f);
```

### i2c\_master\_addressing

The description of i2c\_master\_addressing is shown as below:

**Table 3-383. Function i2c\_master\_addressing**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_master_addressing
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_master_addressing(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t address, uint32_t trans_direction);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure i2c slave addresss and transfer direction in master mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>address</b>	0-0x3FF except reserved address, I2C slave address to be sent
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>trans_direction</b>	I2C transfer direction in master mode
<i>I2C_MASTER_TRANS MIT</i>	master transmit
<i>I2C_MASTER_RECEIV E</i>	master receive
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* send slave address to I2C bus */
```

```
i2c_master_addressing(I2C0, 0x82, I2C_MASTER_TRANSMIT);
```

### i2c\_address10\_header\_enable

The description of i2c\_address10\_header\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-384. Function i2c\_address10\_header\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_address10_header_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_address10_header_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	10-bit address header executes read direction only in master receive mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* 10-bit address header executes read direction only in master receive mode */
```

```
i2c_address10_header_enable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_address10\_header\_disable

The description of i2c\_address10\_header\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-385. Function i2c\_address10\_header\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_address10_header_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_address10_header_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	10-bit address header executes complete sequence in master receive mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* 10-bit address header executes complete sequence in master receive mode */
```

```
i2c_address10_header_disable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_address10\_enable

The description of i2c\_address10\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-386. Function i2c\_address10\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_address10_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_address10_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable 10-bit addressing mode in master mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable 10-bit addressing mode in master mode */
```

```
i2c_address10_enable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_address10\_disable

The description of i2c\_address10\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-387. Function i2c\_address10\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_address10_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_address10_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable 10-bit addressing mode in master mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable 10-bit addressing mode in master mode */
```

```
i2c_address10_disable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_automatic\_end\_enable

The description of i2c\_automatic\_end\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-388. Function i2c\_automatic\_end\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_automatic_end_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_automatic_end_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable I2C automatic end mode in master mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable I2C automatic end mode in master mode */
```

```
i2c_automatic_end_enable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_automatic\_end\_disable

The description of i2c\_automatic\_end\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-389. Function i2c\_automatic\_end\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_automatic_end_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_automatic_end_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable I2C automatic end mode in master mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable I2C automatic end mode in master mode */
```

```
i2c_automatic_end_disable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_slave\_response\_to\_gcall\_enable

The description of i2c\_slave\_response\_to\_gcall\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-390. Function i2c\_slave\_response\_to\_gcall\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the response to a general call
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the response to a general call */
```

```
i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_enable(I2C0);
```



## i2c\_slave\_response\_to\_gcall\_disable

The description of i2c\_slave\_response\_to\_gcall\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-391. Function i2c\_slave\_response\_to\_gcall\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the response to a general call
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the response to a general call */
```

```
i2c_slave_response_to_gcall_disable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_stretch\_scl\_low\_enable

The description of i2c\_stretch\_scl\_low\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-392. Function i2c\_stretch\_scl\_low\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_stretch_scl_low_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_stretch_scl_low_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable to stretch SCL low when data is not ready in slave mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable to stretch SCL low when data is not ready in slave mode */
```

```
i2c_stretch_scl_low_enable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_stretch\_scl\_low\_disable

The description of i2c\_stretch\_scl\_low\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-393. Function i2c\_stretch\_scl\_low\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_stretch_scl_low_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_stretch_scl_low_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable to stretch SCL low when data is not ready in slave mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable to stretch SCL low when data is not ready in slave mode */
```

```
i2c_stretch_scl_low_disable(I2C0);
```

## i2c\_address\_config

The description of i2c\_address\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-394. Function i2c\_address\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_address_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_address_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t address, uint32_t addr_format);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure i2c slave address
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>address</b>	I2C address
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>addr_format</b>	7bits or 10bits
<i>I2C_ADDFORMAT_7BITS</i>	7bits
<i>I2C_ADDFORMAT_10BITS</i>	10bits

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure i2c slave address */
```

```
i2c_address_config(I2C0, 0x82, I2C_ADDFORMAT_7BITS);
```

### i2c\_address\_bit\_compare\_config

The description of i2c\_address\_bit\_compare\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-395. Function i2c\_address\_bit\_compare\_config**

Function name	i2c_address_bit_compare_config
Function prototype	void i2c_address_bit_compare_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t compare_bits);
Function descriptions	define which bits of ADDRESS[7:1] need to compare with the incoming address byte
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Input parameter{in}	
<b>compare_bits</b>	the bits need to compare
<i>ADDRESS_BIT1_COMPARE</i>	address bit1 needs compare
<i>ADDRESS_BIT2_COMPARE</i>	address bit2 needs compare
<i>ADDRESS_BIT3_COMPARE</i>	address bit3 needs compare
<i>ADDRESS_BIT4_COMPARE</i>	address bit4 needs compare
<i>ADDRESS_BIT5_COMPARE</i>	address bit5 needs compare
<i>ADDRESS_BIT6_COMPARE</i>	address bit6 needs compare
<i>ADDRESS_BIT7_COMPARE</i>	address bit7 needs compare
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* bit 1 of ADDRESS[7:1] need to compare with the incoming address byte */
```

```
i2c_address_bit_compare_config(I2C0, ADDRESS_BIT1_COMPARE);
```

### i2c\_address\_disable

The description of i2c\_address\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-396. Function i2c\_address\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_address_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_address_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable i2c address in slave mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable i2c address in slave mode */
```

```
i2c_address_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_second\_address\_config

The description of i2c\_second\_address\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-397. Function i2c\_second\_address\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_second_address_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_second_address_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t address, uint32_t addr_mask);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure i2c second slave address
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

address	I2C address
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>addr_mask</b>	the bits not need to compare
<b>ADDRESS2_NO_MASK</b>	no mask, all the bits must be compared
<b>ADDRESS2_MASK_BIT1</b>	ADDRESS2[1] is masked, only ADDRESS2[7:2] are compared
<b>ADDRESS2_MASK_BIT1_2</b>	ADDRESS2[2:1] is masked, only ADDRESS2[7:3] are compared
<b>ADDRESS2_MASK_BIT1_3</b>	ADDRESS2[3:1] is masked, only ADDRESS2[7:4] are compared
<b>ADDRESS2_MASK_BIT1_4</b>	ADDRESS2[4:1] is masked, only ADDRESS2[7:5] are compared
<b>ADDRESS2_MASK_BIT1_5</b>	ADDRESS2[5:1] is masked, only ADDRESS2[7:6] are compared
<b>ADDRESS2_MASK_BIT1_6</b>	ADDRESS2[6:1] is masked, only ADDRESS2[7] are compared
<b>ADDRESS2_MASK_ALL</b>	all the ADDRESS2[7:1] bits are masked
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure i2c second slave address */
```

```
i2c_second_address_config(I2C0, 0x82, ADDRESS2_MASK_BIT1_2);
```

### i2c\_second\_address\_disable

The description of i2c\_second\_address\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-398. Function i2c\_second\_address\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_second_address_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_second_address_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable i2c second address in slave mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable i2c second address in slave mode */
```

```
i2c_second_address_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_receved\_address\_get

The description of i2c\_receved\_address\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-399. Function i2c\_receved\_address\_get**

Function name	i2c_receved_address_get
Function prototype	uint32_t i2c_receved_address_get(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	get received match address in slave mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint32_t	0x00000000..0x0000007F

Example:

```
/* get received match address in slave mode */
```

```
uint32_t address;
```

```
address = i2c_receved_address_get(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_slave\_byte\_control\_enable

The description of i2c\_slave\_byte\_control\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-400. Function i2c\_slave\_byte\_control\_enable**

Function name	i2c_slave_byte_control_enable
Function prototype	void i2c_slave_byte_control_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	enable slave byte control
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable slave byte control */
i2c_slave_byte_control_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_slave\_byte\_control\_disable

The description of i2c\_slave\_byte\_control\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-401. Function i2c\_slave\_byte\_control\_disable**

Function name	i2c_slave_byte_control_disable
Function prototype	void i2c_slave_byte_control_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	disable slave byte control
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable slave byte control */
i2c_slave_byte_control_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_nack\_enable

The description of i2c\_nack\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-402. Function i2c\_nack\_enable**

Function name	i2c_nack_enable
Function prototype	void i2c_nack_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	generate a NACK in slave mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral

<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* generate a NACK in slave mode */
```

```
i2c_nack_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_enable

The description of i2c\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-403. Function i2c\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable I2C
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable I2C0 */
```

```
i2c_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_disable

The description of i2c\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-404. Function i2c\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable I2C
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	



<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable I2C0 */
```

```
i2c_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_start\_on\_bus

The description of i2c\_start\_on\_bus is shown as below:

**Table 3-405. Function i2c\_start\_on\_bus**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_start_on_bus
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_start_on_bus(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	generate a START condition on I2C bus
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* I2C0 send a start condition to I2C bus */
```

```
i2c_start_on_bus(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_stop\_on\_bus

The description of i2c\_stop\_on\_bus is shown as below:

**Table 3-406. Function i2c\_stop\_on\_bus**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_stop_on_bus
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_stop_on_bus(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	generate a STOP condition on I2C bus
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-

Input parameter{in}	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* I2C0 generate a STOP condition to I2C bus */
```

```
i2c_stop_on_bus(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_data\_transmit

The description of i2c\_data\_transmit is shown as below:

**Table 3-407. Function i2c\_data\_transmit**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_data_transmit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_data_transmit(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t data);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	I2C transmit data
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Input parameter{in}	
<b>data</b>	transmit data
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* I2C0 transmit data */
```

```
i2c_data_transmit(I2C0, 0x80);
```

### i2c\_data\_receive

The description of i2c\_data\_receive is shown as below:

**Table 3-408. Function i2c\_data\_receive**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_data_receive
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t i2c_data_receive(uint32_t i2c_periph);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	I2C receive data
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	0x00000000..0x000000FF

Example:

```

/* I2C0 receive data */
uint32_t i2c_receiver;

i2c_receiver = i2c_data_receive(I2C0);

```

### i2c\_reload\_enable

The description of i2c\_reload\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-409. Function i2c\_reload\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_reload_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_reload_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable I2C reload mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```

/* enable I2C reload mode */
i2c_reload_enable(I2C0);

```

### i2c\_reload\_disable

The description of i2c\_reload\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-410. Function i2c\_reload\_disable

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_reload_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_reload_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable I2C reload mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable I2C reload mode */
i2c_reload_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_transfer\_byte\_number\_config

The description of i2c\_transfer\_byte\_number\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-411. Function i2c\_transfer\_byte\_number\_config

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_transfer_byte_number_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_transfer_byte_number_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint8_t byte_number);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure number of bytes to be transferred
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>byte_number</b>	0x0-0xFF, number of bytes to be transferred
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure number of bytes to be transferred */
i2c_transfer_byte_number_config(I2C0, 0xFF);
```

## i2c\_dma\_enable

The description of i2c\_dma\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-412. Function i2c\_dma\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_dma_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_dma_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint8_t dma);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable I2C DMA for transmission or reception
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma</b>	I2C DMA
<i>I2C_DMA_TRANSMIT</i>	transmit data using DMA
<i>I2C_DMA_RECEIVE</i>	receive data using DMA
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable I2C DMA for transmission or reception */
```

```
i2c_dma_enable(I2C0, I2C_DMA_RECEIVE);
```

## i2c\_dma\_disable

The description of i2c\_dma\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-413. Function i2c\_dma\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_dma_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_dma_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint8_t dma);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable I2C DMA for transmission or reception
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma</b>	I2C DMA
<i>I2C_DMA_TRANSMIT</i>	transmit data using DMA
<i>I2C_DMA_RECEIVE</i>	receive data using DMA
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable I2C DMA for transmission or reception */
```

```
i2c_dma_disable(I2C0, I2C_DMA_RECEIVE);
```

### i2c\_pec\_transfer

The description of i2c\_pec\_transfer is shown as below:

**Table 3-414. Function i2c\_pec\_transfer**

Function name	i2c_pec_transfer
Function prototype	void i2c_pec_transfer(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	I2C transfers PEC value
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* I2C transfers PEC value */
```

```
i2c_pec_transfer(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_pec\_enable

The description of i2c\_pec\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-415. Function i2c\_pec\_enable**

Function name	i2c_pec_enable
Function prototype	void i2c_pec_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	enable I2C PEC calculation
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable I2C PEC calculation */
```

```
i2c_pec_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_pec\_disable

The description of i2c\_pec\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-416. Function i2c\_pec\_disable**

Function name	i2c_pec_disable
Function prototype	void i2c_pec_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	disable I2C PEC calculation
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable I2C PEC calculation */
```

```
i2c_pec_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_pec\_value\_get

The description of i2c\_pec\_value\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-417. Function i2c\_pec\_value\_get**

Function name	i2c_pec_value_get
Function prototype	uint32_t i2c_pec_value_get(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	get packet error checking value
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral

<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint32_t	PEC value

Example:

```
/* I2C0 get packet error checking value */
```

```
uint32_t pec_value;
```

```
pec_value = i2c_pec_value_get(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_smbus\_alert\_enable

The description of i2c\_smbus\_alert\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-418. Function i2c\_smbus\_alert\_enable**

Function name	i2c_smbus_alert_enable
Function prototype	void i2c_smbus_alert_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	enable SMBus Alert
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SMBus Alert */
```

```
i2c_smbus_alert_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_smbus\_alert\_disable

The description of i2c\_smbus\_alert\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-419. Function i2c\_smbus\_alert\_disable**

Function name	i2c_smbus_alert_disable
Function prototype	void i2c_smbus_alert_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	disable SMBus Alert
Precondition	-
The called functions	-



Input parameter{in}	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SMBus Alert */
```

```
i2c_smbus_alert_disable(I2C0);
```

### **i2c\_smbus\_default\_addr\_enable**

The description of i2c\_smbus\_default\_addr\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-420. Function i2c\_smbus\_default\_addr\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_smbus_default_addr_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_smbus_default_addr_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SMBus device default address
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SMBus device default address */
```

```
i2c_smbus_default_addr_enable(I2C0);
```

### **i2c\_smbus\_default\_addr\_disable**

The description of i2c\_smbus\_default\_addr\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-421. Function i2c\_smbus\_default\_addr\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_smbus_default_addr_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_smbus_default_addr_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SMBus device default address
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SMBus device default address */
```

```
i2c_smbus_default_addr_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_smbus\_host\_addr\_enable

The description of i2c\_smbus\_host\_addr\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-422. Function i2c\_smbus\_host\_addr\_enable**

Function name	i2c_smbus_host_addr_enable
Function prototype	void i2c_smbus_host_addr_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	enable SMBus Host address
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
i2c_periph	I2C peripheral
I2Cx	(x=0,1)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SMBus Host address */
```

```
i2c_smbus_host_addr_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_smbus\_host\_addr\_disable

The description of i2c\_smbus\_host\_addr\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-423. Function i2c\_smbus\_host\_addr\_disable**

Function name	i2c_smbus_host_addr_disable
Function prototype	void i2c_smbus_host_addr_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
Function descriptions	disable SMBus Host address

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SMBus Host address */
```

```
i2c_smbus_host_addr_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_extented\_clock\_timeout\_enable

The description of i2c\_extented\_clock\_timeout\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-424. Function i2c\_extented\_clock\_timeout\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_extented_clock_timeout_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_extented_clock_timeout_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable extended clock timeout detection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable extended clock timeout detection */
```

```
i2c_extented_clock_timeout_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_extented\_clock\_timeout\_disable

The description of i2c\_extented\_clock\_timeout\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-425. Function i2c\_extented\_clock\_timeout\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_extented_clock_timeout_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_extented_clock_timeout_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable extended clock timeout detection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable extended clock timeout detection */
i2c_extented_clock_timeout_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_clock\_timeout\_enable

The description of i2c\_clock\_timeout\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-426. Function i2c\_clock\_timeout\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_clock_timeout_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_clock_timeout_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable clock timeout detection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable clock timeout detection */
i2c_clock_timeout_enable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_clock\_timeout\_disable

The description of i2c\_clock\_timeout\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-427. Function i2c\_clock\_timeout\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_clock_timeout_disable
----------------------	---------------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_clock_timeout_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable clock timeout detection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable clock timeout detection */
```

```
i2c_clock_timeout_disable(I2C0);
```

### i2c\_bus\_timeout\_b\_config

The description of i2c\_bus\_timeout\_b\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-428. Function i2c\_bus\_timeout\_b\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_bus_timeout_b_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_bus_timeout_b_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t timeout);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure bus timeout B
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timeout</b>	0x00000000-0x00000FFF, bus timeout B
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure bus timeout B */
```

```
i2c_bus_timeout_b_config(I2C0, 0xff);
```

### i2c\_bus\_timeout\_a\_config

The description of i2c\_bus\_timeout\_a\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-429. Function `i2c_bus_timeout_a_config`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>i2c_bus_timeout_a_config</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void i2c_bus_timeout_a_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t timeout);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure bus timeout A
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timeout</b>	0x00000000-0x00000FFF, bus timeout A
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure bus timeout A */
i2c_bus_timeout_a_config(I2C0, 0xff);
```

### `i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config`

The description of `i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config` is shown as below:

Table 3-430. Function `i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t timeout);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure idle clock timeout detection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timeout</b>	bus timeout A
<i>BUSTOA_DETECT_SCL_LOW</i>	BUSTOA is used to detect SCL low timeout
<i>BUSTOA_DETECT_IDLE</i>	BUSTOA is used to detect both SCL and SDA high timeout when the bus is idle
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure idle clock timeout detection */
```

```
i2c_idle_clock_timeout_config(I2C0, BUSTOA_DETECT_SCL_LOW);
```

## i2c\_flag\_get

The description of i2c\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-431. Function i2c\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus i2c_flag_get(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get I2C flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	I2C flags
<i>I2C_FLAG_TBE</i>	I2C_TDATA is empty during transmitting
<i>I2C_FLAG_TI</i>	transmit interrupt
<i>I2C_FLAG_RBNE</i>	I2C_RDATA is not empty during receiving
<i>I2C_FLAG_ADDSEND</i>	address received matches in slave mode
<i>I2C_FLAG_NACK</i>	not acknowledge flag
<i>I2C_FLAG_STPDET</i>	STOP condition detected in slave mode
<i>I2C_FLAG_TC</i>	transfer complete in master mode
<i>I2C_FLAG_TCR</i>	transfer complete reload
<i>I2C_FLAG_BERR</i>	bus error
<i>I2C_FLAG_LOSTARB</i>	arbitration Lost
<i>I2C_FLAG_OUERR</i>	overflow/underrun error in slave mode
<i>I2C_FLAG_PECERR</i>	PEC error
<i>I2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT</i>	timeout flag
<i>I2C_FLAG_SMBALT</i>	SMBus Alert
<i>I2C_FLAG_I2CBSY</i>	busy flag
<i>I2C_FLAG_TR</i>	whether the I2C is a transmitter or a receiver in slave mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET / RESET

Example:

```
/* get I2C flag status */
```

```
FlagStatus flag_state = RESET;
```

```
flag_state = i2c_flag_get(I2C0, I2C_FLAG_TBE);
```

### i2c\_flag\_clear

The description of i2c\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-432. Function i2c\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_flag_clear(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear I2C flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	I2C flags
<i>I2C_FLAG_ADDSEND</i>	address received matches in slave mode
<i>I2C_FLAG_NACK</i>	not acknowledge flag
<i>I2C_FLAG_STPDET</i>	STOP condition detected in slave mode
<i>I2C_FLAG_BERR</i>	bus error
<i>I2C_FLAG_LOSTARB</i>	arbitration Lost
<i>I2C_FLAG_OUERR</i>	overrun/underrun error in slave mode
<i>I2C_FLAG_PECERR</i>	PEC error
<i>I2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT</i>	timeout flag
<i>I2C_FLAG_SMBALT</i>	SMBus Alert
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear a bus error flag*/
```

```
i2c_flag_clear(I2C0, I2C_FLAG_BERR);
```

### i2c\_interrupt\_enable

The description of i2c\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-433. Function i2c\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_interrupt_enable(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t interrupt);



<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable I2C interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	I2C interrupts
<i>I2C_INT_ERR</i>	error interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_TC</i>	transfer complete interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_STPDET</i>	stop detection interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_NACK</i>	not acknowledge received interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_ADDM</i>	address match interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_RBNE</i>	receive interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_TI</i>	transmit interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable I2C0 transmit interrupt */
```

```
i2c_interrupt_enable(I2C0, I2C_INT_TI);
```

### i2c\_interrupt\_disable

The description of i2c\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-434. Function i2c\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_interrupt_disable(uint32_t i2c_periph, uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable I2C interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	I2C interrupts
<i>I2C_INT_ERR</i>	error interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_TC</i>	transfer complete interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_STPDET</i>	stop detection interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_NACK</i>	not acknowledge received interrupt

<i>I2C_INT_ADDM</i>	address match interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_RBNE</i>	receive interrupt
<i>I2C_INT_TI</i>	transmit interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable I2C0 transmit interrupt */
```

```
i2c_interrupt_disable(I2C0, I2C_INT_TI);
```

### i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-435. Function i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus i2c_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t i2c_periph, i2c_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get I2C interrupt flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	I2C interrupt flags, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-376. i2c_interrupt_flag_enum</a> .
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_TI</i>	transmit interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_RBNE</i>	I2C_RDATA is not empty during receiving interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_ADDS END</i>	address received matches in slave mode interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_NACK</i>	not acknowledge interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_STPD ET</i>	stop condition detected in slave mode interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_TC</i>	transfer complete in master mode interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_TCR</i>	transfer complete reload interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_BERR</i>	bus error interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_LOSTA RB</i>	arbitration lost interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_OUER R</i>	overflow/underrun error in slave mode interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_PEC</i>	PEC error interrupt flag

<i>RR</i>	
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_TIMEOUT</i>	timeout interrupt flag
<i>UT</i>	
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_SMBAL</i>	SMBus Alert interrupt flag
<i>LT</i>	
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET / RESET

Example:

```
/* get I2C interrupt flag status */
```

```
FlagStatus flag_state = RESET;
```

```
flag_state = i2c_interrupt_flag_get(I2C0, I2C_INT_FLAG_TI);
```

### i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-436. Function i2c\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	i2c_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2c_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t i2c_periph, i2c_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear I2C interrupt flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>i2c_periph</b>	I2C peripheral
<i>I2Cx</i>	(x=0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	I2C interrupt flags, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-376. i2c_interrupt_flag_enum</a> .
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_ADDS</i> <i>END</i>	address received matches in slave mode interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_NACK</i>	not acknowledge interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_STPD</i> <i>ET</i>	stop condition detected in slave mode interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_BERR</i>	bus error interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_LOSTA</i> <i>RB</i>	arbitration lost interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_OUER</i> <i>R</i>	overflow/underrun error in slave mode interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_PEC</i> <i>RR</i>	PEC error interrupt flag

<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_TIMEO</i> <i>UT</i>	timeout interrupt flag
<i>I2C_INT_FLAG_SMBA</i> <i>LT</i>	SMBus Alert interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear a bus error flag */
```

```
i2c_interrupt_flag_clear(I2C0, I2C_INT_FLAG_BERR);
```

## 3.15. MFCOM

The MFCOM is a highly configurable module provide emulation of a variety of serial communication protocols and flexible timers. The PMU registers are listed in chapter [3.15.1](#), the PMU firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.15.2](#).

### 3.15.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

MFCOM registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-437. MFCOM Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
MFCOM_CTL	Control register
MFCOM_PINDATA	Pin data register
MFCOM_SSTAT	Shifter status register
MFCOM_SERR	Shifter error register
MFCOM_TMSTAT	Timer status register
MFCOM_SSIEN	Shifter status interrupt enable register
MFCOM_SEIEN	Shifter error interrupt enable register
MFCOM_TMSIEN	Timer status interrupt enable register
MFCOM_SSDMAEN	Shifter status DMA enable register
MFCOM_SCTLx	Shifter control x register
MFCOM_SCFGx	Shifter configuration x register
MFCOM_SBUFx	Shifter buffer x register
MFCOM_SBUFBISx	Shifter buffer x bit swapped register
MFCOM_SBUFBYSx	Shifter buffer x byte swapped register
MFCOM_SBUFBBSx	Shifter buffer x bit byte swapped register
MFCOM_TMCTLx	Timer control x register
MFCOM_TMCFGx	Timer configuration x register

Registers	Descriptions
MFCOM_TMCMPx	Timer compare x register

### 3.15.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

MFCOM ware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-438. MFCOM firmware function**

Function name	Function description
mfcom_deinit	reset most part of MFCOM register
mfcom_software_reset	software reset
mfcom_enable	enable MFCOM function
mfcom_disable	disable MFCOM function
mfcom_timer_struct_para_init	initialize mfcom_timer_parameter_struct with the default values
mfcom_shifter_struct_para_init	initialize mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct with the default values
mfcom_timer_init	initialize MFCOM timer
mfcom_shifter_init	initialize MFCOM shifter
mfcom_timer_pin_config	configure timer pin mode
mfcom_shifter_pin_config	configure shifter pin mode
mfcom_timer_enable	enable MFCOM timer in specific mode
mfcom_shifter_enable	enable MFCOM shifter in specific mode
mfcom_timer_disable	disable MFCOM timer
mfcom_shifter_disable	disable MFCOM shifter
mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_set	set the timer compare value
mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_get	get the timer compare value
mfcom_timer_dismode_set	set the timer disable source
mfcom_shifter_stopbit_set	set the shifter stopbit
mfcom_buffer_write	write MFCOM shifter buffer
mfcom_buffer_read	read MFCOM shifter buffer
mfcom_shifter_flag_get	get MFCOM shifter flag
mfcom_shifter_error_flag_get	get MFCOM shifter error flag
mfcom_timer_flag_get	get MFCOM timer flag
mfcom_shifter_interrupt_flag_get	get MFCOM shifter interrupt flag
mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_flag_get	get MFCOM shifter error interrupt flag
mfcom_timer_interrupt_flag_get	get MFCOM timer interrupt flag
mfcom_shifter_flag_clear	clear MFCOM shifter flag
mfcom_shifter_error_flag_clear	clear MFCOM shifter error flag
mfcom_timer_flag_clear	clear MFCOM timer flag
mfcom_shifter_interrupt_enable	enable MFCOM shifter interrupt
mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_enable	enable MFCOM shifter error interrupt
mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable	enable MFCOM timer interrupt

Function name	Function description
mfcom_shifter_dma_enable	enable MFCOM shifter dma
mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable	disable MFCOM shifter interrupt
mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable	disable MFCOM shifter error interrupt
mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable	disable MFCOM timer interrupt
mfcom_shifter_dma_disable	disable MFCOM shifter dma

### Struct mfcom\_timer\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-439. Struct mfcom\_timer\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
trigger_select	the internal trigger selection
trigger_polarity	trigger polarity
pin_config	timer pin configuration
pin_select	timer pin number select
pin_polarity	timer pin polarity
mode	timer work mode
output	configures the initial state of the timer output and whether it is affected by the timer reset
decrement	configures the source of the timer decrement and the source of the shift clock
reset	configures the condition that causes the timer counter (and optionally the timer output) to be reset
disable	configures the condition that causes the timer to be disabled and stop decrementing
enable	configures the condition that causes the timer to be enabled and start decrementing
stopbit	timer stop bit generation
startbit	timer start bit generation
compare	value for timer compare x register

## Struct mfcom\_shifter\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-440. Struct mfcom\_shifter\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
timer_select	selects which timer is used for controlling the logic/shift register and generating the shift clock
timer_polarity	timer polarity
pin_config	shifter pin configuration
pin_select	shifter pin number select
pin_polarity	shifter pin polarity
mode	configures the mode of the shifter
input_source	selects the input source for the shifter
stopbit	shifter stop bit
startbit	shifter start bit

## mfcom\_deinit

The description of mfcom\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-441. Function mfcom\_deinit**

Function name	mfcom_deinit
Function prototype	void mfcom_deinit(void);
Function descriptions	reset MFCOM
Precondition	-
The called functions	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset most of the MFCOM registers*/
```

```
mfcom_deinit();
```

## mfcom\_software\_reset

The description of mfcom\_software\_reset is shown as below:

**Table 3-442. Function mfcom\_software\_reset**

Function name	mfcom_software_reset
Function prototype	void mfcom_software_reset(void);
Function descriptions	software reset

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* software reset */
mfcom_software_reset();
```

### mfcom\_enable

The description of mfcom\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-443. Function mfcom\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable MFCOM function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable MFCOM function*/
mfcom_enable();
```

### mfcom\_disable

The description of mfcom\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-444. Function mfcom\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable MFCOM function
<b>Precondition</b>	-



The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable MFCOM function*/
```

```
mfcom_disable();
```

### mfcom\_timer\_struct\_para\_init

The description of mfcom\_timer\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-445. Function mfcom\_timer\_struct\_para\_init**

Function name	mfcom_timer_struct_para_init
Function prototype	void mfcom_timer_struct_para_init(mfcom_timer_parameter_struct* init_struct);
Function descriptions	initialize mfcom_timer_parameter_struct with the default values
Precondition	-
The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
init_struct	Mfcom timer parameter struct, the structure members can refer to members of the structure <a href="#">Struct mfcom timer parameter struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize mfcom_timer_parameter_struct with the default values*/
```

```
mfcom_timer_parameter_struct mfcom_timer_struct
```

```
mfcom_timer_struct_para_init(&mfcom_timer_struct);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_struct\_para\_init

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-446. Function mfcom\_shifter\_struct\_para\_init**

Function name	mfcom_shifter_struct_para_init
Function prototype	void mfcom_shifter_struct_para_init(mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct*

	init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
init_struct	Mfcom shifter parameter struct, the structure members can refer to members of the structure <a href="#">Struct mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct with the default values*/

mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct mfcom_shifter_struct

mfcom_shifter_struct_para_init(&mfcom_shifter_struct);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_init

The description of mfcom\_timer\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-447. Function mfcom\_timer\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_timer_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_timer_init(uint32_t timernum, mfcom_timer_parameter_struct* init_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize MFCOM timer parameter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
timernum	MFCOM timer number
MFCOM_TIMER_x	x = 0...3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
init_struct	Mfcom timer parameter struct, the structure members can refer to members of the structure <a href="#">Struct mfcom_timer_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize MFCOM timer parameter */

mfcom_timer_parameter_struct init_struct;
```

```

init_struct.trigger_select      = MFCOM_TIMER_TRGSEL_PIN0;

init_struct.trigger_polarity    = MFCOM_TIMER_TRGPOL_ACTIVE_HIGH;

init_struct.pin_config          = MFCOM_TIMER_PINCFG_INPUT;

init_struct.pin_select          = MFCOM_TIMER_PINSEL_PIN0;

init_struct.pin_polarity        = MFCOM_TIMER_PINPOL_ACTIVE_HIGH;

init_struct.mode                = MFCOM_TIMER_BAUDMODE;

init_struct.output              = MFCOM_TIMER_OUT_HIGH_EN_RESET;

init_struct.decrement           = MFCOM_TIMER_DEC_CLK_SHIFT_OUT;

init_struct.reset               = MFCOM_TIMER_RESET_TRIG_TIMEOUT;

init_struct.disable             = MFCOM_TIMER_DISMODE_PINBOTH;

init_struct.enable              = MFCOM_TIMER_ENMODE_TRIGHIGH;

init_struct.stopbit             = MFCOM_TIMER_STOPBIT_TIMDIS;

init_struct.startbit            = MFCOM_TIMER_STARTBIT_ENABLE;

mfcom_timer_init(MFCOM_TIMER_0, &init_struct);

```

### mfcom\_shifter\_init

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-448. Function mfcom\_shifter\_init**

Function name	mfcom_shifter_init
Function prototype	void mfcom_shifter_init(uint32_t shifternum, mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct* init_struct);
Function descriptions	initialize MFCOM shifter parameter
Precondition	-
The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
shifternum	MFCOM shifter number
MFCOM_SHIFTER_x	x = 0...3
Input parameter{in}	
init_struct	Mfcom shifter parameter struct, the structure members can refer to members of the structure <a href="#">Struct mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```

/* initialize MFCOM shifter parameter */

mfcom_shifter_parameter_struct init_struct;

init_struct.timer_select          = MFCOM_SHIFTER_TIMER0;

init_struct.timer_polarity        = MFCOM_SHIFTER_TIMPOL_ACTIVE_HIGH;

init_struct.pin_config            = MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINCFG_INPUT;

init_struct.pin_select            = MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINSEL_PIN0;

init_struct.pin_polarity          = MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINPOL_ACTIVE_HIGH;

init_struct.mode                  = MFCOM_SHIFTER_TRANSMIT;

init_struct.input_source          = MFCOM_SHIFTER_INSRC_PIN;

init_struct.stopbit               = MFCOM_SHIFTER_STOPBIT_HIGH;

init_struct.startbit              = MFCOM_SHIFTER_STARTBIT_LOW;

mfcom_timer_init(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0, & init_struct);

```

### mfcom\_timer\_pin\_config

The description of mfcom\_timer\_pin\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-449. Function mfcom\_timer\_pin\_config**

Function name	mfcom_timer_pin_config
Function prototype	void mfcom_timer_pin_config(uint32_t timernum, uint32_t mode);
Function descriptions	configure timer pin mode
Precondition	-
The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
timernum	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
Input parameter{in}	
mode	Output mode
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_PINC FG_INPUT</i>	pin input
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_PINC FG_OPENDRAIN</i>	pin open drain or bidirectional output enable
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_PINC FG_BIDI</i>	Timer cascade pin input/output
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_PINC FG_OUTPUT</i>	pin output
Output parameter{out}	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure timer pin mode */
```

```
mfcom_timer_pin_config(MFCOM_TIMER_0, MFCOM_TIMER_PINCFG_OPENDRAIN);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_pin\_config

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_pin\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-450. Function mfcom\_shifter\_pin\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_shifter_pin_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_shifter_pin_config(uint32_t shifternum, uint32_t mode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure shifter pin mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifternum</b>	MFCOM shifter number
MFCOM_TIMER_x	x = 0...3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>mode</b>	Output mode
MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINCFG_INPUT	pin input
MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINCFG_OPENDRAIN	pin open drain
MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINCFG_BIDI	Shifter cascade pin input/output data
MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINCFG_OUTPUT	pin output
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure shifter pin mode */
```

```
mfcom_shifter_pin_config(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0, MFCOM_SHIFTER_PINCFG_BIDI);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_enable

The description of mfcom\_timer\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-451. Function `mfcom_timer_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_timer_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_timer_enable(uint32_t timernum, uint32_t timermode);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable MFCOM timer in specific mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timernum</b>	MFCOM timer number
<code>MFCOM_TIMER_x</code>	$x = 0 \dots 3$
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timermode</b>	Timer work mode
<code>MFCOM_TIMER_DISABLE</code>	timer disabled
<code>MFCOM_TIMER_BAUDMODE</code>	dual 8-bit counters baud/bit mode
<code>MFCOM_TIMER_PWM_MODE</code>	dual 8-bit counters PWM mode
<code>MFCOM_TIMER_16BIT_COUNTER</code>	single 16-bit counter mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable MFCOM timer in specific mode */
```

```
mfcom_timer_enable(MFCOM_TIMER_0, MFCOM_TIMER_BAUDMODE);
```

### **`mfcom_shifter_enable`**

The description of `mfcom_shifter_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-452. Function `mfcom_shifter_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_shifter_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_shifter_enable(uint32_t shifternum, uint32_t shiftermode);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable MFCOM shifter in specific mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifternum</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<code>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</code>	$x = 0 \dots 3$
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shiftermode</b>	Shifter work mode

<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_DISABLE</i>	shifter is disabled
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_RECEIVE</i>	receive mode
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_TRANSMIT</i>	transmit mode
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_MATCH_STORE</i>	match store mode
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_MATCH_CONTINUOUS</i>	match continuous mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable MFCOM shifter in specific mode */
```

```
mfcom_shifter_enable(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0, MFCOM_SHIFTER_RECEIVE);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_disable

The description of mfcom\_timer\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-453. Function mfcom\_timer\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_timer_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_timer_disable(uint32_t timernum);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable MFCOM timer
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timernum</b>	<b>MFCOM timer number</b>
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable MFCOM timer */
```

```
mfcom_timer_disable(MFCOM_TIMER_0);
```

## mfcom\_shifter\_disable

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-454. Function mfcom\_shifter\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_shifter_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_shifter_disable(uint32_t shifternum);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable MFCOM shifter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifternum</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable MFCOM shifter */
mfcom_shifter_disable(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

## mfcom\_timer\_cmpvalue\_set

The description of mfcom\_timer\_cmpvalue\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-455. Function mfcom\_timer\_cmpvalue\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_set(uint32_t timernum, uint32_t compare);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set MFCOM timer compare value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timernum</b>	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>compare</b>	compare value
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set MFCOM timer compare value */
```



```
mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_set(MFCOM_TIMER_0, 0x0A0A);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_cmpvalue\_get

The description of mfcom\_timer\_cmpvalue\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-456. Function mfcom\_timer\_cmpvalue\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_get(uint32_t timernum);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get MFCOM timer compare value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timernum</b>	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint32_t	cmpvalue

Example:

```
/* get MFCOM timer compare value */
```

```
uint32_t value = 0;
```

```
value = mfcom_timer_cmpvalue_get(MFCOM_TIMER_0);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_dismode\_set

The description of mfcom\_timer\_dismode\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-457. Function mfcom\_timer\_dismode\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_timer_dismode_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_timer_dismode_set(uint32_t timernum, uint32_t dismode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set MFCOM timer disable mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timernum</b>	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dismode</b>	configure conditions that can disable timers and stop decrement
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_DISM_ODE_NEVER</i>	timer never disabled
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_DISM</i>	timer disabled on timer x-1 disable

<i>ODE_PRE_TIMDIS</i>	
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_DISM</i> <i>ODE_COMPARE</i>	timer disabled on timer compare
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_DISM</i> <i>ODE_COMPARE_TRIG</i> <i>LOW</i>	timer disabled on timer compare and trigger Low
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_DISM</i> <i>ODE_PINBOTH</i>	timer disabled on pin rising or falling edge
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_DISM</i> <i>ODE_PINBOTH_TRIG</i> <i>HIGH</i>	timer disabled on pin rising or falling edge provided trigger is high
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_DISM</i> <i>ODE_TRIGFALLING</i>	timer disabled on trigger falling edge
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set MFCOM timer disable mode */
```

```
mfcom_timer_dismode_set(MFCOM_TIMER_0, MFCOM_TIMER_DISMODE_COMPARE);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_stopbit\_set

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_stopbit\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-458. Function mfcom\_shifter\_stopbit\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_shifter_stopbit_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_shifter_stopbit_set(uint32_t shifternum, uint32_t stopbit);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set MFCOM shifter stopbit
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifternum</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>stopbit</b>	stopbit
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_ST</i> <i>OPBIT_DISABLE</i>	disable shifter stop bit
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_ST</i> <i>OPBIT_LOW</i>	set shifter stop bit to logic low level
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_ST</i> <i>OPBIT_HIGH</i>	set shifter stop bit to logic high level

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set MFCOM shifter stopbit */
```

```
mfcom_shifter_stopbit_set(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0, MFCOM_SHIFTER_STOPBIT_LOW);
```

### mfcom\_buffer\_write

The description of mfcom\_buffer\_write is shown as below:

**Table 3-459. Function mfcom\_buffer\_write**

Function name	mfcom_buffer_write
Function prototype	void mfcom_buffer_write(uint32_t shifternum, uint32_t data, uint32_t rwmode);
Function descriptions	write MFCOM shift buffer
Precondition	-
The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
shifternum	MFCOM shifter number
MFCOM_SHIFTER_x	x = 0...3
Input parameter{in}	
data	32-bit data
Input parameter{in}	
rwmode	MFCOM read write mode
MFCOM_RWMODE_NORMAL	read and write in normal mode
MFCOM_RWMODE_BITSWAP	read and write in bit swapped mode
MFCOM_RWMODE_BYTESWAP	read and write in byte swapped mode
MFCOM_RWMODE_BITBYTESWAP	read and write in bit byte swapped mode
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* write MFCOM shift buffer */
```

```
mfcom_buffer_write(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0, 0x6699, MFCOM_RWMODE_BITSWAP);
```

## mfcom\_buffer\_read

The description of mfcom\_buffer\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-460. Function mfcom\_buffer\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_buffer_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t mfcom_buffer_read(uint32_t shifternum, uint32_t rwmode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read MFCOM shift buffer
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifternum</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>rwmode</b>	MFCOM read write mode
<i>MFCOM_RWMODE_NORMAL</i>	read and write in normal mode
<i>MFCOM_RWMODE_BITSWAP</i>	read and write in bit swapped mode
<i>MFCOM_RWMODE_BYTESWAP</i>	read and write in byte swapped mode
<i>MFCOM_RWMODE_BITBYTESWAP</i>	read and write in bit byte swapped mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
data	32-bit data

Example:

```
/* read MFCOM shift buffer */
```

```
uint32_t data = 0;
```

```
data = mfcom_buffer_read(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0, MFCOM_RWMODE_NORMAL);
```

## mfcom\_shifter\_flag\_get

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-461. Function mfcom\_shifter\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_shifter_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus mfcom_shifter_flag_get(uint32_t shifter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get MFCOM shifter flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-

Input parameter{in}	
shifter	MFCOM shifter number
MFCOM_SHIFTER_x	x = 0...3
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get MFCOM shifter flag */
flag = mfcom_shifter_flag_get(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_error\_flag\_get

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_error\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-462. Function mfcom\_shifter\_error\_flag\_get**

Function name	mfcom_shifter_error_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus mfcom_shifter_error_flag_get(uint32_t shifter);
Function descriptions	get MFCOM shifter error flag
Precondition	-
The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
shifter	MFCOM shifter number
MFCOM_SHIFTER_x	x = 0...3
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get MFCOM shifter error flag */
flag = mfcom_shifter_error_flag_get(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_flag\_get

The description of mfcom\_timer\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-463. Function mfcom\_timer\_flag\_get**

Function name	mfcom_timer_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus mfcom_timer_flag_get(uint32_t timer);
Function descriptions	get MFCOM timer flag
Precondition	-

The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer	MFCOM timer number
MFCOM_TIMER_x	x = 0...3
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get MFCOM timer flag */
```

```
flag = mfcom_timer_flag_get(MFCOM_TIMER_0);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-464. Function mfcom\_shifter\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

Function name	mfcom_shifter_interrupt_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus mfcom_shifter_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t shifter);
Function descriptions	get MFCOM shifter interrupt flag
Precondition	-
The called function	-
Input parameter{in}	
shifter	MFCOM shifter number
MFCOM_SHIFTER_x	x = 0...3
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get MFCOM shifter interrupt flag */
```

```
flag = mfcom_shifter_interrupt_flag_get(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_error\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_error\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-465. Function mfcom\_shifter\_error\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

Function name	mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t shifter);
Function descriptions	get MFCOM shifter error interrupt flag

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get MFCOM shifter error interrupt flag */
```

```
flag = mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_flag_get (MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of mfcom\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-466. Function mfcom\_timer\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_timer_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus mfcom_timer_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t timer);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get MFCOM timer interrupt flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer</b>	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get MFCOM timer interrupt flag */
```

```
flag = mfcom_timer_interrupt_flag_get (MFCOM_TIMER_0);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_flag\_clear

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-467. Function mfcom\_shifter\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_shifter_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_shifter_flag_clear(uint32_t shifter);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear MFCOM shifter flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear MFCOM shifter flag */
```

```
flag = mfcom_shifter_flag_clear(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_error\_flag\_clear

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_error\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-468. Function mfcom\_shifter\_error\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_shifter_error_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_shifter_error_flag_clear (uint32_t shifter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear MFCOM shifter error flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear MFCOM shifter flag */
```

```
flag = mfcom_shifter_flag_clear(MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### mfcom\_timer\_flag\_clear

The description of mfcom\_timer\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-469. Function mfcom\_timer\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_timer_flag_clear
----------------------	------------------------



<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_timer_flag_clear(uint32_t timer);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear MFCOM timer flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer</b>	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear MFCOM timer flag */
mfcom_timer_flag_clear (MFCOM_TIMER_0);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_interrupt\_enable

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-470. Function mfcom\_shifter\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	mfcom_shifter_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void mfcom_shifter_interrupt_enable (uint32_t shifter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable MFCOM shifter interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable MFCOM shifter interrupt */
mfcom_shifter_interrupt_enable (MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### mfcom\_shifter\_error\_interrupt\_enable

The description of mfcom\_shifter\_error\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-471. Function `mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_enable (uint32_t shifter);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable MFCOM shifter error interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable MFCOM shifter error interrupt */
mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_enable (MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### **`mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable`**

The description of `mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-472. Function `mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable (uint32_t timer);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable MFCOM timer interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer</b>	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable MFCOM timer interrupt */
mfcom_timer_interrupt_enable (MFCOM_TIMER_0);
```

### **`mfcom_shifter_dma_enable`**

The description of `mfcom_shifter_dma_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-473. Function `mfcom_shifter_dma_enable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_shifter_dma_enable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_shifter_dma_enable (uint32_t shifter);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable MFCOM shifter dma
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<code>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</code>	<code>x = 0...3</code>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable MFCOM shifter dma */
mfcom_shifter_dma_enable (MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### `mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable`

The description of `mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable` is shown as below:

Table 3-474. Function `mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable (uint32_t shifter);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable MFCOM shifter interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<code>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</code>	<code>x = 0...3</code>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable MFCOM shifter interrupt */
mfcom_shifter_interrupt_disable (MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### `mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable`

The description of `mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable` is shown as below:

Table 3-475. Function `mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable (uint32_t shifter);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable MFCOM shifter error interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<i>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable MFCOM shifter error interrupt */
mfcom_shifter_error_interrupt_disable (MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

### **`mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable`**

The description of `mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable` is shown as below:

Table 3-476. Function `mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable (uint32_t timer);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable MFCOM timer interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer</b>	MFCOM timer number
<i>MFCOM_TIMER_x</i>	x = 0...3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable MFCOM timer interrupt */
mfcom_timer_interrupt_disable (MFCOM_TIMER_0);
```

### **`mfcom_shifter_dma_disable`**

The description of `mfcom_shifter_dma_disable` is shown as below:

Table 3-477. Function `mfcom_shifter_dma_disable`

<b>Function name</b>	<code>mfcom_shifter_dma_disable</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>void mfcom_shifter_dma_disable (uint32_t shifter);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable MFCOM shifter dma
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called function</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>shifter</b>	MFCOM shifter number
<code>MFCOM_SHIFTER_x</code>	<code>x = 0...3</code>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable MFCOM shifter dma */
mfcom_shifter_dma_disable (MFCOM_SHIFTER_0);
```

## 3.16. MISC

MISC is a software package that provide the interfaces for NVIC and SysTick. The NVIC and SysTick registers are listed in chapter [3.16.1](#), the MISC firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.16.2](#).

### 3.16.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

Table 3-478. NVIC Registers

Registers	Descriptions
ISER <sup>(1)</sup>	Interrupt Set Enable Register
ICER <sup>(1)</sup>	Interrupt Clear Enable Register
ISPR <sup>(1)</sup>	Interrupt Set Pending Register
ICPR <sup>(1)</sup>	Interrupt Clear Pending Register
IABR <sup>(1)</sup>	Interrupt Active bit Register
ITNS <sup>(1)</sup>	Interrupt Non-Secure State Register
IPR <sup>(1)</sup>	Interrupt Priority Register
STIR <sup>(1)</sup>	Software Trigger Interrupt Register
CPUID <sup>(2)</sup>	CPUID Base Register
ICSR <sup>(2)</sup>	Interrupt Control and State Register
VTOR <sup>(2)</sup>	Vector Table Offset Register
AIRCR <sup>(2)</sup>	Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register
SCR <sup>(2)</sup>	System Control Register

Registers	Descriptions
CCR <sup>(2)</sup>	Configuration Control Register
SHPR <sup>(2)</sup>	System Handlers Priority Registers
SHCSR <sup>(2)</sup>	System Handler Control and State Register

1. refer to the structure NVIC\_Type, is defined in the core\_cm33.h file

2. refer to the structure SCB\_Type, is defined in the core\_cm33h file

**Table 3-479. SysTick Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
CTRL <sup>(1)</sup>	SysTick Control and Status Register
LOAD <sup>(1)</sup>	SysTick Reload Value Register
VAL <sup>(1)</sup>	SysTick Current Value Register
CALIB <sup>(1)</sup>	SysTick Calibration Register

1. refer to the structure SysTick\_Type, is defined in the core\_cm33.h file

### 3.16.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

MISC firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-480. MISC firmware function**

Function name	Function description
nvic_priority_group_set	set the priority group
nvic_irq_enable	enable NVIC interrupt request
nvic_irq_disable	disable NVIC interrupt request
nvic_system_reset	initiates a system reset request to reset the MCU
nvic_vector_table_set	set the NVIC vector table base address
system_lowpower_set	set the state of the low power mode
system_lowpower_reset	reset the state of the low power mode
systick_clksource_set	set the systick clock source

### Enum IRQn\_Type

**Table 3-481. IRQn\_Type**

Member name	Function description
WWDGT_IRQn	window watchDog timer interrupt
LVD_IRQn	LVD through EXTI line detect interrupt
RTC_IRQn	RTC global interrupt
FMC_IRQn	FMC global interrupt
RCU_IRQn	RCU global interrupt
EXTI0_IRQn	EXTI line 0 interrupts
EXTI1_IRQn	EXTI line 1 interrupts
EXTI2_IRQn	EXTI line 2 interrupts
EXTI3_IRQn	EXTI line 3 interrupts
EXTI4_IRQn	EXTI line 4 interrupts

Member name	Function description
DMA0_Channel0_IRQn	DMA0 channel 0 global interrupt
DMA0_Channel1_IRQn	DMA0 channel 1 global interrupt
DMA0_Channel2_IRQn	DMA0 channel 2 global interrupt
DMA0_Channel3_IRQn	DMA0 channel 3 global interrupt
DMA0_Channel4_IRQn	DMA0 channel 4 global interrupt
DMA0_Channel5_IRQn	DMA0 channel 5 global interrupt
DMA0_Channel6_IRQn	DMA0 channel 6 global interrupt
ADC0_1_IRQn	ADC0 and ADC1 interrupt
CAN0_Message_IRQn	CAN0 nterrupt for message buffer
CAN0_Busoff_IRQn	CAN0 interrupt for Bus off / Bus off done
CAN0_Error_IRQn	CAN0 interrupt for error
CAN0_FastError_IRQn	CAN0 interrupt for error in fast transmission
CAN0_TEC_IRQn	CAN0 interrupt for transmit warning
CAN0_REC_IRQn	CAN0 interrupt for receive warning
CAN0_WKUP_IRQn	CAN0 wakeup through EXTI Line detection interrupt
TIMER0_BRK_UP_TRG_CMT_IRQn	TIMER0 Break, update, trigger and commutation interrupt
TIMER0_Channel_IRQn	TIMER0 Capture Compare interrupt
TIMER1_IRQn	TIMER1 global interrupt
TIMER19_BRK_UP_TRG_CMT_IRQn	TIMER19 Break, update, trigger and commutation interrupt
TIMER19_Channel_IRQn	TIMER19 Capture Compare interrupt
I2C0_EV_IRQn	I2C0 event interrupt
I2C0_ER_IRQn	I2C0 error interrupt
I2C1_EV_IRQn	I2C1 event interrupt
I2C1_ER_IRQn	I2C1 error interrupt
SPI0_IRQn	SPI0 global interrupt
SPI1_IRQn	SPI1 global interrupt
USART0_IRQn	USART0 global interrupt
USART1_IRQn	USART1 global interrupt
USART2_IRQn	USART2 global interrupt
EXTI10_15_IRQn	EXTI Line10-15 interrupt
EXTI5_9_IRQn	EXTI Line5-9 interrupt
TAMPER_IRQn	BKP Tamper interrupt
TIMER20_BRK_UP_TRG_CMT_IRQn	TIMER20 Break, update, trigger and commutation interrupt
TIMER20_Channel_IRQn	TIMER20 Capture Compare interrupt
TIMER7_BRK_UP_TRG_CMT_IRQn	TIMER7 Break, update, trigger and commutation interrupt
TIMER7_Channel_IRQn	TIMER7 Capture Compare interrupt
DMAMUX_IRQn	DMA MUX interrupt
SRAMC_ECCSE_IRQn	SYSCFG SRAM ECC single err interrupt
CMP_IRQn	CMP through EXTI Line detection interrupt
OVD_IRQn	Over voltage detector through EXTI Line detection interrupt
TIMER5_DAC_IRQn	TIMER5 interrupt, DAC global interrupt

Member name	Function description
TIMER6_IRQn	TIMER6 global interrupt
DMA1_Channel0_IRQn	DMA1 Channel 0 global interrupt
DMA1_Channel1_IRQn	DMA1 Channel 1 global interrupt
DMA1_Channel2_IRQn	DMA1 Channel 2 global interrupt
DMA1_Channel3_IRQn	DMA1 Channel 3 global interrupt
DMA1_Channel4_IRQn	DMA1 Channel 4 global interrupt
CAN1_WKUP_IRQn	CAN1 wakeup through EXTI Line detection interrupt
CAN1_Message_IRQn	CAN1 interrupt for message buffer
CAN1_Busoff_IRQn	CAN1 interrupt for Bus off / Bus off done
CAN1_Error_IRQn	CAN1 interrupt for error
CAN1_FastError_IRQn	CAN1 interrupt for error in fast transmission
CAN1_TEC_IRQn	CAN1 interrupt for transmit warning
CAN1_REC_IRQn	CAN1 interrupt for receive warning
FPU_IRQn	FPU global interrupt
MFCOM_IRQn	MFCOM interrupt

### nvic\_priority\_group\_set

The description of nvic\_priority\_group\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-482. Function nvic\_priority\_group\_set**

Function name	nvic_priority_group_set
Function prototype	void nvic_priority_group_set(uint32_t nvic_prigroup);
Function descriptions	set the priority group
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
nvic_prigroup	priority group
NVIC_PRIGROUP_PR E0_SUB4	0 bits for pre-emption priority 4 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIGROUP_PR E1_SUB3	1 bits for pre-emption priority 3 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIGROUP_PR E2_SUB2	2 bits for pre-emption priority 2 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIGROUP_PR E3_SUB1	3 bits for pre-emption priority 1 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIGROUP_PR E4_SUB0	4 bits for pre-emption priority 0 bits for subpriority
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-



Example:

```
/* priority group configuration, 0 bits for pre-emption priority 4 bits for subpriority */
nvic_priority_group_set(NVIC_PRIGROUP_PRE0_SUB4);
```

### nvic\_irq\_enable

The description of nvic\_irq\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-483. Function nvic\_irq\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	nvic_irq_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void nvic_irq_enable(IRQn_Type nvic_irq, uint8_t nvic_irq_pre_priority, uint8_t nvic_irq_sub_priority);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable NVIC interrupt request
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	nvic_priority_group_set
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
nvic_irq	NVIC interrupt, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-481. IRQn_Type</a>
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
nvic_irq_pre_priority	the pre-emption priority needed to set
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
nvic_irq_sub_priority	the subpriority needed to set
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable window watchDog timer interrupt, pre-priority is 1, sub-priority is 1 */
nvic_irq_enable(WWDGT_IRQn, 1, 1);
```

### nvic\_irq\_disable

The description of nvic\_irq\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-484. Function nvic\_irq\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	nvic_irq_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void nvic_irq_disable(IRQn_Type nvic_irq);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable NVIC interrupt request
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
nvic_irq	NVIC interrupt, refer to enum <a href="#">Table 3-481. IRQn_Type</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable window watchDog timer interrupt */
nvic_irq_disable(WWDGT_IRQn);
```

### **nvic\_system\_reset**

The description of nvic\_system\_reset is shown as below:

**Table 3-485. Function nvic\_system\_reset**

<b>Function name</b>	nvic_system_reset
<b>Function prototype</b>	void nvic_system_reset(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initiates a system reset request to reset the MCU
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	NVIC_SystemReset
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset the MCU */
nvic_system_reset();
```

### **nvic\_vector\_table\_set**

The description of nvic\_vector\_table\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-486. Function nvic\_vector\_table\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	nvic_vector_table_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void nvic_vector_table_set(uint32_t nvic_vect_tab, uint32_t offset);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set the NVIC vector table base address
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>nvic_vect_tab</b>	the RAM or FLASH base address
<i>NVIC_VECTTAB_RAM</i>	RAM base address
<i>NVIC_VECTTAB_FLASH</i>	Flash base address

Input parameter{in}	
offset	vector table offset (vector table start address= base address+offset)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set vector table address = NVIC_VECTTAB_FLASH + 0x200 */
nvic_vector_table_set(NVIC_VECTTAB_FLASH, 0x200);
```

### system\_lowpower\_set

The description of system\_lowpower\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-487. Function system\_lowpower\_set**

Function name	system_lowpower_set
Function prototype	void system_lowpower_set(uint8_t lowpower_mode);
Function descriptions	set the state of the low power mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
lowpower_mode	the low power mode state
SCB_LPM_SLEEP_EXIT_ISR	if chose this para, the system always enter low power mode by exiting from ISR
SCB_LPM_DEEPSLEEP	if chose this para, the system will enter the DEEPSLEEP mode
SCB_LPM_WAKE_BY_ALL_INT	if chose this para, the lowpower mode can be woke up by all the enable and disable interrupts
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* the system always enter low power mode by exiting from ISR */
system_lowpower_set(SCB_LPM_SLEEP_EXIT_ISR);
```

### system\_lowpower\_reset

The description of system\_lowpower\_reset is shown as below:

**Table 3-488. Function system\_lowpower\_reset**

Function name	system_lowpower_reset
---------------	-----------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void system_lowpower_reset(uint8_t lowpower_mode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reset the state of the low power mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>lowpower_mode</b>	the low power mode state
SCB_LPM_SLEEP_EXIT_ISR	if chose this para, the system will exit low power mode by exiting from ISR
SCB_LPM_DEEPSLEEP	if chose this para, the system will enter the SLEEP mode
SCB_LPM_WAKE_BY_ALL_INT	if chose this para, the lowpower mode only can be woke up by the enable interrupts
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* the system will exit low power mode by exiting from ISR */
system_lowpower_reset(SCB_LPM_SLEEP_EXIT_ISR);
```

## systick\_clksource\_set

The description of systick\_clksource\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-489. Function systick\_clksource\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	systick_clksource_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void systick_clksource_set(uint32_t systick_clksource);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set the systick clock source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>systick_clksource</b>	the systick clock source needed to choose
SYSTICK_CLKSOURC E_HCLK	systick clock source is from HCLK
SYSTICK_CLKSOURC E_HCLK_DIV8	systick clock source is from HCLK/8
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* systick clock source is HCLK/8 */
```

```
systick_clksource_set(SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8);
```

## 3.17. PMU

According to the Power management unit (PMU), provides three types of power saving modes, including Sleep, Deep-sleep, Standby mode. The PMU registers are listed in chapter [3.17.1](#), the PMU firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.17.2](#).

### 3.17.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

PMU registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-490. PMU Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
PMU_CTL	PMU control register
PMU_CS	PMU control and status register

### 3.17.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

PMU firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-491. PMU firmware function**

Function name	Function description
pmu_deinit	reset PMU registers
pmu_lvd_select	select low voltage detector threshold
pmu_lvd_disable	disable PMU lvd
pmu_ovd_select	select over voltage detector threshold
pmu_ovd_disable	disable PMU ovd
pmu_lowdriver_mode_enable	enable low-driver mode in deep-sleep mode
pmu_lowdriver_mode_disable	disable low-driver mode in deep-sleep mode
pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_enable	SRAM1 power off in deep-sleep mode
pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_disable	SRAM1 power on in deep-sleep mode
pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_enable	SRAM2 power off in deep-sleep mode
pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_disable	SRAM2 power on in deep-sleep mode
pmu_to_sleepmode	PMU work in sleep mode
pmu_to_deepsleepmode	PMU work in deepsleep mode
pmu_to_standbymode	PMU work in standby mode
pmu_wakeup_pin_enable	enable PMU wakeup pin
pmu_wakeup_pin_disable	disable PMU wakeup pin
pmu_backup_write_enable	enable write access to the registers in backup domain
pmu_backup_write_disable	disable write access to the registers in backup domain
pmu_flag_get	get flag state
pmu_flag_clear	clear flag bit

## pmu\_deinit

The description of pmu\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-492. Function pmu\_deinit**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_deinit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_deinit(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	reset PMU registers
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset PMU */
pmu_deinit();
```

## pmu\_lvd\_select

The description of pmu\_lvd\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-493. Function pmu\_lvd\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_lvd_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_lvd_select(uint32_t lvd_t_n);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select low voltage detector threshold
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>lvd_t_n</b>	voltage threshold value
<i>PMU_LVDT_0</i>	voltage threshold is 2.9V
<i>PMU_LVDT_1</i>	voltage threshold is 3.1V
<i>PMU_LVDT_2</i>	voltage threshold is 3.3V
<i>PMU_LVDT_3</i>	voltage threshold is 3.5V
<i>PMU_LVDT_4</i>	voltage threshold is 4.0V
<i>PMU_LVDT_5</i>	voltage threshold is 4.2V
<i>PMU_LVDT_6</i>	voltage threshold is 4.4V
<i>PMU_LVDT_7</i>	voltage threshold is 4.6V
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* select low voltage detector threshold as 4.6V */
```

```
pmu_lvd_select(PMU_LVDT_7);
```

### pmu\_lvd\_disable

The description of pmu\_lvd\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-494. Function pmu\_lvd\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_lvd_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_lvd_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable PMU lvd
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable PMU lvd */
```

```
pmu_lvd_disable();
```

### pmu\_ovd\_select

The description of pmu\_ovd\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-495. Function pmu\_ovd\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_ovd_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_ovd_select(uint32_t ovd_t_n);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select over voltage detector threshold
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>lvd_t_n</b>	voltage threshold value
<i>PMU_OVDT_0</i>	voltage threshold is 5.0V
<i>PMU_OVDT_1</i>	voltage threshold is 5.5V
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select over voltage detector threshold as 5.5V */
```

```
pmu_vd_select(PMU_OVDT_1);
```

### pmu\_ovd\_disable

The description of pmu\_ovd\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-496. Function pmu\_ovd\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_ovd_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_ovd_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable PMU ovd
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable PMU ovd */
```

```
pmu_ovd_disable();
```

### pmu\_lowdriver\_mode\_enable

The description of pmu\_lowdriver\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-497. Function pmu\_lowdriver\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_lowdriver_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_lowdriver_mode_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable low-driver mode in deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	



-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* enable low-driver mode in deep-sleep mode */
```

```
pmu_lowdriver_mode_enable ();
```

### pmu\_lowdriver\_mode\_disable

The description of pmu\_lowdriver\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-498. Function pmu\_lowdriver\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_lowdriver_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_lowdriver_mode_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable low-driver mode in deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable low-driver mode in deep-sleep mode */
```

```
pmu_lowdriver_mode_disable();
```

### pmu\_sram1\_poweroff\_mode\_enable

The description of pmu\_sram1\_poweroff\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-499. Function pmu\_sram1\_poweroff\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SRAM1 power off in deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SRAM1 power off in deep-sleep mode */

pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_enable();
```

### pmu\_sram1\_poweroff\_mode\_disable

The description of pmu\_sram1\_poweroff\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-500. Function pmu\_sram1\_poweroff\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SRAM1 power on in deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SRAM1 power on in deep-sleep mode */

pmu_sram1_poweroff_mode_disable();
```

### pmu\_sram2\_poweroff\_mode\_enable

The description of pmu\_sram2\_poweroff\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-501. Function pmu\_sram2\_poweroff\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SRAM2 power off in deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SRAM2 power off in deep-sleep mode */
```

```
pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_enable();
```

### pmu\_sram2\_poweroff\_mode\_disable

The description of pmu\_sram2\_poweroff\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-502. Function pmu\_sram2\_poweroff\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SRAM2 power on in deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SRAM2 power on in deep-sleep mode */
```

```
pmu_sram2_poweroff_mode_disable ( );
```

### pmu\_to\_sleepmode

The description of pmu\_to\_sleepmode is shown as below:

**Table 3-503. Function pmu\_to\_sleepmode**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_to_sleepmode
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_to_sleepmode(uint8_t sleepmodecmd);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	PMU work in sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>sleepmodecmd</b>	command to enter sleep mode
<i>WFI_CMD</i>	use WFI command
<i>WFE_CMD</i>	use WFE command
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* PMU work at sleep mode */
```

```
pmu_to_sleepmode (WFI_CMD);
```

### pmu\_to\_deepsleepmode

The description of pmu\_to\_deepsleepmode is shown as below:

**Table 3-504. Function pmu\_to\_deepsleepmode**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_to_deepsleepmode
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_to_deepsleepmode(uint32_t ldo, uint32_t lowdrive, uint8_t deepsleepmodecmd);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	PMU work in deepsleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ldo</b>	ldo work mode
<i>PMU_LDO_NORMAL</i>	LDO normal work when pmu enter deepsleep mode
<i>PMU_LDO_LOWPOWER</i>	LDO work at low power mode when pmu enter deepsleep mode
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>lowdrive</b>	low-driver mode
<i>PMU_LOWDRIVER_ENABLE</i>	low-driver mode enable in deep-sleep mode
<i>PMU_LOWDRIVER_DISABLE</i>	low-driver mode disable in deep-sleep mode
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>deepsleepmodecmd</b>	command to enter deepsleep mode
<i>WFI_CMD</i>	use WFI command
<i>WFE_CMD</i>	use WFE command
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* PMU work in deepsleep mode */
```

```
pmu_to_deepsleepmode (PMU_LDO_NORMAL, PMU_LOWDRIVER_DISABLE, WFI_CMD);
```

## pmu\_to\_standbymode

The description of pmu\_to\_standbymode is shown as below:

**Table 3-505. Function pmu\_to\_standbymode**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_to_standbymode
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_to_standbymode(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	pmu work at standby mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* PMU work at standby mode */
pmu_to_standby();
```

## pmu\_wakeup\_pin\_enable

The description of pmu\_wakeup\_pin\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-506. Function pmu\_wakeup\_pin\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_wakeup_pin_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_wakeup_pin_enable(uint32_t wakeup_pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable wakeup pin
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>wakeup_pin</b>	Wakeup pin
<i>PMU_WAKEUP_PIN0</i>	WKUP Pin 0 (PA0)
<i>PMU_WAKEUP_PIN1</i>	WKUP Pin 1 (PC13)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable wakeup pin0 */
pmu_wakeup_pin_enable(PMU_WAKEUP_PIN0);
```

## pmu\_wakeup\_pin\_disable

The description of pmu\_wakeup\_pin\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-507. Function pmu\_wakeup\_pin\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_wakeup_pin_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_wakeup_pin_disable(uint32_t wakeup_pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable wakeup pin
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>wakeup_pin</b>	Wakeup pin
<i>PMU_WAKEUP_PIN0</i>	WKUP Pin 0 (PA0)
<i>PMU_WAKEUP_PIN1</i>	WKUP Pin 1 (PC13)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable wakeup pin0 */
pmu_wakeup_pin_disable(PMU_WAKEUP_PIN0);
```

## pmu\_backup\_write\_enable

The description of pmu\_backup\_write\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-508. Function pmu\_backup\_write\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_backup_write_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_backup_write_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable backup domain write
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable backup domain write */
pmu_backup_write_enable();
```

## pmu\_backup\_write\_disable

The description of pmu\_backup\_write\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-509. Function pmu\_backup\_write\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_backup_write_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_backup_write_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable backup domain write
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable backup domain write */
pmu_backup_write_disable();
```

## pmu\_flag\_get

The description of pmu\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-510. Function pmu\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus pmu_flag_get(uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get flag state
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	flag
<i>PMU_FLAG_WAKEUP</i>	wakeup flag
<i>PMU_FLAG_STANDBY</i>	standby flag
<i>PMU_FLAG_LVD</i>	lvd flag
<i>PMU_FLAG_OVD</i>	ovd flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get flag state */
```

```
FlagStatus status;
```

```
status = pmu_flag_get(PMU_FLAG_WAKEUP);
```

### pmu\_flag\_clear

The description of pmu\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-511. Function pmu\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	pmu_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void pmu_flag_clear(uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear flag bit
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	flag
PMU_FLAG_RESET_WAKEUP	reset wakeup flag
PMU_FLAG_RESET_STANDBY	reset standby flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear flag bit */
```

```
pmu_flag_clear(PMU_FLAG_RESET_STANDBY);
```

## 3.18. RCU

RCU is the reset and clock unit. Reset Control includes the control of three kinds of reset: power reset, system reset and backup domain reset. The Clock Control unit provides a range of frequencies and clock functions. The RCU registers are listed in chapter [3.18.1](#), the RCU firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.18.2](#).

### 3.18.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

**Table 3-512. RCU Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
RCU_CTL	Control register
RCU_CFG0	Clock configuration register 0
RCU_INT	Clock interrupt register



Registers	Descriptions
RCU_APB2RST	APB2 reset register
RCU_APB1RST	APB1 reset register
RCU_AHBEN	AHB enable register
RCU_APB2EN	APB2 enable register
RCU_APB1EN	APB1 enable register
RCU_BDCTL	Backup domain control register
RCU_RSTSCK	Reset source/clock register
RCU_AHBRST	AHB reset register
RCU_CFG1	Clock configuration register 1
RCU_CFG2	Clock configuration register 2
RCU_VKEY	Voltage key register
RCU_DSV	Deep-sleep mode voltage register

### 3.18.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

**Table 3-513. RCU firmware function**

Function name	Function description
rcu_deinit	deinitialize the RCU, reset the value of all RCU registers into initial values
rcu_periph_clock_enable	enable the peripherals clock
rcu_periph_clock_disable	disable the peripherals clock
rcu_periph_reset_enable	enable the peripherals reset
rcu_periph_reset_disable	disable the peripheral reset
rcu_periph_clock_sleep_enable	enable the peripherals clock when in sleep mode
rcu_periph_clock_sleep_disable	disable the peripherals clock when in sleep mode
rcu_bkp_reset_enable	enable the BKP domain reset
rcu_bkp_reset_disable	disable the BKP domain reset
rcu_system_clock_source_config	configure the system clock source
rcu_system_clock_source_get	get the system clock source
rcu_ahb_clock_config	configure the AHB clock prescaler selection
rcu_apb1_clock_config	configure the APB1 clock prescaler selection
rcu_apb2_clock_config	configure the APB2 clock prescaler selection
rcu_ckout_config	configure the CK_OUT clock source and divider
rcu_pll_config	configure the main PLL clock
rcu_double_pll_enable	enable double PLL clock
rcu_double_pll_disable	disable double PLL clock
rcu_system_reset_enable	enable RCU system reset
rcu_system_reset_disable	disable RCU system reset
rcu_adc_clock_config	configure the ADC clock source and prescaler selection
rcu_rtc_clock_config	configure the RTC clock source selection
rcu_usart_clock_config	configure the usart clock

Function name	Function description
rcu_can_clock_config	configure the CAN clock source selection
rcu_lxtal_drive_capability_config	configure the LXTAL drive capability
rcu_oscstabil_wait	wait for oscillator stabilization flags is SET or oscillator startup is timeout
rcu_oscstabil_on	turn on the oscillator
rcu_oscstabil_off	turn off the oscillator
rcu_oscstabil_bypass_mode_enable	enable the oscillator bypass mode
rcu_oscstabil_bypass_mode_disable	disable the oscillator bypass mode
rcu_hxtal_frequency_scale_select	configure the HXTAL frequency scale select
rcu_hxtal_prediv_config	configure the HXTAL divider used as input of PLL
rcu_irc8m_adjust_value_set	set the IRC8M adjust value
rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_enable	enable the HXTAL clock monitor
rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_disable	disable the HXTAL clock monitor
rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_enable	enable the LXTAL clock monitor
rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_disable	disable the LXTAL clock monitor
rcu_pll_clock_monitor_enable	enable the PLL clock monitor
rcu_pll_clock_monitor_disable	disable the PLL clock monitor
rcu_voltage_key_unlock	unlock the voltage key
rcu_deepsleep_voltage_set	set the deep sleep mode voltage
rcu_clock_freq_get	get the system clock, bus and peripheral clock frequency
rcu_flag_get	get the clock stabilization and peripheral reset flags
rcu_all_reset_flag_clear	clear all the reset flag
rcu_interrupt_flag_get	get the clock stabilization interrupt and ckm flags
rcu_interrupt_flag_clear	clear the interrupt flags
rcu_interrupt_enable	enable the stabilization interrupt
rcu_interrupt_disable	disable the stabilization interrupt

## Enum rcu\_periph\_enum

Table 3-514. Enum rcu\_periph\_enum

enum name	Function description
RCU_DMA0	DMA0 clock
RCU_DMA1	DMA1 clock
RCU_DMAMUX	DMAMUX clock
RCU_CRC	CRC clock
RCU_MFCOM	MFCOM clock
RCU_GPIOA	GPIOA clock
RCU_GPIOB	GPIOB clock
RCU_GPIOC	GPIOC clock
RCU_GPIOD	GPIOD clock
RCU_GPIOE	GPIOE clock
RCU_GPIOF	GPIOF clock

enum name	Function description
RCU_SYSCFG	SYSCFG clock
RCU_CMP	CMP clock
RCU_ADC0	ADC0 clock
RCU_ADC1	ADC1 clock
RCU_TIMER0	TIMER0 clock
RCU_SPI0	SPI0 clock
RCU_TIMER7	TIMER7 clock
RCU_USART0	USART0 clock
RCU_TIMER19	TIMER19 clock
RCU_TIMER20	TIMER20 clock
RCU_TRIGSEL	TRIGSEL clock
RCU_CAN0	CAN0 clock
RCU_CAN1	CAN1 clock
RCU_TIMER1	TIMER1 clock
RCU_TIMER5	TIMER5 clock
RCU_TIMER6	TIMER6 clock
RCU_WWDGT	WWDGT clock
RCU_SPI1	SPI1 clock
RCU_USART1	USART1 clock
RCU_USART2	USART2 clock
RCU_I2C0	I2C0 clock
RCU_I2C1	I2C1 clock
RCU_BKP	BKP clock
RCU_PMU	PMU clock
RCU_DAC	DAC clock
RCU_RTC	RTC clock

### Enum rcu\_periph\_sleep\_enum

Table 3-515. Enum rcu\_periph\_sleep\_enum

enum name	Function description
RCU_SRAM_SLP	SRAM clock
RCU_FMC_SLP	FMC clock

### Enum rcu\_periph\_reset\_enum

Table 3-516. Enum rcu\_periph\_reset\_enum

enum name	Function description
RCU_DMA0RST	DMA0 clock reset
RCU_DMA1RST	DMA1 clock reset
RCU_DMAMUXRST	DMAMUX clock reset
RCU_CRCRST	CRC reset

enum name	Function description
RCU_MFCOMRST	MFCOM clock reset
RCU_GPIOARST	GPIOA reset
RCU_GPIOBRST	GPIOB reset
RCU_GPIOCRST	GPIOC reset
RCU_GPIODRST	GIPOD reset
RCU_GPIOERST	GPIOE reset
RCU_GPIOFRST	GPIOF reset
RCU_SYSCFGRST	SYSCFG reset
RCU_CMPRST	CMP reset
RCU_ADC0RST	ADC0 reset
RCU_ADC1RST	ADC1 reset
RCU_TIMER0RST	TIMER0 reset
RCU_SPI0RST	SPI0 reset
RCU_TIMER7RST	TIMER7 reset
RCU_USART0RST	USART0 reset
RCU_TIMER19RST	TIMER19 reset
RCU_TIMER20RST	TIMER20 reset
RCU_CAN0RST	CAN0 reset
RCU_CAN1RST	CAN1 reset
RCU_TIMER1RST	TIMER1 reset
RCU_TIMER5RST	TIMER5 reset
RCU_TIMER6RST	TIMER6 reset
RCU_WWDGTRST	WWDGT reset
RCU_SPI1RST	SPI1 reset
RCU_USART1RST	USART1 reset
RCU_USART2RST	USART2 reset
RCU_I2C0RST	I2C0 reset
RCU_I2C1RST	I2C1 reset
RCU_PMURST	PMU reset
RCU_DACRST	DAC reset

### Enum rcu\_flag\_enum

Table 3-517. Enum rcu\_flag\_enum

enum name	Function description
RCU_FLAG_IRC8MST B	IRC8M stabilization flag
RCU_FLAG_HXTALST B	HXTAL stabilization flag
RCU_FLAG_PLLSTB	PLL stabilization flag
RCU_FLAG_LXTALST B	LXTAL stabilization flag

enum name	Function description
RCU_FLAG_IRC40KSTB	IRC40K stabilization flag
RCU_FLAG_BORRST	BOR reset flag
RCU_FLAG_LOCKUPRST	CPU LOCK UP error reset flag
RCU_FLAG_LVDRST	low voltage detect error reset flag
RCU_FLAG_ECCRST	2 bits ECC error reset flag
RCU_FLAG_LOHRST	lost of HXTAL error reset flag
RCU_FLAG_LOPRST	lost of PLL error reset flag
RCU_FLAG_V11RST	1.1V domain Power reset flag
RCU_FLAG_OBLRST	option byte loader reset flag
RCU_FLAG_EPRST	external PIN reset flag
RCU_FLAG_PORRST	power reset flag
RCU_FLAG_SWRST	software reset flag
RCU_FLAG_FWDGTRST	FWDGT reset flag
RCU_FLAG_WWDGTRST	WWDGT reset flag
RCU_FLAG_LPRST	LP reset flag

### Enum rcu\_int\_flag\_enum

**Table 3-518. Enum rcu\_int\_flag\_enum**

enum name	Function description
RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC40KSTB	IRC40K stabilization interrupt flag
RCU_INT_FLAG_LXTA LSTB	LXTAL stabilization interrupt flag
RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC8MSTB	IRC8M stabilization interrupt flag
RCU_INT_FLAG_HXTA LSTB	HXTAL stabilization interrupt flag
RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLS TB	PLL stabilization interrupt flag
RCU_INT_FLAG_LCK M	LXTAL clock monitor interrupt flag
RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLM	PLL clock monitor interrupt flag
RCU_INT_FLAG_CKM	HXTAL clock stuck interrupt flag

## Enum rcu\_int\_flag\_clear\_enum

Table 3-519. Enum rcu\_int\_flag\_clear\_enum

enum name	Function description
RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC4 OKSTB_CLR	IRC40K stabilization interrupt flag clear
RCU_INT_FLAG_LXTA LSTB_CLR	LXTAL stabilization interrupt flag clear
RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC8 MSTB_CLR	IRC8M stabilization interrupt flag clear
RCU_INT_FLAG_HXTA LSTB_CLR	HXTAL stabilization interrupt flag clear
RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLS TB_CLR	PLL stabilization interrupt flag clear
RCU_INT_FLAG_LXTA LCKM_CLR	LXTAL clock stuck interrupt flag clear
RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLM _CLR	PLL clock monitor interrupt clear
RCU_INT_FLAG_CKM _CLR	CKM interrupt flag clear

## Enum rcu\_int\_enum

Table 3-520. Enum rcu\_int\_enum

enum name	Function description
RCU_INT_IRC40KSTB	IRC40K stabilization interrupt
RCU_INT_LXTALSTB	LXTAL stabilization interrupt
RCU_INT_IRC8MSTB	IRC8M stabilization interrupt
RCU_INT_HXTALSTB	HXTAL stabilization interrupt
RCU_INT_PLLSTB	PLL stabilization interrupt
RCU_INT_LCKM	LXTAL clock monitor interrupt
RCU_INT_PLLM	PLL clock monitor interrupt

## Enum rcu\_osci\_type\_enum

Table 3-521. Enum rcu\_osci\_type\_enum

enum name	Function description
RCU_HXTAL	HXTAL
RCU_LXTAL	LXTAL
RCU_IRC8M	IRC8M
RCU_IRC40K	IRC40K
RCU_PLL_CK	PLL

## Enum rcu\_clock\_freq\_enum

**Table 3-522. Enum rcu\_clock\_freq\_enum**

enum name	Function description
CK_SYS	system clock
CK_AHB	AHB clock
CK_APB1	APB1 clock
CK_APB2	APB2 clock
CK_USART0	USART0 clock
CK_USART1	USART1 clock
CK_USART2	USART2 clock

## rcu\_deinit

The description of rcu\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-523. Function rcu\_deinit**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_deinit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_deinit(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	deinitialize the RCU, reset the value of all RCU registers into initial values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset RCU */
rcu_deinit();
```

## rcu\_periph\_clock\_enable

The description of rcu\_periph\_clock\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-524. Function rcu\_periph\_clock\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_periph_clock_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_periph_clock_enable(rcu_periph_enum periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the peripherals clock
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

periph	RCU peripherals, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-514. Enum rcu_periph_enum</a>
RCU_GPIOx	GPIOx ports clock (x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
RCU_DMAx	DMAx clock (x = 0, 1)
RCU_CRC	CRC clock
RCU_SYSCFG	SYSCFG clock
RCU_CMP	CMP clock
RCU_ADCx	ADCx clock (x = 0, 1)
RCU_TIMERx	TIMERx clock (x = 0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
RCU_SPIx	SPIx clock (x = 0,1)
RCU_USARTx	USARTx clock (x = 0,1,2)
RCU_MFCOM	MFCOM clock
RCU_TRIGSEL	TRIGSEL clock
RCU_CANx	CANx clock (x = 0,1)
RCU_I2Cx	I2Cx clock (x = 0,1)
RCU_WWDGT	WWDGT clock
RCU_BKP	BKP clock
RCU_PMU	PMU clock
RCU_DAC	DAC clock
RCU_RTC	RTC clock
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the USART0 clock */
```

```
rcu_periph_clock_enable(RCU_USART0);
```

### rcu\_periph\_clock\_disable

The description of rcu\_periph\_clock\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-525. Function rcu\_periph\_clock\_disable**

Function name	rcu_periph_clock_disable
Function prototype	void rcu_periph_clock_disable(rcu_periph_enum periph);
Function descriptions	disable the peripherals clock
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
periph	RCU peripherals, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-514. Enum rcu_periph_enum</a>
RCU_GPIOx	GPIOx ports clock (x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
RCU_DMAx	DMAx clock (x = 0, 1)
RCU_CRC	CRC clock



<i>RCU_SYSCFG</i>	SYSCFG clock
<i>RCU_CMP</i>	CMP clock
<i>RCU_ADCx</i>	ADCx clock (x = 0, 1)
<i>RCU_TIMERx</i>	TIMERx clock (x = 0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>RCU_SPIx</i>	SPIx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_USARTx</i>	USARTx clock (x = 0,1,2)
<i>RCU_MFCOM</i>	MFCOM clock
<i>RCU_TRIGSEL</i>	TRIGSEL clock
<i>RCU_CANx</i>	CANx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_I2Cx</i>	I2Cx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_WWDGT</i>	WWDGT clock
<i>RCU_BKP</i>	BKP clock
<i>RCU_PMU</i>	PMU clock
<i>RCU_DAC</i>	DAC clock
<i>RCU_RTC</i>	RTC clock
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the USART0 clock */
```

```
rcu_periph_clock_disable(RCU_USART0);
```

### rcu\_periph\_reset\_enable

The description of rcu\_periph\_reset\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-526. Function rcu\_periph\_reset\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_periph_reset_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_periph_reset_enable(rcu_periph_reset_enum periph_reset);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the peripherals reset
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>periph_reset</b>	RCU peripherals reset, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-516. Enum rcu_periph_reset_enum</a>
<i>RCU_GPIOxRST</i>	reset GPIO ports clock (x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<i>RCU_DMAxRST</i>	reset DMAx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_DMAMUXRST</i>	reset DMAMUX clock
<i>RCU_MFCOMRST</i>	reset MFCOM clock
<i>RCU_CRCRST</i>	reset CRC clock
<i>RCU_SYSCFGRST</i>	reset SYSCFG clock

<i>RCU_CMPRST</i>	reset CMP clock
<i>RCU_ADCxRST</i>	reset ADCx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_TIMERxRST</i>	reset TIMERx clock (x = 0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>RCU_SPIxRST</i>	reset SPIx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_USARTxRST</i>	reset USARTx clock (x = 0,1,2)
<i>RCU_CANxRST</i>	reset CANx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_I2CxRST</i>	reset I2Cx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_WWDGTRST</i>	reset WWDGT clock
<i>RCU_PMURST</i>	reset PMU clock
<i>RCU_DACRST</i>	reset DAC clock
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SPI0 reset */
```

```
rcu_periph_reset_enable(RCU_SPI0RST);
```

### rcu\_periph\_reset\_disable

The description of rcu\_periph\_reset\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-527. Function rcu\_periph\_reset\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_periph_reset_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_periph_reset_disable(rcu_periph_reset_enum periph_reset);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the peripheral reset
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>periph_reset</b>	RCU peripherals reset, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-516. Enum rcu_periph_reset_enum</a>
<i>RCU_GPIOxRST</i>	reset GPIO ports clock (x = A,B,C,D,E,F)
<i>RCU_DMAxRST</i>	reset DMAx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_DMAMUXRST</i>	reset DMAMUX clock
<i>RCU_MFCOMRST</i>	reset MFCOM clock
<i>RCU_CRCRST</i>	reset CRC clock
<i>RCU_SYSCFGRST</i>	reset SYSCFG clock
<i>RCU_CMPRST</i>	reset CMP clock
<i>RCU_ADCxRST</i>	reset ADCx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_TIMERxRST</i>	reset TIMERx clock (x = 0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>RCU_SPIxRST</i>	reset SPIx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_USARTxRST</i>	reset USARTx clock (x = 0,1,2)

<i>RCU_CANxRST</i>	reset CANx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_I2CxRST</i>	reset I2Cx clock (x = 0,1)
<i>RCU_WWDGTRST</i>	reset WWDGT clock
<i>RCU_PMURST</i>	reset PMU clock
<i>RCU_DACRST</i>	reset DAC clock
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SPI0 reset */
```

```
rcu_periph_reset_disable(RCU_SPI0RST);
```

### rcu\_periph\_clock\_sleep\_enable

The description of rcu\_periph\_clock\_sleep\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-528. Function rcu\_periph\_clock\_sleep\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_periph_clock_sleep_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_periph_clock_sleep_enable(rcu_periph_sleep_enum periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the peripherals clock when in sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>periph</b>	RCU peripherals, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-515. Enum rcu_periph_sleep_enum</a>
<i>RCU_FMC_SLP</i>	FMC clock
<i>RCU_SRAM_SLP</i>	SRAM clock
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the FMC clock when in sleep mode */
```

```
rcu_periph_clock_sleep_enable(RCU_FMC_SLP);
```

### rcu\_periph\_clock\_sleep\_disable

The description of rcu\_periph\_clock\_sleep\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-529. Function rcu\_periph\_clock\_sleep\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_periph_clock_sleep_disable
----------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_periph_clock_sleep_disable(rcu_periph_sleep_enum periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the peripherals clock when in sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>periph</b>	RCU peripherals, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-515. Enum rcu_periph_sleep_enum</a>
<i>RCU_SRAM_SLP</i>	SRAM clock
<i>RCU_FMC_SLP</i>	FMC clock
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the FMC clock when in sleep mode */
```

```
rcu_periph_clock_sleep_disable(RCU_FMC_SLP);
```

### rcu\_bkp\_reset\_enable

The description of rcu\_bkp\_reset\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-530. Function rcu\_bkp\_reset\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_bkp_reset_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_bkp_reset_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the BKP domain reset
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset the BKP domain */
```

```
rcu_bkp_reset_enable();
```

### rcu\_bkp\_reset\_disable

The description of rcu\_bkp\_reset\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-531. Function rcu\_bkp\_reset\_disable

Function name	rcu_bkp_reset_disable
Function prototype	void rcu_bkp_reset_disable(void);
Function descriptions	disable the BKP domain reset
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the BKP domain reset */
rcu_bkp_reset_disable();
```

### rcu\_system\_clock\_source\_config

The description of rcu\_system\_clock\_source\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-532. Function rcu\_system\_clock\_source\_config

Function name	rcu_system_clock_source_config
Function prototype	void rcu_system_clock_source_config(uint32_t ck_sys);
Function descriptions	configure the system clock source
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
ck_sys	system clock source select
RCU_CKSYSSRC_IRC 8M	select CK_IRC8M as the CK_SYS source
RCU_CKSYSSRC_HX TAL	select CK_HXTAL as the CK_SYS source
RCU_CKSYSSRC_PLL	select CK_PLL as the CK_SYS source
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the CK_HXTAL as the CK_SYS source */
rcu_system_clock_source_config(RCU_CKSYSSRC_HXTAL);
```

## rcu\_system\_clock\_source\_get

The description of rcu\_system\_clock\_source\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-533. Function rcu\_system\_clock\_source\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_system_clock_source_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t rcu_system_clock_source_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the system clock source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint32_t	RCU_SCSS_IRC8M / RCU_SCSS_HXTAL / RCU_SCSS_PLL

Example:

```
uint32_t temp_cksys_status;

/* get the CK_SYS source */

temp_cksys_status = rcu_system_clock_source_get();
```

## rcu\_ahb\_clock\_config

The description of rcu\_ahb\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-534. Function rcu\_ahb\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_ahb_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_ahb_clock_config(uint32_t ck_ahb);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the AHB clock prescaler selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
ck_ahb	AHB clock prescaler selection
RCU_AHB_CKSYS_DIVx	select CK_SYS / x, (x = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 64, 128, 256, 512)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure CK_SYS/128 */
```

```
rcu_ahb_clock_config(RCU_AHB_CKSYS_DIV128);
```

### rcu\_apb1\_clock\_config

The description of rcu\_apb1\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-535. Function rcu\_apb1\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_apb1_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_apb1_clock_config(uint32_t ck_apb1);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the APB1 clock prescaler selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ck_apb1</b>	APB1 clock prescaler selection
<i>RCU_APB1_CKAHB_D</i> <i>IVx</i>	select (CK_AHB / x) as CK_APB1 (x = 1,2,4,8,16)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure CK_AHB/16 as CK_APB1 */
```

```
rcu_apb1_clock_config(RCU_APB1_CKAHB_DIV16);
```

### rcu\_apb2\_clock\_config

The description of rcu\_apb2\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-536. Function rcu\_apb2\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_apb2_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_apb2_clock_config(uint32_t ck_apb2);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the APB2 clock prescaler selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ck_apb2</b>	APB2 clock prescaler selection
<i>RCU_APB2_CKAHB_D</i> <i>IVx</i>	select (CK_AHB / x) as CK_APB2 clock (x = 1,2,4,8,16)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure CK_AHB/8 as CK_APB2 */
```

```
rcu_apb2_clock_config(RCU_APB2_CK_AHB_DIV8);
```

### rcu\_ckout\_config

The description of rcu\_ckout\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-537. Function rcu\_ckout\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_ckout_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_ckout_config(uint32_t ckout_src, uint32_t ckout_div);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the CK_OUT clock source and division factor
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ckout_src</b>	CK_OUT clock source selection
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_NONE</i>	no clock selected
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_IRC40K</i>	select high speed 40K internal oscillator clock
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_LXTAL</i>	select LXTAL clock
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_CKSYS</i>	select system clock CK_SYS
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_IRC8M</i>	select high speed 8M internal oscillator clock
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_HXTAL</i>	select HXTAL clock
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_CKPLL_DIV1</i>	select CK_PLL clock
<i>RCU_CKOUTSRC_CKPLL_DIV2</i>	Select (CK_PLL / 2) clock
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ckout_div</b>	CK_OUT divider
<i>RCU_CKOUT_DIVx</i>	CK_OUT is divided by x(x = 1,2,4,8,16,32,64,128)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the HXTAL as CK_OUT clock source */
```

```
rcu_ckout_config(RCU_CKOUTSRC_HXTAL, RCU_CKOUT_DIV1);
```



## rcu\_pll\_config

The description of rcu\_pll\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-538. Function rcu\_pll\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_pll_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_pll_config(uint32_t pll_src, uint32_t pll_mul);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the main PLL clock
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pll_src</b>	PLL clock source selection
<i>RCU_PLLSRC_IRC8M_DIV2</i>	IRC8M/2 clock is selected as source clock of PLL
<i>RCU_PLLSRC_HXTAL</i>	HXTAL is selected as source clock of PLL
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pll_mul</b>	PLL clock multiplication factor
<i>RCU_PLL_MULx</i>	PLL source clock * x (x = 2..32)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the PLL */
```

```
rcu_pll_config(RCU_PLLSRC_HXTAL, RCU_PLL_MUL10);
```

## rcu\_double\_pll\_enable

The description of rcu\_double\_pll\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-539. Function rcu\_double\_pll\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_double_pll_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_double_pll_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable double PLL clock
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable double PLL clock */

rcu_double_pll_enable();
```

### rcu\_double\_pll\_disable

The description of rcu\_double\_pll\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-540. Function rcu\_double\_pll\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_double_pll_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_double_pll_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable double PLL clock
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable double PLL clock */

rcu_double_pll_disable();
```

### rcu\_system\_reset\_enable

The description of rcu\_system\_reset\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-541. Function rcu\_system\_reset\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_system_reset_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_system_reset_enable(uint32_t reset_source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable RCU system reset
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>reset_source</b>	reset source
<i>RCU_SYSRST_LOCK UP</i>	CPU Lock-Up reset
<i>RCU_SYSRST_LVD</i>	low voltage detection reset
<i>RCU_SYSRST_ECC</i>	ECC 2 bits error reset
<i>RCU_SYSRST_LOH</i>	lost of HXTAL reset
<i>RCU_SYSRST_LOP</i>	lost of PLL reset

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable RCU CPU Lock-Up reset */
```

```
rcu_system_reset_enable(RCU_SYSRST_LOCKUP);
```

### rcu\_system\_reset\_disable

The description of rcu\_system\_reset\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-542. Function rcu\_system\_reset\_disable**

Function name	rcu_system_reset_disable
Function prototype	void rcu_system_reset_disable(uint32_t reset_source);
Function descriptions	disable RCU system reset
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
reset_source	reset source
RCU_SYSRST_LOCKUP	CPU Lock-Up reset
RCU_SYSRST_LVD	low voltage detection reset
RCU_SYSRST_ECC	ECC 2 bits error reset
RCU_SYSRST_LOH	lost of HXTAL reset
RCU_SYSRST_LOP	lost of PLL reset
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable RCU CPU Lock-Up reset */
```

```
rcu_system_reset_disable(RCU_SYSRST_LOCKUP);
```

### rcu\_adc\_clock\_config

The description of rcu\_adc\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-543. Function rcu\_adc\_clock\_config**

Function name	rcu_adc_clock_config
Function prototype	void rcu_adc_clock_config(uint32_t adc_psc);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the ADC clock prescaler selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adc_psc</b>	ADC clock prescaler selection
<i>RCU_CKADC_CKAHB</i> <i>_DIVx</i>	ADC prescaler select CK_AHB / (x) (x = 2,3,...,32)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the ADC prescaler factor */
```

```
rcu_adc_clock_config(RCU_CKADC_CKAHB_DIV2);
```

### rcu\_rtc\_clock\_config

The description of rcu\_rtc\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-544. Function rcu\_rtc\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_rtc_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_rtc_clock_config(uint32_t rtc_clock_source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the RTC clock source selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>rtc_clock_source</b>	RTC clock source selection
<i>RCU_RTCSRC_NONE</i>	no clock selected
<i>RCU_RTCSRC_LXTAL</i>	CK_LXTAL selected as RTC source clock
<i>RCU_RTCSRC_IRC40</i> <i>K</i>	CK_IRC40K selected as RTC source clock
<i>RCU_RTCSRC_HXTAL</i> <i>_DIV_128</i>	CK_HXTAL/128 selected as RTC source clock
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the RTC clock source selection */
```

```
rcu_rtc_clock_config(RCU_RTCSRC_LXTAL);
```

## rcu\_usart\_clock\_config

The description of rcu\_usart\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-545. Function rcu\_usart\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_usart_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_usart_clock_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t usart_clock_source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the USART clock source selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USART peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	USARTx(x = 0,1,2)
<b>usart_clock_source</b>	USART clock source selection
<i>RCU_USARTSRC_HXTAL</i>	HXTAL clock selected as USART source clock
<i>RCU_USARTSRC_CKSYS</i>	system clock selected as USART source clock
<i>RCU_USARTSRC_LXTAL</i>	LXTAL clock selected as USART source clock
<i>RCU_USARTSRC_IRC8M</i>	IRC8M clock selected as USART source clock
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the LXTAL as USART0 clock */
```

```
rcu_usart_clock_config(USART0, RCU_USARTSRC_LXTAL);
```

## rcu\_can\_clock\_config

The description of rcu\_can\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-546. Function rcu\_can\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_can_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_can_clock_config(uint32_t can_periph, uint32_t can_clock_source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the CAN clock source selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>can_periph</b>	CAN peripheral
<i>CANx</i>	CANx(x = 0,1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>can_clock_source</b>	CAN clock source
<i>RCU_CANSRC_HXTAL</i> <i>L</i>	HXTAL clock selected as CAN source clock
<i>RCU_CANSRC_PCLK2</i>	PCLK2 clock selected as CAN source clock
<i>RCU_CANSRC_PCLK2</i> <i>_DIV_2</i>	PCLK2/2 clock selected as CAN source clock
<i>RCU_CANSRC_IRC8M</i>	IRC8M clock selected as CAN source clock
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the CAN clock source selection */
```

```
rcu_can_clock_config(CAN0, RCU_CANSRC_IRC8M);
```

### rcu\_lxtal\_drive\_capability\_config

The description of rcu\_lxtal\_drive\_capability\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-547. Function rcu\_lxtal\_drive\_capability\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_lxtal_drive_capability_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_lxtal_drive_capability_config(uint32_t lxtal_dricap);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the LXTAL drive capability
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>lxtal_dricap</b>	drive capability of LXTAL
<i>RCU_LXTAL_LOWDRI</i>	lower driving capability
<i>RCU_LXTAL_MED_LO</i> <i>WDRI</i>	medium low driving capability
<i>RCU_LXTAL_MED_HI</i> <i>GHDRI</i>	medium high driving capability
<i>RCU_LXTAL_HIGHDRI</i>	higher driving capability
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set the LXTAL lower driving capability */
```

```
rcu_lxtal_drive_capability_config(RCU_LXTAL_LOWDRI);
```

## rcu\_osci\_stab\_wait

The description of rcu\_osci\_stab\_wait is shown as below:

**Table 3-548. Function rcu\_osci\_stab\_wait**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_osci_stab_wait
<b>Function prototype</b>	ErrStatus rcu_osci_stab_wait(rcu_osci_type_enum osci);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	wait for oscillator stabilization flags is SET or oscillator startup is timeout
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>osci</b>	oscillator types, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-521. Enum rcu_osci_type_enum</a>
RCU_HXTAL	high speed crystal oscillator(HXTAL)
RCU_LXTAL	low speed crystal oscillator(LXTAL)
RCU_IRC8M	internal 8M RC oscillators(IRC8M)
RCU_IRC40K	internal 40K RC oscillator(IRC40K)
RCU_PLL_CK	phase locked loop(PLL)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>ErrStatus</b>	SUCCESS or ERROR

Example:

```
/* wait for oscillator stabilization flag */
if(SUCCESS == rcu_osci_stab_wait(RCU_HXTAL)){
}

```

## rcu\_osci\_on

The description of rcu\_osci\_on is shown as below:

**Table 3-549. Function rcu\_osci\_on**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_osci_on
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_osci_on(rcu_osci_type_enum osci);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	turn on the oscillator
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>osci</b>	oscillator types, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-521. Enum rcu_osci_type_enum</a>
RCU_HXTAL	high speed crystal oscillator(HXTAL)

<i>RCU_LXTAL</i>	low speed crystal oscillator(LXTAL)
<i>RCU_IRC8M</i>	internal 8M RC oscillators(IRC8M)
<i>RCU_IRC40K</i>	internal 40K RC oscillator(IRC40K)
<i>RCU_PLL_CK</i>	phase locked loop(PLL)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* turn on the high speed crystal oscillator */
```

```
rcu_osci_on(RCU_HXTAL);
```

### rcu\_osci\_off

The description of rcu\_osci\_off is shown as below:

**Table 3-550. Function rcu\_osci\_off**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_osci_off
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_osci_off(rcu_osci_type_enum osci);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	turn off the oscillator
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>osci</b>	oscillator types, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-521. Enum rcu_osci_type_enum</a>
<i>RCU_HXTAL</i>	high speed crystal oscillator(HXTAL)
<i>RCU_LXTAL</i>	low speed crystal oscillator(LXTAL)
<i>RCU_IRC8M</i>	internal 8M RC oscillators(IRC8M)
<i>RCU_IRC40K</i>	internal 40K RC oscillator(IRC40K)
<i>RCU_PLL_CK</i>	phase locked loop(PLL)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* turn off the high speed crystal oscillator */
```

```
rcu_osci_off(RCU_HXTAL);
```

### rcu\_osci\_bypass\_mode\_enable

The description of rcu\_osci\_bypass\_mode\_enable is shown as below:



Table 3-551. Function rcu\_osci\_bypass\_mode\_enable

Function name	rcu_osci_bypass_mode_enable
Function prototype	void rcu_osci_bypass_mode_enable(rcu_osci_type_enum osci);
Function descriptions	enable the oscillator bypass mode
Precondition	HXTALEN or LXTALEN must be reset before it
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
osci	oscillator types, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-521. Enum rcu_osci_type_enum</a>
RCU_HXTAL	high speed crystal oscillator(HXTAL)
RCU_LXTAL	low speed crystal oscillator(LXTAL)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the high speed crystal oscillator bypass mode */
rcu_osci_bypass_mode_enable(RCU_HXTAL);
```

### rcu\_osci\_bypass\_mode\_disable

The description of rcu\_osci\_bypass\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-552. Function rcu\_osci\_bypass\_mode\_disable

Function name	rcu_osci_bypass_mode_disable
Function prototype	void rcu_osci_bypass_mode_disable(rcu_osci_type_enum osci);
Function descriptions	disable the oscillator bypass mode
Precondition	HXTALEN or LXTALEN must be reset before it
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
osci	oscillator types, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-521. Enum rcu_osci_type_enum</a>
RCU_HXTAL	high speed crystal oscillator(HXTAL)
RCU_LXTAL	low speed crystal oscillator(LXTAL)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the high speed crystal oscillator bypass mode */
rcu_osci_bypass_mode_disable(RCU_HXTAL);
```

## rcu\_hxtal\_frequency\_scale\_select

The description of rcu\_hxtal\_frequency\_scale\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-553. Function**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_hxtal_frequency_scale_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_hxtal_frequency_scale_select(uint32_t hxtal_scal);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	HXTAL frequency scale select
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>hxtal_scal</b>	HXTAL frequency scale
<i>HXTAL_SCALE_2M_TO_8M</i>	HXTAL scale is 2-8MHz
<i>HXTAL_SCALE_8M_TO_40M</i>	HXTAL scale is 8-40MHz
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* HXTAL frequency scale select */
```

```
rcu_hxtal_frequency_scale_select(HXTAL_SCALE_2M_TO_8M);
```

## rcu\_hxtal\_prediv\_config

The description of rcu\_hxtal\_prediv\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-554. Function rcu\_hxtal\_prediv\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_hxtal_prediv_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_hxtal_prediv_config(uint32_t hxtal_prediv);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the HXTAL divider used as input of PLL
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>hxtal_prediv</b>	HXTAL divider previous PLL
<i>RCU_PREDV_DIVx</i>	HXTAL divided x used as input of PLL (x = 1..16)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the HXTAL divider used as input of PLL */
```

```
rcu_hxtal_prediv_config(RCU_PREDV_DIV1);
```

### rcu\_irc8m\_adjust\_value\_set

The description of rcu\_irc8m\_adjust\_value\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-555. Function rcu\_irc8m\_adjust\_value\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_irc8m_adjust_value_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_irc8m_adjust_value_set(uint32_t irc8m_adjval);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set the IRC8M adjust value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>irc8m_adjval</b>	IRC8M adjust value, must be between 0 and 0x1F
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set the IRC8M adjust value */
```

```
rcu_irc8m_adjust_value_set(0x10);
```

### rcu\_hxtal\_clock\_monitor\_enable

The description of rcu\_hxtal\_clock\_monitor\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-556. Function rcu\_hxtal\_clock\_monitor\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the HXTAL clock monitor
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the HXTAL clock monitor */
```

```
rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_enable();
```

### rcu\_hxtal\_clock\_monitor\_disable

The description of rcu\_hxtal\_clock\_monitor\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-557. Function rcu\_hxtal\_clock\_monitor\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the HXTAL clock monitor
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the HXTAL clock monitor */
```

```
rcu_hxtal_clock_monitor_disable();
```

### rcu\_lxtal\_clock\_monitor\_enable

The description of rcu\_lxtal\_clock\_monitor\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-558. Function rcu\_lxtal\_clock\_monitor\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the LXTAL clock monitor
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the LXTAL clock monitor */
```

```
rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_enable();
```

## rcu\_lxtal\_clock\_monitor\_disable

The description of rcu\_lxtal\_clock\_monitor\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-559. Function rcu\_lxtal\_clock\_monitor\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_disable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the LXTAL clock monitor
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the LXTAL clock monitor */
rcu_lxtal_clock_monitor_disable();
```

## rcu\_voltage\_key\_unlock

The description of rcu\_voltage\_key\_unlock is shown as below:

**Table 3-560. Function rcu\_voltage\_key\_unlock**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_voltage_key_unlock
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_voltage_key_unlock(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	unlock the voltage key
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* unlock the voltage key */
rcu_voltage_key_unlock();
```

## rcu\_deepsleep\_voltage\_set

The description of rcu\_deepsleep\_voltage\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-561. Function rcu\_deepsleep\_voltage\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_deepsleep_voltage_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_deepsleep_voltage_set(uint32_t dsvol);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	deep-sleep mode voltage select
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dsvol</b>	deep sleep mode voltage
RCU_DEEPSLEEP_V_0_8	the core voltage is 0.8V
RCU_DEEPSLEEP_V_0_9	the core voltage is 0.9V
RCU_DEEPSLEEP_V_1_0	the core voltage is 1.0V
RCU_DEEPSLEEP_V_1_1	the core voltage is 1.1V
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select deep-sleep mode voltage */
```

```
rcu_deepsleep_voltage_set(RCU_DEEPSLEEP_V_1_0);
```

## rcu\_clock\_freq\_get

The description of rcu\_clock\_freq\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-562. Function rcu\_clock\_freq\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_clock_freq_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t rcu_clock_freq_get(rcu_clock_freq_enum clock);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the system clock, bus clock and peripheral clock frequency
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>clock</b>	the clock frequency which to get, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-522. Enum rcu_clock_freq_enum</a>
CK_SYS	system clock frequency
CK_AHB	AHB clock frequency

<i>CK_APB1</i>	APB1 clock frequency
<i>CK_APB2</i>	APB2 clock frequency
<i>CK_USART0</i>	USART0 clock frequency
<i>CK_USART1</i>	USART1 clock frequency
<i>CK_USART2</i>	USART2 clock frequency
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	clock frequency of system, AHB, APB1, APB2, ADC or USRAT

Example:

```
uint32_t temp_freq;
```

```
/* get the system clock frequency */
```

```
temp_freq = rcu_clock_freq_get(CK_SYS);
```

### rcu\_flag\_get

The description of rcu\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-563. Function rcu\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus rcu_flag_get(rcu_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the clock stabilization and peripheral reset flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	the clock stabilization and peripheral reset flags, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-517. Enum rcu_flag_enum</a>
<i>RCU_FLAG_IRC8MST</i> <i>B</i>	IRC8M stabilization flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_HXTALST</i> <i>B</i>	HXTAL stabilization flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_PLLSTB</i>	PLL stabilization flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_LXTALST</i> <i>B</i>	LXTAL stabilization flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_IRC40KST</i> <i>B</i>	IRC40K stabilization flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_BORRST</i>	BOR reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_LOCKUP</i> <i>RST</i>	CPU LOCK UP error reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_LVDRST</i>	low voltage detect error reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_ECCRST</i>	2 bits ECC error reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_LOHRST</i>	lost of HXTAL error reset flag

<i>RCU_FLAG_LOPRST</i>	lost of PLL error reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_V11RST</i>	1.1V domain Power reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_OBLRST</i>	option byte loader reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_EPRST</i>	external PIN reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_PORRST</i>	power reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_SWRST</i>	software reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_FWDGTR</i> <i>ST</i>	FWDGT reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_WWDGTR</i> <i>ST</i>	WWDGT reset flag
<i>RCU_FLAG_LPRST</i>	low-power reset flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```

/* get the clock stabilization flag */

if(RESET != rcu_flag_get(RCU_FLAG_LXTALSTB)){

}

```

### rcu\_all\_reset\_flag\_clear

The description of rcu\_all\_reset\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-564. Function rcu\_all\_reset\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_all_reset_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_all_reset_flag_clear(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear all the reset flag
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```

/* clear all the reset flag */

rcu_all_reset_flag_clear();

```



## rcu\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of rcu\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-565. Function rcu\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus rcu_interrupt_flag_get(rcu_int_flag_enum int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the clock stabilization interrupt and ckm flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	interrupt and ckm flags, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-518. Enum rcu_int_flag_enum</a>
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC4OKSTB</i>	IRC40K stabilization interrupt flag
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_LXTALSTB</i>	LXTAL stabilization interrupt flag
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC8MSTB</i>	IRC8M stabilization interrupt flag
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_HXTALSTB</i>	HXTAL stabilization interrupt flag
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLSTB</i>	PLL stabilization interrupt flag
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_LCKM</i>	LXTAL stabilization interrupt flag
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLM</i>	PLL clock monitor interrupt flag
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_CKM</i>	HXTAL clock stuck interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get the clock stabilization interrupt flag */
if(SET == rcu_interrupt_flag_get(RCU_INT_FLAG_HXTALSTB)){
}
```

## rcu\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of rcu\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-566. Function rcu\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_interrupt_flag_clear(rcu_int_flag_clear_enum int_flag)

<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear the interrupt flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	clock stabilization and stuck interrupt flags clear, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-519. Enum rcu_int_flag_clear_enum</a>
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC40KSTB_CLR</i>	IRC40K stabilization interrupt flag clear
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_LXTALSTB_CLR</i>	LXTAL stabilization interrupt flag clear
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_IRC8MSTB_CLR</i>	IRC8M stabilization interrupt flag clear
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_HXTALSTB_CLR</i>	HXTAL stabilization interrupt flag clear
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLSTB_CLR</i>	PLL stabilization interrupt flag clear
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_LCKM_CLR</i>	LXTAL stabilization interrupt flag clear
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_PLLM_CLR</i>	PLL clock monitor interrupt flag clear
<i>RCU_INT_FLAG_CKM_CLR</i>	HXTAL clock stuck interrupt flag clear
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear the interrupt HXTAL stabilization interrupt flag */
```

```
rcu_interrupt_flag_clear(RCU_INT_FLAG_HXTALSTB_CLR);
```

## rcu\_interrupt\_enable

The description of rcu\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-567. Function rcu\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_interrupt_enable(rcu_int_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the stabilization interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	clock stabilization interrupt, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-520. Enum rcu_int_enum</a>

<i>RCU_INT_IRC40KSTB</i>	IRC40K stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_LXTALSTB</i>	LXTAL stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_IRC8MSTB</i>	IRC8M stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_HXTALSTB</i>	HXTAL stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_PLLSTB</i>	PLL stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_LCKM</i>	LXTAL clock monitor interrupt
<i>RCU_INT_PLLM</i>	PLL clock monitor interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the HXTAL stabilization interrupt */
```

```
rcu_interrupt_enable(RCU_INT_HXTALSTB);
```

### rcu\_interrupt\_disable

The description of rcu\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-568. Function rcu\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	rcu_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rcu_interrupt_disable(rcu_int_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the stabilization interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	clock stabilization interrupt, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-520. Enum rcu_int_enum</a>
<i>RCU_INT_IRC40KSTB</i>	IRC40K stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_LXTALSTB</i>	LXTAL stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_IRC8MSTB</i>	IRC8M stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_HXTALSTB</i>	HXTAL stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_PLLSTB</i>	PLL stabilization interrupt enable
<i>RCU_INT_LCKM</i>	LXTAL clock monitor interrupt
<i>RCU_INT_PLLM</i>	PLL clock monitor interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the HXTAL stabilization interrupt */
```

```
rcu_interrupt_disable(RCU_INT_HXTALSTB);
```

## 3.19. RTC

The Real-time Clock (RTC) is usually used as a clock-calendar. The ones in the Backup Domain consist of a 32-bit up-counter, an alarm, a prescaler, a divider and the RTC clock configuration register. The RTC registers are listed in chapter [3.19.1](#), the RTC firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.19.2](#).

### 3.19.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

RTC registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-569. RTC Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
RTC_INTEN	interrupt enable register
RTC_CTL	control register
RTC_PSCH	prescaler high register
RTC_PSCL	prescaler low register
RTC_DIVH	divider high register
RTC_DIVL	divider low register
RTC_CNTH	counter high register
RTC_CNTL	counter low register
RTC_ALRMH	alarm high register
RTC_ALRML	alarm low register

### 3.19.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

RTC firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-570. RTC firmware function**

Function name	Function description
rtc_configuration_mode_enter	enter RTC configuration mode
rtc_configuration_mode_exit	exit RTC configuration mode
rtc_lwoff_wait	wait RTC last write operation finished flag set
rtc_register_sync_wait	wait RTC registers synchronized flag set
rtc_counter_get	get RTC counter value
rtc_counter_set	set RTC counter value
rtc_prescaler_set	set RTC prescaler value
rtc_alarm_config	set RTC alarm value
rtc_divider_get	get RTC divider value
rtc_interrupt_enable	enable RTC interrupt
rtc_interrupt_disable	disable RTC interrupt
rtc_flag_get	get RTC flag status
rtc_flag_clear	clear RTC flag status

Function name	Function description
rtc_interrupt_flag_get	get RTC interrupt flag status
rtc_interrupt_flag_clear	clear RTC interrupt flag status

### rtc\_configuration\_mode\_enter

The description of rtc\_configuration\_mode\_enter is shown as below:

**Table 3-571. Function rtc\_configuration\_mode\_enter**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_configuration_mode_enter
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_configuration_mode_enter(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enter RTC configuration mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enter RTC configuration mode */
rtc_configuration_mode_enter();
```

### rtc\_configuration\_mode\_exit

The description of rtc\_configuration\_mode\_exit is shown as below:

**Table 3-572. Function rtc\_configuration\_mode\_exit**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_configuration_mode_exit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_configuration_mode_exit(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	exit RTC configuration mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* exit RTC configuration mode */
```

```
rtc_configuration_mode_exit();
```

## rtc\_lwoff\_wait

The description of rtc\_lwoff\_wait is shown as below:

**Table 3-573. Function rtc\_lwoff\_wait**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_lwoff_wait
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_lwoff_wait(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	wait RTC last write operation finished flag set
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* wait until last write operation on RTC registers has finished */
```

```
rtc_lwoff_wait();
```

```
/* enable the RTC second interrupt */
```

```
rtc_interrupt_enable(RTC_INT_SECOND);
```

## rtc\_register\_sync\_wait

The description of rtc\_register\_sync\_wait is shown as below:

**Table 3-574. Function rtc\_register\_sync\_wait**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_register_sync_wait
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_register_sync_wait(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	wait RTC registers synchronized flag set
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* wait for RTC registers synchronization */
```

```
rtc_register_sync_wait();
```

### rtc\_counter\_get

The description of rtc\_counter\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-575. Function rtc\_counter\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_counter_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t rtc_counter_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get RTC counter value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
uint32_t	the value of RTC counter

Example:

```
/* get the counter value */
```

```
uint32_t rtc_counter_value;
```

```
rtc_counter_value = rtc_counter_get();
```

### rtc\_counter\_set

The description of rtc\_counter\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-576. Function rtc\_counter\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_counter_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_counter_set(uint32_t cnt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set RTC counter value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
cnt	RTC counter value (0-0xFFFF FFFF)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* wait until last write operation on RTC registers has finished */
```

```
rtc_lwoff_wait();
```

```
/* set counter value to 0xFFFF */
```

```
rtc_counter_set(0xFFFF);
```

### rtc\_prescaler\_set

The description of rtc\_prescaler\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-577. Function rtc\_prescaler\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_interrupt_rtc_prescaler_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_prescaler_set(uint32_t psc);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set RTC prescaler value
<b>Precondition</b>	before using this function, you must call rtc_lwoff_wait( ) function (wait until LWOFF flag is set)
<b>The called functions</b>	rtc_configuration_mode_enter / rtc_configuration_mode_exit
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>psc</b>	RTC prescaler value (0-0x000F FFFF)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* wait until last write operation on RTC registers has finished */
```

```
rtc_lwoff_wait( );
```

```
/* set RTC prescaler value to 0x7FFFF */
```

```
rtc_prescaler_set(0x7FFFF);
```

### rtc\_alarm\_config

The description of rtc\_alarm\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-578. Function rtc\_alarm\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_alarm_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_alarm_config(uint32_t alarm);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set RTC alarm value
<b>Precondition</b>	before using this function, you must call rtc_lwoff_wait( ) function (wait until LWOFF flag is set).
<b>The called functions</b>	rtc_configuration_mode_enter / rtc_configuration_mode_exit
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>alarm</b>	RTC alarm value(0-0xFFFF FFFF)



Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* wait until last write operation on RTC registers has finished */
```

```
rtc_lwoff_wait();
```

```
/* set alarm value to 0xFFFF */
```

```
rtc_alarm_config(0xFFFF);
```

### rtc\_divider\_get

The description of rtc\_divider\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-579. Function rtc\_divider\_get**

Function name	rtc_divider_get
Function prototype	uint32_t rtc_divider_get(void);
Function descriptions	get RTC divider value
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint32_t	the value of RTC divider

Example:

```
/* get the current RTC divider value */
```

```
uint32_t rtc_divider_value;
```

```
rtc_divider_value = rtc_divider_get();
```

### rtc\_interrupt\_enable

The description of rtc\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-580. Function rtc\_interrupt\_enable**

Function name	rtc_interrupt_enable
Function prototype	void rtc_interrupt_enable(uint32_t interrupt);
Function descriptions	enable RTC interrupt
Precondition	before using this function, you must call rtc_lwoff_wait ( ) function (wait until

	LWOFF flag is set).
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	specify which RTC interrupt to enable
<i>RTC_INT_SECOND</i>	second interrupt
<i>RTC_INT_ALARM</i>	alarm interrupt
<i>RTC_INT_OVERFLOW</i>	overflow interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* wait until last write operation on RTC registers has finished */
```

```
rtc_lwoff_wait();
```

```
/* enable the RTC second interrupt */
```

```
rtc_interrupt_enable(RTC_INT_SECOND);
```

### rtc\_interrupt\_disable

The description of rtc\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-581. Function rtc\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_interrupt_disable(uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable RTC interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	before using this function, you must call rtc_lwoff_wait ( ) function (wait until LWOFF flag is set).
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	specify which RTC interrupt to disable
<i>RTC_INT_SECOND</i>	second interrupt
<i>RTC_INT_ALARM</i>	alarm interrupt
<i>RTC_INT_OVERFLOW</i>	overflow interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* wait until last write operation on RTC registers has finished */
```

```
rtc_lwoff_wait();
```

```
/* disable the RTC second interrupt */
```

```
rtc_interrupt_disable(RTC_INT_SECOND);
```

## rtc\_flag\_get

The description of rtc\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-582. Function rtc\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus rtc_flag_get(uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get RTC flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	specify which RTC flag status to get
<i>RTC_FLAG_SECOND</i>	second interrupt flag
<i>RTC_FLAG_ALARM</i>	alarm interrupt flag
<i>RTC_FLAG_OVERFLOW</i> <i>W</i>	overflow interrupt flag
<i>RTC_FLAG_RSYN</i>	registers synchronized flag
<i>RTC_FLAG_LWOF</i>	last write operation finished flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get the RTC overflow interrupt status */
```

```
FlagStatus alarm_status;
```

```
alarm_status = rtc_flag_get (RTC_FLAG_ALARM);
```

## rtc\_flag\_clear

The description of rtc\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-583. Function rtc\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_flag_clear(uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear RTC flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	specify which RTC flag status to clear

<i>RTC_FLAG_SECOND</i>	second interrupt flag
<i>RTC_FLAG_ALARM</i>	alarm interrupt flag
<i>RTC_FLAG_OVERFLOW</i> <i>W</i>	overflow interrupt flag
<i>RTC_FLAG_RSYN</i>	registers synchronized flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear the RTC alarm flag */
```

```
rtc_flag_clear(RTC_FLAG_ALARM);
```

### rtc\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of `rtc_interrupt_flag_get` is shown as below:

**Table 3-584. Function `rtc_interrupt_flag_get`**

<b>Function name</b>	<code>rtc_interrupt_flag_get</code>
<b>Function prototype</b>	<code>FlagStatus rtc_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t flag);</code>
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get RTC interrupt flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	specify which RTC interrupt flag status to get
<i>RTC_INT_FLAG_SEC</i> <i>OND</i>	second interrupt flag
<i>RTC_INT_FLAG_ALAR</i> <i>M</i>	alarm interrupt flag
<i>RTC_INT_FLAG_OVE</i> <i>RFLOW</i>	overflow interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get the RTC overflow interrupt status */
```

```
FlagStatus alarm_status;
```

```
alarm_status = rtc_interrupt_flag_get(RTC_INT_FLAG_ALARM);
```

## rtc\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of rtc\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-585. Function rtc\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	rtc_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void rtc_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear RTC interrupt flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	specify which RTC interrupt flag status to clear
RTC_INT_FLAG_SEC OND	second interrupt flag
RTC_INT_FLAG_ALAR M	alarm interrupt flag
RTC_INT_FLAG_OVE RFLOW	overflow interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear the RTC alarm interrupt flag */
rtc_interrupt_flag_clear(RTC_FLAG_ALARM);
```

## 3.20. SPI

The SPI/I2S module can communicate with external devices using the SPI protocol or the I2S audio protocol. The SPI/I2S registers are listed in chapter [3.20.1](#), the SPI/I2S firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.20.2](#).

### 3.20.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

SPI/I2S registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-586. SPI/I2S Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
SPI_CTL0	SPI control register 0
SPI_CTL1	SPI control register 1
SPI_STAT	SPI status register
SPI_DATA	SPI data register

Registers	Descriptions
SPI_CRCPOLY	SPI CRC polynomial register
SPI_RCRC	SPI receive CRC register
SPI_TCRC	SPI transmit CRC register
SPI_I2SCTL	SPI/I2S control register
SPI_I2SPSC	SPI/I2S clock prescaler register
SPI_QCTL	Quad-SPI mode control register

### 3.20.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

SPI/I2S firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-587. SPI/I2S firmware function**

Function name	Function description
spi_i2s_deinit	reset SPI and I2S peripheral
spi_struct_para_init	initialize the parameters of SPI struct with the default values
spi_init	initialize SPI peripheral parameter
spi_enable	enable SPI
spi_disable	disable SPI
i2s_init	initialize I2S peripheral parameter
i2s_psc_config	configure I2S peripheral prescaler
i2s_enable	enable I2S
i2s_disable	disable I2S
spi_nss_output_enable	enable SPI NSS output
spi_nss_output_disable	disable SPI NSS output
spi_nss_internal_high	SPI NSS pin high level in software mode
spi_nss_internal_low	SPI NSS pin low level in software mode
spi_dma_enable	enable SPI DMA function
spi_dma_disable	disable SPI DMA function
spi_i2s_data_frame_format_config	configure SPI/I2S data frame format
spi_i2s_data_transmit	SPI transmit data
spi_i2s_data_receive	SPI receive data
spi_bidirectional_transfer_config	configure SPI bidirectional transfer direction
spi_i2s_format_error_clear	clear SPI/I2S format error flag status
spi_crc_polynomial_set	set SPI CRC polynomial
spi_crc_polynomial_get	get SPI CRC polynomial
spi_crc_on	turn on SPI CRC function
spi_crc_off	turn off SPI CRC function
spi_crc_next	SPI next data is CRC value
spi_crc_get	get SPI CRC send value or receive value
spi_crc_error_clear	clear SPI CRC error flag status
spi_ti_mode_enable	enable SPI TI mode
spi_ti_mode_disable	disable SPI TI mode

Function name	Function description
spi_nssp_mode_enable	enable SPI NSS pulse mode
spi_nssp_mode_disable	disable SPI NSS pulse mode
spi_quad_enable	enable quad wire SPI
spi_quad_disable	disable quad wire SPI
spi_quad_write_enable	enable quad wire SPI write
spi_quad_read_enable	enable quad wire SPI read
spi_quad_io23_output_enable	enable quad wire SPI_IO2 and SPI_IO3 pin output
spi_quad_io23_output_disable	disable quad wire SPI_IO2 and SPI_IO3 pin output
spi_i2s_interrupt_enable	enable SPI and I2S interrupt
spi_i2s_interrupt_disable	disable SPI and I2S interrupt
spi_i2s_interrupt_flag_get	get SPI and I2S interrupt status
spi_i2s_flag_get	get SPI and I2S flag status

### Structure spi\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-588. spi\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
device_mode	SPI master or slave (SPI_MASTER, SPI_SLAVE)
trans_mode	SPI transtype (SPI_TRANSMODE_FULLDUPLEX, SPI_TRANSMODE_RECEIVEONLY, SPI_TRANSMODE_BDRECEIVE, SPI_TRANSMODE_BDTRANSMIT)
frame_size	SPI frame size (SPI_FRAME_SIZE_16BIT, SPI_FRAME_SIZE_8BIT)
nss	SPI NSS control by hardware or software (SPI_NSS_SOFT, SPI_NSS_HARD)
endian	SPI big endian or little endian (SPI_ENDIAN_MSB, SPI_ENDIAN_LSB)
clock_polarity_phase	SPI clock phase and polarity (SPI_CK_PL_LOW_PH_1EDGE, SPI_CK_PL_HIGH_PH_1EDGE, SPI_CK_PL_LOW_PH_2EDGE, SPI_CK_PL_HIGH_PH_2EDGE)
prescale	SPI prescale factor (SPI_PSC_n (n=2,4,8,16,32,64,128,256))

### spi\_i2s\_deinit

The description of spi\_i2s\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-589. Function spi\_i2s\_deinit**

Function name	spi_i2s_deinit
Function prototype	void spi_i2s_deinit(uint32_t spi_periph);
Function descriptions	reset SPI and I2S

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI/I2S peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset SPI0 */
spi_i2s_deinit(SPI0);
```

### spi\_struct\_para\_init

The description of spi\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-590. Function spi\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_struct_para_init(spi_parameter_struct* spi_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of SPI structure with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
<b>spi_struct</b>	SPI parameter struct, the structure members can refer to members of the structure <a href="#">Table 3-588. spi parameter struct</a>
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize the parameters of SPI struct */
spi_parameter_struct spi_struct;
spi_struct->device_mode = SPI_SLAVE;
spi_struct->trans_mode = SPI_TRANSMODE_FULLDUPLEX;
spi_struct->frame_size = SPI_FRAME_SIZE_8BIT;
spi_struct->nss = SPI_NSS_HARD;
spi_struct->clock_polarity_phase = SPI_CK_PL_LOW_PH_1EDGE;
```



```
spi_struct->prescale = SPI_PSC_2;
```

```
spi_struct_para_init(&spi_struct);
```

## spi\_init

The description of spi\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-591. Function spi\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_init(uint32_t spi_periph, spi_parameter_struct* spi_struct);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize SPI parameters
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_struct</b>	SPI parameter initialization struct, the structure members can refer to members of the structure <a href="#">Table 3-588. spi_parameter_struct</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize SPI0 */
```

```
spi_parameter_struct spi_init_struct;
```

```
spi_init_struct.trans_mode = SPI_TRANSMODE_BDTRANSMIT;
```

```
spi_init_struct.device_mode = SPI_MASTER;
```

```
spi_init_struct.frame_size = SPI_FRAME_SIZE_8BIT;
```

```
spi_init_struct.clock_polarity_phase = SPI_CK_PL_HIGH_PH_2EDGE;
```

```
spi_init_struct.nss = SPI_NSS_SOFT;
```

```
spi_init_struct.prescale = SPI_PSC_8;
```

```
spi_init_struct.endian = SPI_ENDIAN_MSB;
```

```
spi_init(SPI0, &spi_init_struct);
```

## spi\_enable

The description of spi\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-592. Function spi\_enable

Function name	spi_enable
Function prototype	void spi_enable(uint32_t spi_periph);
Function descriptions	enable SPI
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
spi_periph	SPI peripheral
SPIx	x=0,1
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SPI0 */
spi_enable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_disable

The description of spi\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-593. Function spi\_disable

Function name	spi_disable
Function prototype	void spi_disable(uint32_t spi_periph);
Function descriptions	disable SPIx
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
spi_periph	SPI peripheral
SPIx	x=0,1
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SPI0 */
spi_disable(SPI0);
```

### i2s\_init

The description of i2s\_init is shown as below:

Table 3-594. Function i2s\_init

Function name	i2s_init
Function prototype	void i2s_init(uint32_t spi_periph,uint32_t mode, uint32_t standard, uint32_t ckpl);
Function descriptions	initialize I2S peripheral parameter
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
spi_periph	I2S peripheral
SPIx	x=1
Input parameter{in}	
mode	I2S operation mode
I2S_MODE_SLAVETX	I2S slave transmit mode
I2S_MODE_SLAVERX	I2S slave receive mode
I2S_MODE_MASTERTX	I2S master transmit mode
X	
I2S_MODE_MASTERRX	I2S master receive mode
X	
Input parameter{in}	
standard	I2S standard
I2S_STD_PHILLIPS	I2S phillips standard
I2S_STD_MSB	I2S MSB standard
I2S_STD_LSB	I2S LSB standard
I2S_STD_PCMSHORT	I2S PCM short standard
I2S_STD_PCMLONG	I2S PCM long standard
Input parameter{in}	
ckpl	I2S idle state clock polarity
I2S_CKPL_LOW	I2S clock polarity low level
I2S_CKPL_HIGH	I2S clock polarity high level
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize I2S1 */
```

```
i2s_init(SPI1, I2S_MODE_MASTERTX, I2S_STD_PHILLIPS, I2S_CKPL_LOW);
```

### i2s\_psc\_config

The description of i2s\_psc\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-595. Function i2s\_psc\_config

<b>Function name</b>	i2s_psc_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2s_psc_config(uint32_t spi_periph, uint32_t audiosample, uint32_t frameformat, uint32_t mckout);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure I2S prescaler
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_clock_freq_get
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	I2S peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>audiosample</b>	I2S audio sample rate
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_8K</i>	audio sample rate is 8KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_11K</i>	audio sample rate is 11KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_16K</i>	audio sample rate is 16KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_22K</i>	audio sample rate is 22KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_32K</i>	audio sample rate is 32KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_44K</i>	audio sample rate is 44KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_48K</i>	audio sample rate is 48KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_96K</i>	audio sample rate is 96KHz
<i>I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_192K</i>	audio sample rate is 192KHz
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>frameformat</b>	I2S data length and channel length
<i>I2S_FRAMEFORMAT_DT16B_CH16B</i>	I2S data length is 16 bit and channel length is 16 bit
<i>I2S_FRAMEFORMAT_DT16B_CH32B</i>	I2S data length is 16 bit and channel length is 32 bit
<i>I2S_FRAMEFORMAT_DT24B_CH32B</i>	I2S data length is 24 bit and channel length is 32 bit
<i>I2S_FRAMEFORMAT_DT32B_CH32B</i>	I2S data length is 32 bit and channel length is 32 bit
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>mckout</b>	I2S master clock output
<i>I2S_MCKOUT_ENABL</i>	I2S master clock output enable

<i>E</i>	
<i>I2S_MCKOUT_DISABL</i>	I2S master clock output disable
<i>E</i>	
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure I2S1 prescaler */
```

```
i2s_psc_config(SPI1, I2S_AUDIOSAMPLE_44K, I2S_FRAMEFORMAT_DT16B_CH16B,
I2S_MCKOUT_DISABLE);
```

### i2s\_enable

The description of i2s\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-596. Function i2s\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2s_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2s_enable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable I2S
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	I2S peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable I2S1*/
```

```
i2s_enable(SPI1);
```

### i2s\_disable

The description of i2s\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-597. Function i2s\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	i2s_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void i2s_disable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable I2S

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	I2S peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable I2S1*/
i2s_disable(SPI1);
```

### spi\_nss\_output\_enable

The description of spi\_nss\_output\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-598. Function spi\_nss\_output\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_nss_output_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_nss_output_enable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SPI NSS output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SPI0 NSS output */
spi_nss_output_enable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_nss\_output\_disable

The description of spi\_nss\_output\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-599. Function spi\_nss\_output\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_nss_output_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_nss_output_disable(uint32_t spi_periph);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SPI NSS output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SPI0 NSS output */
spi_nss_output_disable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_nss\_internal\_high

The description of spi\_nss\_internal\_high is shown as below:

**Table 3-600. Function spi\_nss\_internal\_high**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_nss_internal_high
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_nss_internal_high(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SPI NSS pin high level in software mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SPI0 NSS pin is pulled high level in software mode */
spi_nss_internal_high(SPI0);
```

### spi\_nss\_internal\_low

The description of spi\_nss\_internal\_low is shown as below:

**Table 3-601. Function spi\_nss\_internal\_low**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_nss_internal_low
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_nss_internal_low(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SPI NSS pin low level in software mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SPI0 NSS pin is pulled low level in software mode */
```

```
spi_nss_internal_low(SPI0);
```

### spi\_dma\_enable

The description of spi\_dma\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-602. Function spi\_dma\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_dma_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_dma_enable(uint32_t spi_periph, uint8_t dma);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SPI DMA send or receive
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma</b>	SPI DMA mode
<i>SPI_DMA_TRANSMIT</i>	SPI transmit data use DMA
<i>SPI_DMA_RECEIVE</i>	SPI receive data use DMA
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SPI0 transmit data DMA function */
```

```
spi_dma_enable(SPI0, SPI_DMA_TRANSMIT);
```



## spi\_dma\_disable

The description of spi\_dma\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-603. Function spi\_dma\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_dma_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_dma_disable(uint32_t spi_periph, uint8_t dma);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SPI DMA function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma</b>	SPI DMA mode
<i>SPI_DMA_TRANSMIT</i>	SPI transmit data use DMA
<i>SPI_DMA_RECEIVE</i>	SPI receive data use DMA
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SPI0 transmit data DMA function */
```

```
spi_dma_disable(SPI0, SPI_DMA_TRANSMIT);
```

## spi\_i2s\_data\_frame\_format\_config

The description of spi\_i2s\_data\_frame\_format\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-604. Function spi\_i2s\_data\_frame\_format\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_data_frame_format_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_i2s_data_frame_format_config(uint32_t spi_periph, uint16_t frame_format);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure SPI data frame format
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>frame_format</b>	SPI frame size
<i>SPI_FRAME_SIZE_16BIT</i>	SPI frame size is 16 bits

<i>SPI_FRAME_SIZE_8BIT</i>	SPI frame size is 8 bits
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure SPI1/I2S1 data frame format size is 16 bits */
```

```
spi_i2s_data_frame_format_config(SPI1, SPI_FRAME_SIZE_16BIT);
```

### spi\_i2s\_data\_transmit

The description of spi\_i2s\_data\_transmit is shown as below:

**Table 3-605. Function spi\_i2s\_data\_transmit**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_data_transmit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_i2s_data_transmit(uint32_t spi_periph, uint16_t data);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SPI transmit data
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx(x=0,1,2)</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>data</b>	16-bit data
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SPI0 transmit data */
```

```
spi_i2s_data_transmit(SPI0, spi0_send_array[send_n]);
```

### spi\_i2s\_data\_receive

The description of spi\_i2s\_data\_receive is shown as below:

**Table 3-606. Function spi\_i2s\_data\_receive**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_data_receive
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t spi_i2s_data_receive(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SPI receive data
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
<b>uint16_t</b>	16-bit data

Example:

```
/* SPI0 receive data */
```

```
spi0_receive_array[receive_n] = spi_i2s_data_receive(SPI0);
```

### spi\_bidirectional\_transfer\_config

The description of spi\_bidirectional\_transfer\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-607. Function spi\_bidirectional\_transfer\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_bidirectional_transfer_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_bidirectional_transfer_config(uint32_t spi_periph, uint32_t transfer_direction);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure SPI bidirectional transfer direction
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
Input parameter{in}	
<b>transfer_direction</b>	SPI transfer direction
<i>SPI_BIDIRECTIONAL_TRANSMIT</i>	SPI work in transmit-only mode
<i>SPI_BIDIRECTIONAL_RECEIVE</i>	SPI work in receive-only mode
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SPI0 works in transmit-only mode */
```

```
spi_bidirectional_transfer_config(SPI0, SPI_BIDIRECTIONAL_TRANSMIT);
```

## spi\_i2s\_format\_error\_clear

The description of spi\_i2s\_format\_error\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-608. Function spi\_i2s\_format\_error\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_format_error_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_i2s_format_error_clear (uint32_t spi_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear SPI/I2S format error flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear SPI/I2S format error flag status */
spi_i2s_format_error_clear (SPI0, SPI_FLAG_FERR);
```

## spi\_crc\_polynomial\_set

The description of spi\_crc\_polynomial\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-609. Function spi\_crc\_polynomial\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_crc_polynomial_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_crc_polynomial_set(uint32_t spi_periph, uint16_t crc_poly);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set SPI CRC polynomial
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>crc_poly</b>	CRC polynomial value
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set SPI0 CRC polynomial */
```

```
uint16_t CRC_VALUE = 0x8;
```

```
spi_crc_polynomial_set(SPI0,CRC_VALUE);
```

### spi\_crc\_polynomial\_get

The description of spi\_crc\_polynomial\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-610. Function spi\_crc\_polynomial\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_crc_polynomial_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t spi_crc_polynomial_get(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get SPI CRC polynomial
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint16_t</b>	16-bit CRC polynomial (0-0xFFFF)

Example:

```
/* get SPI0 CRC polynomial */
```

```
uint16_t CRC_VALUE;
```

```
CRC_VALUE = spi_crc_polynomial_get(SPI0);
```

### spi\_crc\_on

The description of spi\_crc\_on is shown as below:

**Table 3-611. Function spi\_crc\_on**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_crc_on
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_crc_on(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	turn on CRC function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* turn on SPI0 CRC function */
```

```
spi_crc_on(SPI0);
```

### spi\_crc\_off

The description of spi\_crc\_off is shown as below:

**Table 3-612. Function spi\_crc\_off**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_crc_off
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_crc_off(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	turn off CRC function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* turn off SPI0 CRC function */
```

```
spi_crc_off(SPI0);
```

### spi\_crc\_next

The description of spi\_crc\_next is shown as below:

**Table 3-613. Function spi\_crc\_next**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_crc_next
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_crc_next(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	SPI next data is CRC value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* SPI0 next data is CRC value */
```

```
spi_crc_next(SPI0);
```

## spi\_crc\_get

The description of spi\_crc\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-614. Function spi\_crc\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_crc_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t spi_crc_get(uint32_t spi_periph, uint8_t crc);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get SPI CRC send value or receive value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>crc</b>	SPI crc value
<i>SPI_CRC_TX</i>	get transmit CRC value
<i>SPI_CRC_RX</i>	get receive CRC value
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint16_t</b>	16-bit CRC value (0-0xFFFF)

Example:

```
/* get SPI0 CRC send value */
```

```
uint16_t value;
```

```
value = spi_crc_get(SPI0, SPI_CRC_TX);
```

## spi\_crc\_error\_clear

The description of spi\_crc\_error\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-615. Function spi\_crc\_error\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_crc_error_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_crc_error_clear(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear SPI CRC error flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear SPI0 CRC error flag status */
```

```
spi_crc_error_clear(SPI0);
```

### spi\_ti\_mode\_enable

The description of spi\_ti\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-616. Function spi\_ti\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_ti_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_ti_mode_enable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SPI TI mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

Example:

```
/* enable SPI0 TI mode */
```

```
spi_ti_mode_enable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_ti\_mode\_disable

The description of spi\_ti\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-617. Function spi\_ti\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_ti_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_ti_mode_disable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SPI TI mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-



Input parameter{in}	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	

Example:

```
/* disable SPI0 TI mode */
spi_ti_mode_disable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_nssp\_mode\_enable

The description of spi\_nssp\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-618. Function spi\_nssp\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_ti_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_ti_mode_enable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SPI NSS pulse mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	

Example:

```
/* enable SPI0 NSS pulse mode */
spi_nssp_mode_enable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_nssp\_mode\_disable

The description of spi\_nssp\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-619. Function spi\_nssp\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_ti_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_ti_mode_disable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SPI NSS pulse mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
spi_periph	SPI peripheral
SPIx	x=0,1
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SPI0 NSS pulse mode */
spi_nssp_mode_disable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_quad\_enable

The description of spi\_quad\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-620. Function spi\_quad\_enable**

Function name	spi_quad_enable
Function prototype	void qspi_ spi_quad_enable (uint32_t spi_periph);
Function descriptions	enable quad wire SPI
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
spi_periph	SPI peripheral
SPIx	x=0
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable quad wire SPI */
spi_quad_enable (SPI0);
```

### spi\_quad\_disable

The description of spi\_quad\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-621. Function spi\_quad\_disable**

Function name	spi_quad_disable
Function prototype	void spi_quad_disable (uint32_t spi_periph);
Function descriptions	disable quad wire SPI

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable quad wire SPI */
```

```
spi_quad_disable (SPI0);
```

### spi\_quad\_write\_enable

The description of spi\_quad\_write\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-622. Function spi\_quad\_write\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_quad_write_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_quad_write_enable (uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable quad wire SPI write
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable quad wire SPI write */
```

```
spi_quad_write_enable (SPI0);
```

### spi\_quad\_read\_enable

The description of spi\_quad\_read\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-623. Function spi\_quad\_read\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_quad_read_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_quad_read_enable (uint32_t spi_periph);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable quad wire SPI read
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable quad wire SPI read */
spi_quad_read_enable (SPI0);
```

### spi\_quad\_io23\_output\_enable

The description of spi\_quad\_io23\_output\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-624. Function spi\_quad\_io23\_output\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_quad_io23_output_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_quad_io23_output_enable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SPI_IO2 and SPI_IO3 pin output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SPI_IO2 and SPI_IO3 pin output */
spi_quad_io23_output_enable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_quad\_io23\_output\_disable

The description of spi\_quad\_io23\_output\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-625. Function spi\_quad\_io23\_output\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_quad_io23_output_disable
----------------------	------------------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_quad_io23_output_disable(uint32_t spi_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SPI_IO2 and SPI_IO3 pin output
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SPI_IO2 and SPI_IO3 pin output */
```

```
spi_quad_io23_output_disable(SPI0);
```

### spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_enable

The description of spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-626. Function spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_i2s_interrupt_enable(uint32_t spi_periph, uint8_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SPI and I2S interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	SPI/I2S interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_TBE</i>	transmit buffer empty interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_RBNE</i>	receive buffer not empty interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_ERR</i>	CRC error,configuration error,reception overrun error, transmission underrun error and format error interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SPI0 transmit buffer empty interrupt */
```

```
spi_i2s_interrupt_enable(SPI0, SPI_I2S_INT_TBE);
```

## spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_disable

The description of spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-627. Function spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void spi_i2s_interrupt_disable(uint32_t spi_periph, uint8_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SPI and I2S interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	SPI/I2S interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_TBE</i>	transmit buffer empty interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_RBNE</i>	receive buffer not empty interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_ERR</i>	CRC error,configuration error,reception overrun error, transmission underrun error and format error interrupt
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SPI0 transmit buffer empty interrupt */
```

```
spi_i2s_interrupt_disable(SPI0, SPI_I2S_INT_TBE);
```

## spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-628. Function spi\_i2s\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus spi_i2s_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t spi_periph, uint8_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get SPI and I2S interrupt status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	SPI/I2S interrupt flag status
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_FLAG_T</i>	transmit buffer empty interrupt

<i>BE</i>	
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_FLAG_R</i> <i>BNE</i>	receive buffer not empty interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_FLAG_R</i> <i>XORERR</i>	overrun interrupt
<i>SPI_INT_FLAG_CONF</i> <i>ERR</i>	config error interrupt
<i>SPI_INT_FLAG_CRCE</i> <i>RR</i>	CRC error interrupt
<i>I2S_INT_FLAG_TXUR</i> <i>ERR</i>	underrun error interrupt
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_FLAG_F</i> <i>ERR</i>	format error interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get SPI0 transmit buffer empty interrupt status */
```

```
FlagStatus Flag_interrupt = RESET;
```

```
Flag_interrupt = spi_i2s_interrupt_flag_get(SPI0, SPI_I2S_INT_FLAG_TBE);
```

### spi\_i2s\_flag\_get

The description of spi\_i2s\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-629. Function spi\_i2s\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	spi_i2s_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus spi_i2s_flag_get(uint32_t spi_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get SPI and I2S flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spi_periph</b>	SPI peripheral
<i>SPIx</i>	x=0,1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	SPI/I2S flag status
<i>SPI_FLAG_TBE</i>	transmit buffer empty flag
<i>SPI_FLAG_RBNE</i>	receive buffer not empty flag
<i>SPI_FLAG_TRANS</i>	transmit on-going flag
<i>SPI_I2S_INT_FLAG_R</i> <i>XORERR</i>	receive overrun error flag

<i>SPI_FLAG_CONFERR</i>	mode config error flag
<i>SPI_FLAG_CRCERR</i>	CRC error flag
<i>I2S_FLAG_TBE</i>	transmit buffer empty flag
<i>I2S_FLAG_RBNE</i>	receive buffer not empty flag
<i>I2S_FLAG_TRANS</i>	transmit on-going flag
<i>I2S_FLAG_RXORERR</i>	overrun error flag
<i>I2S_FLAG_TXURERR</i>	underrun error flag
<i>I2S_FLAG_CH</i>	channel side flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get SPI0 transmit buffer empty flag status */
```

```
FlagStatus Flag = RESET;
```

```
Flag = spi_i2s_flag_get(SPI0, SPI_FLAG_TBE);
```

## 3.21. SYSCFG

The SYSCFG registers are listed in chapter [3.21.1](#), and the SYSCFG firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.21.2](#).

### 3.21.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

SYSCFG registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-630. SYSCFG Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
SYSCFG_CFG0	system configuration register 0
SYSCFG_CFG1	system configuration register 1
SYSCFG_EXTISS0	EXTI sources selection register 0
SYSCFG_EXTISS1	EXTI sources selection register 1
SYSCFG_EXTISS2	EXTI sources selection register 2
SYSCFG_EXTISS3	EXTI sources selection register 3
SYSCFG_CFG2	system configuration register 2
SYSCFG_STAT	system status register
SYSCFG_CFG3	system configuration register 3
SYSCFG_TIMERINSEL	TIMER input source selection register



### 3.21.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

SYSCFG firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-631. SYSCFG firmware function**

Function name	Function description
syscfg_deinit	reset the SYSCFG registers
syscfg_exti_line_config	configure the GPIO pin as EXTI Line
syscfg_pin_remap_enable	enable remap pin function
syscfg_pin_remap_disable	disable remap pin function
syscfg_adc_ch_remap_config	configure ADC channel GPIO pin remap function
syscfg_timer_eti_sel	select TIMER external trigger source
syscfg_timer_bkin_select_trigsel	select TRIGSEL as TIMER break input source
syscfg_timer_bkin_select_gpio	select GPIO as TIMER break input source
syscfg_timer7_ch0n_select	select TIMER7 channel0 complementary input source
syscfg_lock_config	configure TIMER0/7/19/20 break input to the selected parameter connection
syscfg_flag_get	get SYSCFG flags
syscfg_flag_clear	clear SYSCFG flags
syscfg_interrupt_enable	enable SYSCFG interrupts
syscfg_interrupt_disable	disable SYSCFG interrupts
syscfg_interrupt_flag_get	get SYSCFG interrupt flag status
syscfg_bootmode_get	get the current boot mode
syscfg_sram_ecc_address_get	get the address where SRAM ECC error occur on
syscfg_sram_ecc_bit_get	get the bit which has SRAM ECC single error

#### syscfg\_deinit

The description of syscfg\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-632. Function syscfg\_deinit**

Function name	syscfg_deinit
Function prototype	void syscfg_deinit(void);
Function descriptions	reset the SYSCFG registers
Precondition	-
The called functions	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset SYSCFG registers */
```

```
syscfg_deinit();
```

## syscfg\_exti\_line\_config

The description of syscfg\_exti\_line\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-633. Function syscfg\_exti\_line\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_exti_line_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_exti_line_config(uint8_t exti_port, uint8_t exti_pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the GPIO pin as EXTI Line
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>exti_port</b>	specify the GPIO port used in EXTI
<i>EXTI_SOURCE_GPIOx</i>	x = A,B,C,D,E,F
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>exti_pin</b>	specify the EXTI line
<i>EXTI_SOURCE_PINx</i>	for GPIOA\GPIOB\GPIOC\GPIOD\GPIOE, x = 0..15, for GPIOF, x = 0..7
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the PA0 pin as EXTI Line */
```

```
syscfg_exti_line_config(EXTI_SOURCE_GPIOA, EXTI_SOURCE_PIN0);
```

## syscfg\_pin\_remap\_enable

The description of syscfg\_pin\_remap\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-634. Function syscfg\_pin\_remap\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_pin_remap_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_pin_remap_enable(uint32_t remap_pin);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable remap pin function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>remap_pin</b>	remap pin
<i>SYSCFG_PA9_PA12_REMAP</i>	PA9/PA12 pins are mapping on PA10/PA11 pins
<i>SYSCFG_BOOT0_RE</i>	PF0 pin is mapping on the BOOT0 pin

MAP_PF0	
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable BOOT0 remap to PF0 function */
```

```
syscfg_pin_remap_enable(SYSCFG_BOOT0_REMAP_PF0);
```

### syscfg\_pin\_remap\_disable

The description of syscfg\_pin\_remap\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-635. Function syscfg\_pin\_remap\_disable**

Function name	syscfg_pin_remap_disable
Function prototype	void syscfg_pin_remap_disable(void);
Function descriptions	disable remap pin function
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
remap_pin	remap pin
SYSCFG_PA9_PA12_REMAP	PA9/PA12 pins are mapping on PA10/PA11 pins
SYSCFG_BOOT0_REMAP_PF0	PF0 pin is mapping on the BOOT0 pin
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable BOOT0 remap to PF0 function */
```

```
syscfg_pin_remap_disable(SYSCFG_BOOT0_REMAP_PF0);
```

### syscfg\_adc\_ch\_remap\_config

The description of syscfg\_adc\_ch\_remap\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-636. Function syscfg\_adc\_ch\_remap\_config**

Function name	syscfg_adc_ch_remap_config
Function prototype	void syscfg_adc_ch_remap_config(syscfg_adcx_chy_enum adcx_iny_remap, ControlStatus newvalue);
Function descriptions	configure ADC channel GPIO pin remap function

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>adcx_iny_remap</b>	specify ADC channel
<i>ADC1_IN14_REMAP</i>	ADC1 channel 14 GPIO pin remap
<i>ADC1_IN15_REMAP</i>	ADC1 channel 15 GPIO pin remap
<i>ADC0_IN8_REMAP</i>	ADC0 channel 8 GPIO pin remap
<i>ADC0_IN9_REMAP</i>	ADC0 channel 9 GPIO pin remap
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable ADC1 channel 14 GPIO pin remap function */
syscfg_adc_ch_remap_config (ADC1_IN14_REMAP, ENABLE);
```

### syscfg\_timer\_eti\_sel

The description of syscfg\_timer\_eti\_sel is shown as below:

**Table 3-637. Function syscfg\_timer\_eti\_sel**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_timer_eti_sel
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_timer_eti_sel(syscfg_timersel_enum timer_num, uint32_t eti_num);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select TIMER external trigger source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_num</b>	specify TIMER
<i>TIMER0SEL</i>	select TIMER0
<i>TIMER7SEL</i>	select TIMER7
<i>TIMER19SEL</i>	select TIMER19
<i>TIMER20SEL</i>	select TIMER20
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>etr_num</b>	specify external trigger source
<i>TIMER_ETI_TRGx</i>	TIMER external trigger source x, x = 0,1,2,3
<i>TIMER_ETI_TRG_NONE</i>	do not select TIMER external trigger source
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select TIMER0 external trigger source 0 */
syscfg_timer_eti_sel (TIMER0SEL, TIMER_ETI_TRG0);
```

### syscfg\_timer\_bkin\_select\_trigsel

The description of syscfg\_timer\_bkin\_select\_trigsel is shown as below:

**Table 3-638. Function syscfg\_timer\_bkin\_select\_trigsel**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_timer_bkin_select_trigsel
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_timer_bkin_select_trigsel(uint32_t bkin_source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select TRIGSEL as TIMER break input source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>bkin_source</b>	specify TIMER break input source
<i>TIMERx_BKINy_TRIG</i>	TIMERx break input y source select from TRIGSEL, x=0,7,19,20 y=0,1,2,3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select TRIGSEL as TIMER0 break input source 0 */
syscfg_timer_bkin_select_trigsel(TIMER0_BKIN0_TRIG);
```

### syscfg\_timer\_bkin\_select\_gpio

The description of syscfg\_timer\_bkin\_select\_gpio is shown as below:

**Table 3-639. Function syscfg\_timer\_bkin\_select\_gpio**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_timer_bkin_select_gpio
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_timer_bkin_select_gpio(uint32_t bkin_source);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select GPIO as TIMER break input source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>bkin_source</b>	specify TIMER break input source
<i>TIMERx_BKINy_TRIG</i>	TIMERx break input y source select from TRIGSEL, x=0,7,19,20 y=0,1,2,3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select GPIO as TIMER0 break input source 0 */
syscfg_timer_bkin_select_gpio(TIMER0_BKIN0_TRIG);
```

### syscfg\_timer7\_ch0n\_select

The description of syscfg\_timer7\_ch0n\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-640. Function syscfg\_timer7\_ch0n\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_timer7_ch0n_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_timer7_ch0n_select(uint32_t timer7_ch0n_in);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select TIMER7 channel0 complementary input source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer7_ch0n_in</b>	specify TIMER7 channel0 complementary input source
<i>TIMER7CH0N_TIMER7CH0_TIMER0CH0_IN</i>	select exclusive or of TIMER7_CH0_IN, TIMER7_CH0N_IN, and TIMER0_CH0_IN
<i>TIMER7_CH0N_IN</i>	select TIMER7_CH0N_IN
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select TIMER7 channel0 complementary input source */
syscfg_timer7_ch0n_select (TIMER7_CH0N_IN);
```

### syscfg\_lock\_config

The description of syscfg\_lock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-641. Function syscfg\_lock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_lock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_lock_config(uint32_t syscfg_lock);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER0/7/19/20 break input to the selected parameter connection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>syscfg_lock</b>	specify the parameter to be connected
<i>SYSCFG_LOCK_LOCKUP</i>	Cortex-M33 lockup output connected to the TIMER0/7/19/20 break input
<i>SYSCFG_LOCK_SRA</i>	SRAM ECC check error connected to the TIMER0/7/19/20 break input

<i>M_ECC_ERROR</i>	
<i>SYSCFG_LOCK_LVD</i>	LVD interrupt connected to the TIMER0/7/19/20 break input
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure Cortex-M33 lockup output connected to the break input */
```

```
syscfg_lock_config(SYSCFG_LOCK_LOCKUP);
```

### syscfg\_flag\_get

The description of syscfg\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-642. Function syscfg\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus syscfg_flag_get(uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get SYSCFG flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	specify the flag in SYSCFG_STAT to check
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_SRA</i> <i>MECCMERR</i>	SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error flag
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_SRA</i> <i>MECCSERR</i>	SRAM single bit correction ECC error flag
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_FLAS</i> <i>HECCERR</i>	FLASH ECC NMI error flag
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_CKM</i> <i>NMIERR</i>	HXTAL clock monitor NMI error flag
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_NMPI</i> <i>NERR</i>	NMI pin error flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error flag */
```

```
FlagStatus flag;
```

```
flag = syscfg_flag_get (SYSCFG_FLAG_SRAMMECCMERR);
```

## syscfg\_flag\_clear

The description of syscfg\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-643. Function syscfg\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_flag_clear(uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear SYSCFG flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	specify the flag in SYSCFG_STAT to check
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_SRA MECCMERR</i>	SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error flag
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_SRA MECCSERR</i>	SRAM single bit correction ECC error flag
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_FLAS HECCERR</i>	FLASH ECC NMI error flag
<i>SYSCFG_FLAG_CKM NMIERR</i>	HXTAL clock monitor NMI error flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error flag */
```

```
syscfg_flag_clear (SYSCFG_FLAG_SRAMMECCMERR);
```

## syscfg\_interrupt\_enable

The description of syscfg\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-644. Function syscfg\_interrupt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_interrupt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_interrupt_enable(uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable SYSCFG interrupts
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	specify the interrupt in SYSCFG_CFG3
<i>SYSCFG_INT_SRAM CCME</i>	SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error interrupt
<i>SYSCFG_INT_SRAM</i>	SRAM single bit correction ECC error interrupt



CCSE	
SYSCFG_INT_FLASH ECCE	FLASH ECC NMI error interrupt
SYSCFG_INT_CKMNMI	HXTAL clock monitor NMI error interrupt
SYSCFG_INT_NMIPIN	NMI pin error interrupt
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error interrupt */
syscfg_interrupt_enable (SYSCFG_INT_SRAM_ECCME);
```

### syscfg\_interrupt\_disable

The description of syscfg\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-645. Function syscfg\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void syscfg_interrupt_disable(uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable SYSCFG interrupts
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>interrupt</b>	specify the interrupt in SYSCFG_CFG3
SYSCFG_INT_SRAM CCME	SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error interrupt
SYSCFG_INT_SRAM CCSE	SRAM single bit correction ECC error interrupt
SYSCFG_INT_FLASH ECCE	FLASH ECC NMI error interrupt
SYSCFG_INT_CKMNMI	HXTAL clock monitor NMI error interrupt
SYSCFG_INT_NMIPIN	NMI pin error interrupt
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error interrupt */
```

```
syscfg_interrupt_disable (SYSCFG_INT_SRAM_ECCME);
```

### syscfg\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of syscfg\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-646. Function syscfg\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus syscfg_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get SYSCFG interrupt flag status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	specify the interrupt in SYSCFG_CFG3
SYSCFG_INT_FLAG_SRAM_ECCMERR	SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error interrupt flag
SYSCFG_INT_FLAG_SRAM_ECCSERR	SRAM single bit correction ECC error interrupt flag
SYSCFG_INT_FLAG_FLASH_ECC_NMIERR	FLASH ECC NMI error interrupt flag
SYSCFG_INT_FLAG_HXTAL_CLK_MONI_NMIERR	HXTAL clock monitor NMI error interrupt flag
SYSCFG_INT_FLAG_NMI_PINERR	NMI pin error interrupt flag
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get SRAM multi-bits non-correction ECC error interrupt flag */
```

```
FlagStatus flag;
```

```
flag = syscfg_interrupt_flag_get (SYSCFG_INT_FLAG_SRAM_ECCMERR);
```

### syscfg\_bootmode\_get

The description of syscfg\_bootmode\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-647. Function syscfg\_bootmode\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_bootmode_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint8_t syscfg_bootmode_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the current boot mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-

Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint8_t	boot mode
SYSCFG_BOOTMODE_FLASH	boot from the main flash
SYSCFG_BOOTMODE_SYSTEM	boot from the system flash memory
SYSCFG_BOOTMODE_SRAM	boot from the embedded SRAM

Example:

```
/* get the current boot mode */
uint8_t boot_mode;

boot_mode = syscfg_bootmode_get();
```

### syscfg\_sram\_ecc\_address\_get

The description of syscfg\_sram\_ecc\_address\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-648. Function syscfg\_sram\_ecc\_address\_get**

Function name	syscfg_sram_ecc_address_get
Function prototype	uint16_t syscfg_sram_ecc_address_get(void);
Function descriptions	get the address where SRAM ECC error occur on
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint16_t	the address where SRAM ECC error occur on, 0x0000 – 0xFFFF

Example:

```
/* get the address where SRAM ECC error occur on */
uint16_t sram_ecc_addr;

sram_ecc_addr = syscfg_sram_ecc_address_get();
```

## syscfg\_sram\_ecc\_bit\_get

The description of syscfg\_sram\_ecc\_bit\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-649. Function syscfg\_sram\_ecc\_bit\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	syscfg_sram_ecc_bit_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint8_t syscfg_sram_ecc_bit_get(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the bit which has SRAM ECC signle error
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>Uint8_t</b>	which bit has SRAM ECC signle error, 0x00 – 0xFF

Example:

```
/* get the bit which has SRAM ECC signle error */
```

```
uint8_t sram_ecc_bit;
```

```
sram_ecc_bit = syscfg_sram_ecc_bit_get();
```

## 3.22. TIMER

The timers have a 16-bit counter that can be used as an unsigned counter and supports both input capture and output compare. Timers (TIMERx) are divided into three sorts: advanced timer (TIMERx, x=0, 7, 19, 20), general level0 timer (TIMERx, x=1) and basic timer (TIMERx, x=5, 6). The specific functions of different types of timer are different. The TIMER registers are listed in chapter [3.22.1](#), the TIMER firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.22.2](#).

### 3.22.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

TIMERx registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-650. TIMERx Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
TIMER_CTL0	Control register 0
TIMER_CTL1	Control register 1
TIMER_SMCFG	Slave mode configuration register
TIMER_DMAINTEN	DMA and interrupt enable register
TIMER_INTF	Interrupt flag register
TIMER_SWEVG	Software event generation register

Registers	Descriptions
TIMER_CHCTL0	Channel control register 0
TIMER_CHCTL1	Channel control register 1
TIMER_CHCTL2	Channel control register 2
TIMER_CNT	Counter register
TIMER_PSC	Prescaler register
TIMER_CAR	Counter auto reload register
TIMER_CREP	Counter repetition register
TIMER_CH0CV	Channel 0 capture/compare value register
TIMER_CH1CV	Channel 1 capture/compare value register
TIMER_CH2CV	Channel 2 capture/compare value register
TIMER_CH3CV	Channel 3 capture/compare value register
TIMER_CCHP	Channel complementary protection register
TIMER_MCHCTL0	TIMER multi mode channel control register 0
TIMER_MCHCTL1	TIMER multi mode channel control register 1
TIMER_MCHCTL2	TIMER multi mode channel control register 2
TIMER_IRMP	TIMER channel input remap register (only for TIMER1)
TIMER_MCH0CV	TIMER multi mode channel 0 capture or compare value register
TIMER_MCH1CV	TIMER multi mode channel 1 capture or compare value register
TIMER_MCH2CV	TIMER multi mode channel 2 capture or compare value register
TIMER_MCH3CV	TIMER multi mode channel 3 capture or compare value register
TIMER_CH0COMV_ADD	TIMER channel 0 additional compare value register
TIMER_CH1COMV_ADD	TIMER channel 1 additional compare value register
TIMER_CH2COMV_ADD	TIMER channel 2 additional compare value register
TIMER_CH3COMV_ADD	TIMER channel 3 additional compare value register
TIMER_CTL2	TIMER control register 2
TIMER_BRKCFG	TIMER break configuration register
TIMER_FCCHP0	TIMER free complementary channel protection register 0
TIMER_FCCHP1	TIMER free complementary channel protection register 1
TIMER_FCCHP2	TIMER free complementary channel protection register 2
TIMER_FCCHP3	TIMER free complementary channel protection register 3
TIMER_DMACFG	DMA configuration register
TIMER_DMATB	DMA transfer buffer register
TIMER_CFG	Configuration register

### 3.22.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

The description format of firmware functions are shown as below:

Table 3-651. TIMERx firmware function

Function name	Function description
timer_deinit	deinit a TIMER
timer_struct_para_init	initialize the parameters of TIMER init parameter struct with the default values
timer_init	initialize TIMER counter
timer_enable	enable a timer
timer_disable	disable a timer
timer_auto_reload_shadow_enable	enable the auto reload shadow function
timer_auto_reload_shadow_disable	disable the auto reload shadow function
timer_update_event_enable	enable the update event
timer_update_event_disable	disable the update event
timer_counter_alignment	set TIMER counter alignment mode
timer_counter_up_direction	set TIMER counter up direction
timer_counter_down_direction	set TIMER counter down direction
timer_prescaler_config	configure TIMER prescaler
timer_repetition_value_config	configure TIMER repetition register value
timer_autoreload_value_config	configure TIMER autoreload register value
timer_counter_value_config	configure TIMER counter register value
timer_counter_read	read TIMER counter value
timer_prescaler_read	read TIMER prescaler value
timer_single_pulse_mode_config	configure TIMER single pulse mode
timer_update_source_config	configure TIMER update source
timer_channel_control_shadow_config	configure channel commutation control shadow register
timer_channel_control_shadow_update_config	configure TIMER channel control shadow register update control
timer_dma_enable	enable the TIMER DMA
timer_dma_disable	disable the TIMER DMA
timer_channel_dma_request_source_select	channel DMA request source selection
timer_dma_transfer_config	configure the TIMER DMA transfer
timer_event_software_generate	software generate events
timer_break_struct_para_init	initialize the parameters of TIMER break parameter struct with the default values
timer_break_config	configure TIMER break function
timer_break_enable	enable TIMER break function
timer_break_disable	disable TIMER break function
timer_automatic_output_enable	enable TIMER output automatic function
timer_automatic_output_disable	disable TIMER output automatic function
timer_primary_output_config	configure TIMER primary output function
timer_channel_output_struct	initialize the parameters of TIMER channel output

Function name	Function description
_para_init	parameter struct with the default values
timer_channel_output_config	configure TIMER channel output function
timer_channel_output_mode_config	configure TIMER channel output compare mode
timer_channel_output_pulse_value_config	configure TIMER channel output pulse value
timer_channel_output_shadow_config	configure TIMER channel output shadow function
timer_channel_output_clear_config	configure TIMER channel output clear function
timer_channel_output_polarity_config	configure TIMER channel output polarity
timer_channel_complementary_output_polarity_config	configure TIMER channel complementary output polarity
timer_channel_output_state_config	configure TIMER channel enable state
timer_channel_complementary_output_state_config	configure TIMER channel complementary output enable state
timer_channel_input_struct_para_init	initialize the parameters of TIMER channel input parameter struct with the default values
timer_input_capture_config	configure TIMER input capture parameter
timer_channel_input_capture_prescaler_config	configure TIMER channel input capture prescaler value
timer_channel_capture_value_register_read	read TIMER channel capture compare register value
timer_input_pwm_capture_config	configure TIMER input pwm capture function
timer_hall_mode_config	configure TIMER hall sensor mode
timer_multi_mode_channel_output_parameter_struct_init	initialize TIMER multi mode channel output parameter struct
timer_multi_mode_channel_output_config	configure TIMER multi mode channel output function
timer_multi_mode_channel_mode_config	multi mode channel mode select
timer_input_trigger_source_select	select TIMER input trigger source
timer_master_output_trigger_source_select	select TIMER master mode output trigger source
timer_slave_mode_select	select TIMER slave mode
timer_master_slave_mode_config	configure TIMER master slave mode
timer_external_trigger_config	configure TIMER external trigger input
timer_quadrature_decoder_mode_config	configure TIMER quadrature decoder mode
timer_internal_clock_config	configure TIMER internal clock mode
timer_internal_trigger_as_external_clock_config	configure TIMER the internal trigger as external clock input
timer_external_trigger_as_external_clock_config	configure TIMER the external trigger as external clock input

Function name	Function description
clock_config	
timer_external_clock_mode0_config	configure TIMER the external clock mode 0
timer_external_clock_mode1_config	configure TIMER the external clock mode 1
timer_external_clock_mode1_disable	disable TIMER the external clock mode 1
timer_channel_remap_config	configure TIMER channel input remap function
timer_write_chxval_register_config	configure TIMER write CHxVAL register selection
timer_output_value_selection_config	configure TIMER output value selection
timer_output_match_pulse_select	configure TIMER output match pulse selection
timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_config	configure the TIMER composite PWM mode
timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_output_pulse_value_config	configure the TIMER composite PWM mode output pulse value
timer_channel_additional_compare_value_config	configure TIMER channel additional compare value
timer_channel_additional_output_shadow_config	configure TIMER channel additional output shadow function
timer_break_external_input_struct_para_init	initialize TIMER break external input parameter struct
timer_break_external_input_config	configure TIMER break external input polarity
timer_break_external_input_enable	break external input enable
timer_break_external_input_disable	break external input disable
timer_break_external_input_polarity_config	configure TIMER break external input polarity
timer_channel_break_control_config	configure the TIMER channel break function
timer_channel_dead_time_config	configure the TIMER channel dead time function
timer_free_complementary_struct_para_init	initialize TIMER channel free complementary parameter struct with a default value
timer_channel_free_complementary_config	configure channel free complementary protection
timer_flag_get	get TIMER flags
timer_flag_clear	clear TIMER flags
timer_interrupt_enable	enable the TIMER interrupt
timer_interrupt_disable	disable the TIMER interrupt
timer_interrupt_flag_get	get timer interrupt flags
timer_interrupt_flag_clear	clear TIMER interrupt flags



## Structure timer\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-652. Structure timer\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
prescaler	prescaler value(0~65535)
alignedmode	aligned mode(TIMER_COUNTER_EDGE, TIMER_COUNTER_CENTER_DOWN, TIMER_COUNTER_CENTER_UP, TIMER_COUNTER_CENTER_BOTH)
counterdirection	counter direction(TIMER_COUNTER_UP, TIMER_COUNTER_DOWN)
period	period value
clockdivision	clock division value(TIMER_CKDIV_DIV1, TIMER_CKDIV_DIV2, TIMER_CKDIV_DIV4)
repetitioncounter	the counter repetition value(0~255)

## Structure timer\_break\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-653. Structure timer\_break\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
runoffstate	run mode off-state(TIMER_ROS_STATE_ENABLE, TIMER_ROS_STATE_DISABLE)
ideloffstate	idle mode off-state(TIMER_IOS_STATE_ENABLE, TIMER_IOS_STATE_DISABLE)
deadtime	dead time(0~255)
breakpolarity	break polarity(TIMER_BREAK_POLARITY_LOW, TIMER_BREAK_POLARITY_HIGH)
outputautostate	output automatic enable (TIMER_OUTAUTO_ENABLE, TIMER_OUTAUTO_DISABLE)
protectmode	complementary register protect control(TIMER_CCHP_PROT_OFF, TIMER_CCHP_PROT_0, TIMER_CCHP_PROT_1, TIMER_CCHP_PROT_2)
breakstate	break enable(TIMER_BREAK_ENABLE, TIMER_BREAK_DISABLE)

## Structure timer\_oc\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-654. Structure timer\_oc\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
outputstate	channel output state(TIMER_CCX_ENABLE, TIMER_CCX_DISABLE)
outputnstate	channel complementary output state(TIMER_CCXN_ENABLE, TIMER_CCXN_DISABLE)
ocpolarity	channel output polarity(TIMER_OC_POLARITY_HIGH, TIMER_OC_POLARITY_LOW)
ocnpolarity	channel complementary output polarity(TIMER_OCN_POLARITY_HIGH, TIMER_OCN_POLARITY_LOW)
ocidlestate	idle state of channel output(TIMER_OC_IDLE_STATE_LOW, TIMER_OC_IDLE_STATE_HIGH)

Member name	Function description
ocnidlestate	idle state of channel complementary output(TIMER_OCN_IDLE_STATE_LOW, TIMER_OCN_IDLE_STATE_HIGH)

### Structure timer\_omc\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-655. Structure timer\_omc\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
outputmode	multi mode channel output mode selection(TIMER_MCH_MODE_INDEPENDENTLY, TIMER_MCH_MODE_MIRRORED, TIMER_MCH_MODE_COMPLEMENTARY)
outputstate	multi mode channel output state(TIMER_MCCX_ENABLE, TIMER_MCCX_DISABLE)
ocpolarity	multi mode channel output polarity(TIMER_OMC_POLARITY_HIGH, TIMER_OMC_POLARITY_LOW)

### Structure timer\_ic\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-656. Structure timer\_ic\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
icpolarity	channel input polarity(TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING, TIMER_IC_POLARITY_FALLING, TIMER_IC_POLARITY_BOTH_EDGE)
icselection	channel input mode selection(TIMER_IC_SELECTION_DIRECTTI, TIMER_IC_SELECTION_INDIRECTTI, TIMER_IC_SELECTION_ITS, TIMER_IC_SELECTION_PAIR)
icprescaler	channel input capture prescaler(TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV1, TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV2, TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV4, TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV8)
icfilter	channel input capture filter control(0~15)

### Structure timer\_break\_ext\_input\_struct

**Table 3-657. Structure timer\_break\_ext\_input\_struct**

Member name	Function description
filter	break external input filter(0~15)
enable	break external input enable(ENABLE or DISABLE)
polarity	break external input polarity(TIMER_BRKIN_POLARITY_HIGH, TIMER_BRKIN_POLARITY_LOW)

### Structure timer\_free\_complementary\_parameter\_struct

**Table 3-658. Structure timer\_free\_complementary\_parameter\_struct**

Member name	Function description
freecomstate	free complementary channel protection

Member name	Function description
	enable(TIMER_FCCHP_STATE_ENABLE, TIMER_FCCHP_STATE_DISABLE)
runoffstate	run mode off-state(TIMER_ROS_STATE_ENABLE, TIMER_ROS_STATE_DISABLE)
ideloffstate	idle mode off-state(TIMER_IOS_STATE_ENABLE, TIMER_IOS_STATE_DISABLE)
deadtime	dead time(0~255)

### timer\_deinit

The description of timer\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-659. Function timer\_deinit**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_deinit
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_deinit(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	deinit a TIMER
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> (x=0, 1, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset TIMER0 */
timer_deinit(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_struct\_para\_init

The description of timer\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-660. Function timer\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_struct_para_init(timer_parameter_struct* initpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of TIMER init parameter struct with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>initpara</b>	TIMER init parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer parameter struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER init parameter struct with a default value */
```

```
timer_parameter_struct timer_initpara;
```

```
timer_struct_para_init(&timer_initpara);
```

## timer\_init

The description of timer\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-661. Function timer\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_init(uint32_t timer_periph, timer_parameter_struct* initpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize TIMER counter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>initpara</b>	TIMER init parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer parameter struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER0 */
```

```
timer_parameter_struct timer_initpara;
```

```
timer_initpara.prescaler = 107;
```

```
timer_initpara.alignedmode = TIMER_COUNTER_EDGE;
```

```
timer_initpara.counterdirection = TIMER_COUNTER_UP;
```

```

timer_initpara.period          = 999;

timer_initpara.clockdivision   = TIMER_CKDIV_DIV1;

timer_initpara.repetitioncounter = 1;

timer_init(TIMER0,&timer_initpara);

```

## timer\_enable

The description of timer\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-662. Function timer\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_enable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable a TIMER
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> (x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```

/* enable TIMER0 */

timer_enable(TIMER0);

```

## timer\_disable

The description of timer\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-663. Function timer\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_disable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable a TIMER
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> (x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable TIMER0 */
```

```
timer_disable(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_auto\_reload\_shadow\_enable

The description of timer\_auto\_reload\_shadow\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-664. Function timer\_auto\_reload\_shadow\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_auto_reload_shadow_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_auto_reload_shadow_enable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the auto reload shadow function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the TIMER0 auto reload shadow function */
```

```
timer_auto_reload_shadow_enable(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_auto\_reload\_shadow\_disable

The description of timer\_auto\_reload\_shadow\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-665. Function timer\_auto\_reload\_shadow\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_auto_reload_shadow_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_auto_reload_shadow_disable (uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the auto reload shadow function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral

<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the TIMER0 auto reload shadow function */
```

```
timer_auto_reload_shadow_disable(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_update\_event\_enable

The description of timer\_update\_event\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-666. Function timer\_update\_event\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_update_event_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_update_event_enable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the update event
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable TIMER0 the update event */
```

```
timer_update_event_enable (TIMER0);
```

### timer\_update\_event\_disable

The description of timer\_update\_event\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-667. Function timer\_update\_event\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_update_event_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_update_event_disable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the update event
<b>Precondition</b>	-

<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable TIMER0 the update event */
```

```
timer_update_event_disable (TIMER0);
```

### timer\_counter\_alignment

The description of timer\_counter\_alignment is shown as below:

**Table 3-668. Function timer\_counter\_alignment**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_counter_alignment
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_counter_alignment(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t aligned);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set TIMER counter alignment mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>aligned</b>	alignment mode
<i>TIMER_COUNTER_EDGE</i>	edge-aligned mode
<i>TIMER_COUNTER_CENTRAL_DOWN</i>	center-aligned and counting down assert mode
<i>TIMER_COUNTER_CENTRAL_UP</i>	center-aligned and counting up assert mode
<i>TIMER_COUNTER_CENTRAL_BOTH</i>	center-aligned and counting up/down assert mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:



```
/* set TIMER0 counter center-aligned and counting up assert mode */
```

```
timer_counter_alignment(TIMER0, TIMER_COUNTER_CENTER_UP);
```

### timer\_counter\_up\_direction

The description of timer\_counter\_up\_direction is shown as below:

**Table 3-669. Function timer\_counter\_up\_direction**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_counter_up_direction
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_counter_up_direction(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set TIMER counter up direction
<b>Precondition</b>	set TIMEx counter no center-aligned mode (edge-aligned mode)
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMEx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set TIMER0 counter up direction */
```

```
timer_counter_up_direction(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_counter\_down\_direction

The description of timer\_counter\_down\_direction is shown as below:

**Table 3-670. timer\_counter\_down\_direction**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_counter_down_direction
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_counter_down_direction(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	set TIMER counter down direction
<b>Precondition</b>	set TIMEx counter no center-aligned mode (edge-aligned mode)
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMEx (x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set TIMER0 counter down direction */
```

```
timer_counter_down_direction(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_prescaler\_config

The description of timer\_prescaler\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-671. Function timer\_prescaler\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_prescaler_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_prescaler_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t prescaler, uint32_t pscreload);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER prescaler
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>prescaler</b>	prescaler value (0~65535)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pscreload</b>	prescaler reload mode
TIMER_PSC_RELOAD_NOW	the prescaler is loaded right now
TIMER_PSC_RELOAD_UPDATE	the prescaler is loaded at the next update event
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 prescaler */
```

```
timer_prescaler_config(TIMER0, 3000, TIMER_PSC_RELOAD_NOW);
```

### timer\_repetition\_value\_config

The description of timer\_repetition\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-672. Function timer\_repetition\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_repetition_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_repetition_value_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t repetition);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER repetition register value

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>repetition</b>	the counter repetition value (0~255)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 repetition register value */
```

```
timer_repetition_value_config(TIMER0, 98);
```

### timer\_autoreload\_value\_config

The description of timer\_autoreload\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-673. Function timer\_autoreload\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_autoreload_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_autoreload_value_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t autoreload);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER autoreload register value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>autoreload</b>	the counter auto-reload value (0~65535)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER autoreload register value */
```

```
timer_autoreload_value_config(TIMER0, 3000);
```

## timer\_counter\_value\_config

The description of timer\_counter\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-674. Function timer\_counter\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_counter_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_counter_value_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t counter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER counter register value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0, 1, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>counter</b>	the counter value (0~65535)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 counter register value */
timer_counter_value_config(TIMER0, 999);
```

## timer\_counter\_read

The description of timer\_counter\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-675. Function timer\_counter\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_counter_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t timer_counter_read(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read TIMER counter value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0, 1, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	counter value(0~65535)

Example:

```
/* read TIMER0 counter value */

uint32_t i = 0;

i = timer_counter_read(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_prescaler\_read

The description of timer\_prescaler\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-676. Function timer\_prescaler\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_prescaler_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint16_t timer_prescaler_read(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read TIMER prescaler value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint16_t</b>	prescaler register value (0~65535)

Example:

```
/* read TIMER0 prescaler value */

uint16_t i = 0;

i = timer_prescaler_read(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_single\_pulse\_mode\_config

The description of timer\_single\_pulse\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-677. Function timer\_single\_pulse\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_single_pulse_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_single_pulse_mode_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t spmode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER single pulse mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral

<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0, 1, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>spmode</b>	pulse mode
<i>TIMER_SP_MODE_SINGLE</i>	single pulse mode
<i>TIMER_SP_MODE_REPETITIVE</i>	repetitive pulse mode
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 single pulse mode */
```

```
timer_single_pulse_mode_config(TIMER0, TIMER_SP_MODE_SINGLE);
```

### timer\_update\_source\_config

The description of timer\_update\_source\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-678. Function timer\_update\_source\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_update_source_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_update_source_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t update);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER update source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0, 1, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>update</b>	update source
<i>TIMER_UPDATE_SRC_GLOBAL</i>	Any of the following events generate an update interrupt or DMA request: – The UPG bit is set – The counter generates an overflow or underflow event – The slave mode controller generates an update event
<i>TIMER_UPDATE_SRC_REGULAR</i>	Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request.
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER update only by counter overflow/underflow */

timer_update_source_config(TIMER0, TIMER_UPDATE_SRC_REGULAR);
```

### timer\_channel\_control\_shadow\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_control\_shadow\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-679. Function timer\_channel\_control\_shadow\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_control_shadow_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_control_shadow_config(uint32_t timer_periph, ControlStatus newvalue);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure channel commutation control shadow register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* channel commutation control shadow register enable */

timer_channel_control_shadow_config(TIMER0, ENABLE);
```

### timer\_channel\_control\_shadow\_update\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_control\_shadow\_update\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-680. Function timer\_channel\_control\_shadow\_update\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_control_shadow_update_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_control_shadow_update_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t ccuctl);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel control shadow register update control
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ccuctl</b>	channel control shadow register update control
<i>TIMER_UPDATECTL_CCU</i>	the shadow registers update by when CMTG bit is set
<i>TIMER_UPDATECTL_CUTRI</i>	the shadow registers update by when CMTG bit is set or an rising edge of TRGI occurs
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel control shadow register update when CMTG bit is set */
timer_channel_control_shadow_update_config(TIMER0, TIMER_UPDATECTL_CCU);
```

### timer\_dma\_enable

The description of timer\_dma\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-681. Function timer\_dma\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_dma_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_dma_enable(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t dma);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the TIMER DMA
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma</b>	timer DMA source enable
<i>TIMER_DMA_UPD</i>	update DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH0D</i>	channel 0 DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH1D</i>	channel 1 DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH2D</i>	channel 2 DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH3D</i>	channel 3 DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_CMTD</i>	commutation DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_TRGD</i>	trigger DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH0D</i>	multi mode channel 0 DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH1D</i>	multi mode channel 1 DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH2D</i>	multi mode channel 2 DMA request, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)



<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH3D</i>	multi mode channel 3 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)$
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the TIMER0 update DMA */
```

```
timer_dma_enable(TIMER0, TIMER_DMA_UPD);
```

### timer\_dma\_disable

The description of timer\_dma\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-682. Function timer\_dma\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_dma_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_dma_disable (uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t dma);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the TIMER DMA
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
$TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)$	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma</b>	timer DMA source disable
<i>TIMER_DMA_UPD</i>	update DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH0D</i>	channel 0 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH1D</i>	channel 1 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH2D</i>	channel 2 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_CH3D</i>	channel 3 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_CMTD</i>	commutation DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_TRGD</i>	trigger DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH0D</i>	multi mode channel 0 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH1D</i>	multi mode channel 1 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH2D</i>	multi mode channel 2 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)$
<i>TIMER_DMA_MCH3D</i>	multi mode channel 3 DMA request, $TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)$
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the TIMER0 update DMA */
```

```
timer_dma_disable(TIMER0, TIMER_DMA_UPD);
```

### timer\_channel\_dma\_request\_source\_select

The description of timer\_channel\_dma\_request\_source\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-683. Function timer\_channel\_dma\_request\_source\_select**

Function name	timer_channel_dma_request_source_select
Function prototype	void timer_channel_dma_request_source_select(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t dma_request);
Function descriptions	channel DMA request source selection
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0, 1, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
dma_request	channel DMA request source selection
TIMER_DMAREQUEST_CHANNELEVENT	DMA request of channel n is sent when channel y event occurs
TIMER_DMAREQUEST_UPDATEEVENT	DMA request of channel n is sent when update event occurs
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* TIMER0 channel DMA request of channel n is sent when channel event occurs */
```

```
timer_channel_dma_request_source_select(TIMER0,
TIMER_DMAREQUEST_CHANNELEVENT);
```

### timer\_dma\_transfer\_config

The description of timer\_dma\_transfer\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-684. Function timer\_dma\_transfer\_config**

Function name	timer_dma_transfer_config
Function prototype	void timer_dma_transfer_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t dma_baseaddr, uint32_t dma_lenth);
Function descriptions	configure the TIMER DMA transfer
Precondition	-

<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_baseaddr</b>	DMA transfer access start address
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CTL0</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CTL0, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CTL1</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CTL1, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_SMCFG</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_SMCFG, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_DMAINTEN</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_DMAINTEN, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_INTF</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_INTF, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_SWEVG</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_SWEVG, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CHCTL0</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CHCTL0, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CHCTL1</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CHCTL1, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CHCTL2</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CHCTL2, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CNT</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CNT, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_PSC</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_PSC, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CAR</i>	MA transfer address is TIMER_CAR, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CREP</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CREP, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH0CV</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CH0CV, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH1CV</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CH1CV, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH2CV</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CH2CV, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH3CV</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CH3CV, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CCHP</i>	DMA transfer address is TIMER_CCHP, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i>	DMA transfer address is MCHCTL0, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)

<i>TA_MCHCTL0</i>	
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_MCHCTL1</i>	DMA transfer address is MCHCTL1, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_MCHCTL2</i>	DMA transfer address is MCHCTL2, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_MCH0CV</i>	DMA transfer address is MCH0CV, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_MCH1CV</i>	DMA transfer address is MCH1CV, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_MCH2CV</i>	DMA transfer address is MCH2CV, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_MCH3CV</i>	DMA transfer address is MCH3CV, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH0COMV_ADD</i>	DMA transfer address is CH0COMV_ADD, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH1COMV_ADD</i>	DMA transfer address is CH1COMV_ADD, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH2COMV_ADD</i>	DMA transfer address is CH2COMV_ADD, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CH3COMV_ADD</i>	DMA transfer address is CH3COMV_ADD, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_CTL2</i>	DMA transfer address is CTL2, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_BRKCFG</i>	DMA transfer address is BRKCFG, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_FCCHP0</i>	DMA transfer address is FCCHP0, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_FCCHP1</i>	DMA transfer address is FCCHP1, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_FCCHP2</i>	DMA transfer address is FCCHP2, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TA_FCCHP3</i>	DMA transfer address is FCCHP3, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dma_lenth</b>	DMA transfer count
<i>TIMER_DMACFG_DMA</i> <i>TC_xTRANSFER</i>	(x=1~35), DMA transfer x time
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the TIMER0 DMA transfer */
```

```
timer_dma_transfer_config(TIMER0,                                TIMER_DMACFG_DMATA_CTL0,
TIMER_DMACFG_DMATC_5TRANSFER);
```

### timer\_event\_software\_generate

The description of timer\_event\_software\_generate is shown as below:

**Table 3-685. Function timer\_event\_software\_generate**

Function name	timer_event_software_generate
Function prototype	void timer_event_software_generate(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t event);
Function descriptions	software generate events
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
event	the timer software event generation sources
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_UPDATE	update event, TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C0G	channel 0 capture or compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C1G	channel 1 capture or compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C2G	channel 2 capture or compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C3G	channel 3 capture or compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_CMTG	channel commutation event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_TRG	trigger event generation, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_BRK	break event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_MC0G	multi mode channel 0 capture or compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_MC1G	multi mode channel 1 capture or compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_MC2G	multi mode channel 2 capture or compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
TIMER_EVENT_SRC_MC3G	multi mode channel 3 capture or compare event generation,

CH3G	TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C</i> <i>H0COMADDG</i>	channel 0 additional compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C</i> <i>H1COMADDG</i>	channel 1 additional compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C</i> <i>H2COMADDG</i>	channel 2 additional compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_EVENT_SRC_C</i> <i>H3COMADDG</i>	channel 3 additional compare event generation, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* software generate update event*/
```

```
timer_event_software_generate(TIMER0, TIMER_EVENT_SRC_UPG);
```

### timer\_break\_struct\_para\_init

The description of timer\_break\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-686. Function timer\_break\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_break_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_break_struct_para_init(timer_break_parameter_struct* breakpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of TIMER break parameter struct with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>breakpara</b>	TIMER break parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer break parameter struct.</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER break parameter struct with a default value */
```

```
timer_break_parameter_struct timer_breakpara;
```

```
timer_break_struct_para_init(&timer_breakpara);
```

## timer\_break\_config

The description of timer\_break\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-687. Function timer\_break\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_break_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_break_config(uint32_t timer_periph, timer_break_parameter_struct* breakpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER break function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>breakpara</b>	TIMER break parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer_break_parameter_struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 break function */

timer_break_parameter_struct timer_breakpara;

timer_breakpara.runoffstate      = TIMER_ROS_STATE_DISABLE;

timer_breakpara.ideloffstate     = TIMER_IOS_STATE_DISABLE ;

timer_breakpara.deadtime         = 255;

timer_breakpara.breakpolarity    = TIMER_BREAK_POLARITY_LOW;

timer_breakpara.outputautostate  = TIMER_OUTAUTO_ENABLE;

timer_breakpara.protectmode      = TIMER_CCHP_PROT_0;

timer_breakpara.breakstate       = TIMER_BREAK_ENABLE;

timer_break_config(TIMER0, &timer_breakpara);
```

## timer\_break\_enable

The description of timer\_break\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-688. Function timer\_break\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_break_enable
----------------------	--------------------

<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_break_enable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable TIMER break function
<b>Precondition</b>	This function can be called only when PROT [1:0] bit-filed in TIMERx_CCHP register is 00.
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable TIMER0 break function*/
```

```
timer_break_enable (TIMER0);
```

### timer\_break\_disable

The description of timer\_break\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-689. Function timer\_break\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_break_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_break_disable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable TIMER break function
<b>Precondition</b>	This function can be called only when PROT [1:0] bit-filed in TIMERx_CCHP register is 00.
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable TIMER0 break function*/
```

```
timer_break_disable(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_automatic\_output\_enable

The description of timer\_automatic\_output\_enable is shown as below:



Table 3-690. Function timer\_automatic\_output\_enable

<b>Function name</b>	timer_automatic_output_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_automatic_output_enable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable TIMER output automatic function
<b>Precondition</b>	This function can be called only when PROT [1:0] bit-filed in TIMERx_CCHP register is 00.
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable TIMER0 output automatic function */
```

```
timer_automatic_output_enable(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_automatic\_output\_disable

The description of timer\_automatic\_output\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-691. Function timer\_automatic\_output\_disable

<b>Function name</b>	timer_automatic_output_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_automatic_output_disable (uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable TIMER output automatic function
<b>Precondition</b>	This function can be called only when PROT [1:0] bit-filed in TIMERx_CCHP register is 00.
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable TIMER0 output automatic function */
```

```
timer_automatic_output_disable(TIMER0);
```

## timer\_primary\_output\_config

The description of timer\_primary\_output\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-692. Function timer\_primary\_output\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_primary_output_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_primary_output_config(uint32_t timer_periph, ControlStatus newvalue);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER primary output function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable TIMER0 primary output function */
timer_primary_output_config(TIMER0, ENABLE);
```

## timer\_channel\_output\_struct\_para\_init

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-693. Function timer\_channel\_output\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_output_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_output_struct_para_init(timer_oc_parameter_struct* ocpa);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of TIMER channel output parameter struct with the default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ocpa</b>	TIMER channel output parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer_oc_parameter_struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER channel output parameter struct with a default value */
```

```
timer_oc_parameter_struct timer_ocinitpara;
```

```
timer_channel_output_struct_para_init(&timer_ocinitpara);
```

### timer\_channel\_output\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-694. Function timer\_channel\_output\_config**

Function name	timer_channel_output_config
Function prototype	void timer_channel_output_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, timer_oc_parameter_struct* ocpa);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER channel output function
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
Input parameter{in}	
<b>ocpara</b>	TIMER channel output parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer oc parameter struct</a> .
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 output function */
```

```
timer_oc_parameter_struct timer_ocinitpara;
```

```
timer_ocinitpara.outputstate = TIMER_CCX_ENABLE;
```

```
timer_ocinitpara.outputnstate = TIMER_CCXN_ENABLE;
```

```

timer_ocinitpara.ocpolarity   = TIMER_OC_POLARITY_HIGH;

timer_ocinitpara.ocnpolarity  = TIMER_OCN_POLARITY_HIGH;

timer_ocinitpara.ocidlestate  = TIMER_OC_IDLE_STATE_HIGH;

timer_ocinitpara.ocnidlestate = TIMER_OCN_IDLE_STATE_LOW;

timer_channel_output_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, &timer_ocinitpara);

```

### timer\_channel\_output\_mode\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-695. Function timer\_channel\_output\_mode\_config**

Function name	timer_channel_output_mode_config
Function prototype	void timer_channel_output_mode_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t ocmode);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER channel output compare mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
channel	TIMER channel
TIMER_CH_0	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_CH_1	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_CH_2	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_CH_3	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_0	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_1	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_2	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_3	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
Input parameter{in}	
ocmode	channel output compare mode
TIMER_OC_MODE_TIMING	timing mode
TIMER_OC_MODE_ACTIVE	set the channel output
TIMER_OC_MODE_INACTIVE	clear the channel output
TIMER_OC_MODE_TOGGLE	toggle on match
TIMER_OC_MODE_LOW	force low mode

<i>TIMER_OC_MODE_HIG</i> <i>H</i>	force high mode
<i>TIMER_OC_MODE_PW</i> <i>M0</i>	PWM mode 0
<i>TIMER_OC_MODE_PW</i> <i>M1</i>	PWM mode 1
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel PWM 0 mode */
```

```
timer_channel_output_mode_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, TIMER_OC_MODE_PWM0);
```

### timer\_channel\_output\_pulse\_value\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_pulse\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-696. Function timer\_channel\_output\_pulse\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_output_pulse_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_output_pulse_value_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint32_t pulse);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel output pulse value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pulse</b>	channel output pulse value(0~65535)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 output pulse value */
```

```
timer_channel_output_pulse_value_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, 399);
```

### timer\_channel\_output\_shadow\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_shadow\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-697. Function timer\_channel\_output\_shadow\_config**

Function name	timer_channel_output_shadow_config
Function prototype	void timer_channel_output_shadow_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t ocshadow);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER channel output shadow function
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
channel	TIMER channel
TIMER_CH_0	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_CH_1	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_CH_2	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_CH_3	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_0	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_1	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_2	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_3	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
Input parameter{in}	
ocshadow	channel output compare shadow
TIMER_OC_SHADOW_ENABLE	channel output compare shadow enable
TIMER_OC_SHADOW_DISABLE	channel output compare shadow disable
TIMER_OMC_SHADOW_ENABLE	multi mode channel output compare shadow enable
TIMER_OMC_SHADOW_DISABLE	multi mode channel output compare shadow disable
Output parameter{out}	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/*configure TIMER0 channel 0 output shadow function */
```

```
timer_channel_output_shadow_config          (TIMER0,          TIMER_CH_0,
TIMER_OC_SHADOW_ENABLE);
```

### timer\_channel\_output\_clear\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_clear\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-698. Function timer\_channel\_output\_clear\_config**

Function name	timer_channel_output_clear_config
Function prototype	void timer_channel_output_clear_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t occlear);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER channel output clear function
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER periphra
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
Input parameter{in}	
<b>occlear</b>	channel output clear function
<i>TIMER_OC_CLEAR_ENABLE</i>	channel output clear function enable
<i>TIMER_OC_CLEAR_DISABLE</i>	channel output clear function disable
<i>TIMER_OMC_CLEAR_ENABLE</i>	multi mode channel output clear function enable
<i>TIMER_OMC_CLEAR_DISABLE</i>	multi mode channel output clear function disable
Output parameter{out}	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 output clear function */
```

```
timer_channel_output_clear_config          (TIMER0,          TIMER_CH_0,
TIMER_OC_CLEAR_ENABLE);
```

### timer\_channel\_output\_polarity\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_polarity\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-699. Function timer\_channel\_output\_polarity\_config**

Function name	timer_channel_output_polarity_config
Function prototype	void timer_channel_output_polarity_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t ocpolarity);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER channel output polarity
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
Input parameter{in}	
<b>ocpolarity</b>	channel output polarity
<i>TIMER_OC_POLARITY_HIGH</i>	channel output polarity is high
<i>TIMER_OC_POLARITY_LOW</i>	channel output polarity is low
<i>TIMER_OMC_POLARITY_HIGH</i>	multi mode channel output polarity is high
<i>TIMER_OMC_POLARITY_LOW</i>	multi mode channel output polarity is low



Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 output polarity */
```

```
timer_channel_output_polarity_config(TIMER0,                                TIMER_CH_0,
TIMER_OC_POLARITY_HIGH);
```

### timer\_channel\_complementary\_output\_polarity\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_complementary\_output\_polarity\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-700. Function timer\_channel\_complementary\_output\_polarity\_config**

Function name	timer_channel_complementary_output_polarity_config
Function prototype	void timer_channel_complementary_output_polarity_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t ocnpolarity);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER channel complementary output polarity
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
channel	TIMER channel
TIMER_CH_0	TIMER channel 0
TIMER_CH_1	TIMER channel 1
TIMER_CH_2	TIMER channel 2
TIMER_CH_3	TIMER channel 3
Input parameter{in}	
ocnpolarity	channel complementary output polarity
TIMER_OCN_POLARITY_HIGH	channel complementary output polarity is high
TIMER_OCN_POLARITY_LOW	channel complementary output polarity is low
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 complementary output polarity */
```

```
timer_channel_complementary_output_polarity_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0,
TIMER_OCN_POLARITY_HIGH);
```

### timer\_channel\_output\_state\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_output\_state\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-701. Function timer\_channel\_output\_state\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_output_state_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_output_state_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint32_t state);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel enable state
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>state</b>	TIMER channel enable state
<i>TIMER_CCX_ENABLE</i>	channel enable
<i>TIMER_CCX_DISABLE</i>	channel disable
<i>TIMER_MCCX_ENABLE</i>	multi mode channel enable
<i>TIMER_MCCX_DISABLE</i>	multi mode channel disable
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 enable state */
```

```
timer_channel_output_state_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, TIMER_CCX_ENABLE);
```

## timer\_channel\_complementary\_output\_state\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_complementary\_output\_state\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-702. Function timer\_channel\_complementary\_output\_state\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_complementary_output_state_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_complementary_output_state_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t ocnstate);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel complementary output enable state
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	TIMER channel 3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>state</b>	TIMER channel complementary output enable state
<i>TIMER_CCXN_ENABLE</i>	channel complementary enable
<i>TIMER_CCXN_DISABLE</i>	channel complementary disable
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 complementary output enable state */
```

```
timer_channel_complementary_output_state_config(TIMER0,          TIMER_CH_0,
TIMER_CCXN_ENABLE);
```

## timer\_channel\_input\_struct\_para\_init

The description of timer\_channel\_input\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-703. Function timer\_channel\_input\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_input_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_input_struct_para_init(timer_ic_parameter_struct* icpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize the parameters of TIMER channel input parameter struct with the

	default values
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>icpara</b>	TIMER channel input parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer_ic_parameter_struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER channel input parameter struct with a default value */
```

```
timer_ic_parameter_struct timer_icinitpara;
```

```
timer_channel_input_struct_para_init(&timer_icinitpara);
```

### timer\_input\_capture\_config

The description of timer\_input\_capture\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-704. Function timer\_input\_capture\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_input_capture_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_input_capture_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, timer_ic_parameter_struct* icpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER input capture parameter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	timer_channel_input_capture_prescaler_config
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>icpara</b>	TIMER channel input parameter struct, the structure members can refer to

	<a href="#"><u>Structure timer_ic_parameter_struct.</u></a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 input capture parameter */

timer_ic_parameter_struct timer_icinitpara;

timer_icinitpara.icpolarity = TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING;

timer_icinitpara.icselection = TIMER_IC_SELECTION_DIRECTTTI;

timer_icinitpara.icprescaler = TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV1;

timer_icinitpara.icfilter = 0x0;

timer_input_capture_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, &timer_icinitpara);
```

### timer\_channel\_input\_capture\_prescaler\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_input\_capture\_prescaler\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-705. Function timer\_channel\_input\_capture\_prescaler\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_input_capture_prescaler_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_input_capture_prescaler_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t prescaler);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel input capture prescaler value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>prescaler</b>	channel input capture prescaler value

<i>TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV1</i>	no prescaler
<i>TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV2</i>	divided by 2
<i>TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV4</i>	divided by 4
<i>TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV8</i>	divided by 8
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 input capture prescaler value */
```

```
timer_channel_input_capture_prescaler_config(TIMER0,                                TIMER_CH_0,
TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV2);
```

### timer\_channel\_capture\_value\_register\_read

The description of timer\_channel\_capture\_value\_register\_read is shown as below:

**Table 3-706. Function timer\_channel\_capture\_value\_register\_read**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_capture_value_register_read
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint32_t timer_channel_capture_value_register_read(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read TIMER channel capture compare register value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	TIMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>uint32_t</b>	channel capture compare register value (0~65535)

Example:

```
/* read TIMER0 channel 0 capture compare register value */
```

```
uint32_t ch0_value = 0;
```

```
ch0_value = timer_channel_capture_value_register_read(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0);
```

### timer\_input\_pwm\_capture\_config

The description of timer\_input\_pwm\_capture\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-707. Function timer\_input\_pwm\_capture\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_input_pwm_capture_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_input_pwm_capture_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, timer_ic_parameter_struct* icpwm);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER input pwm capture function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	timer_channel_input_capture_prescaler_config
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0, 1, 7, 19, 20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>icpwm</b>	TIMER channel input PWM parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer_ic_parameter_struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 input pwm capture parameter */
```

```
timer_ic_parameter_struct timer_icinitpara;
```

```
timer_icinitpara.icpolarity = TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING;
```

```
timer_icinitpara.icselection = TIMER_IC_SELECTION_DIRECTTTI;
```

```
timer_icinitpara.icprescaler = TIMER_IC_PSC_DIV1;
```

```
timer_icinitpara.icfilter = 0x0;
```

```
timer_input_pwm_capture_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, &timer_icinitpara);
```

## timer\_hall\_mode\_config

The description of timer\_hall\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-708. Function timer\_hall\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_hall_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_hall_mode_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t hallmode);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER hall sensor mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0, 1, 7, 19, 20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>hallmode</b>	TIMER hall sensor mode state
<i>TIMER_HALLINTERFA CE_ENABLE</i>	TIMER hall sensor mode enable
<i>TIMER_HALLINTERFA CE_DISABLE</i>	TIMER hall sensor mode disable
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 hall sensor mode */
```

```
timer_hall_mode_config (TIMER0, TIMER_HALLINTERFACE_ENABLE);
```

## timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_output\_parameter\_struct\_init

The description of timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_output\_parameter\_struct\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-709. Function timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_output\_parameter\_struct\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_multi_mode_channel_output_parameter_struct_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_multi_mode_channel_output_parameter_struct_init(timer_omc_parameter_struct *omcpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize TIMER multi mode channel output parameter struct
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>omcpara</b>	TIMER multi mode channel output parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer_omc_parameter_struct</a> .



Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER multi mode channel output parameter struct with a default value */
timer_omc_parameter_struct timer_omcinitpara;

timer_multi_mode_channel_output_parameter_struct_init(&timer_omcinitpara);
```

### timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_output\_config

The description of timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_output\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-710. Function timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_output\_config**

Function name	timer_multi_mode_channel_output_config
Function prototype	void timer_multi_mode_channel_output_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, timer_omc_parameter_struct *omcpara);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER multi mode channel output function
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_MCH_0</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_1</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_2</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_MCH_3</i>	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
Input parameter{in}	
<b>omcpara</b>	TIMER multi mode channel output parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer_omc_parameter_struct</a> .
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 multi mode channel 0 output function */
timer_omc_parameter_struct timer_omcinitpara;

omcpara->outputmode = TIMER_MCH_MODE_INDEPENDENTLY;
```

```
omcpara->outputstate = TIMER_MCCX_ENABLE;
```

```
omcpara->ocpolarity = TIMER_OMC_POLARITY_HIGH;
```

```
timer_multi_mode_channel_output_parameter_struct_init(TIMER0,          TIMER_MCH_0,
&timer_omcinitpara);
```

### timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_mode\_config

The description of timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-711. Function timer\_multi\_mode\_channel\_mode\_config**

Function name	timer_multi_mode_channel_mode_config
Function prototype	void timer_multi_mode_channel_mode_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t channel, uint32_t multi_mode_sel);
Function descriptions	multi mode channel mode select
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
channel	TIMER channel
TIMER_MCH_0	TIMER multi mode channel 0(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_1	TIMER multi mode channel 1(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_2	TIMER multi mode channel 2(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
TIMER_MCH_3	TIMER multi mode channel 3(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
Input parameter{in}	
multi_mode_sel	multi mode channel mode selection
TIMER_MCH_MODE_INDEPENDENTLY	multi mode channel work in independently mode
TIMER_MCH_MODE_MIRRORED	multi mode channel work in mirrored output mode
TIMER_MCH_MODE_COMPLEMENTARY	multi mode channel work in complementary output mode
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select TIMER0 multi mode channel 0 mode */
```

```
timer_multi_mode_channel_mode_config          (TIMER0,          TIMER_MCH_0,
TIMER_MCH_MODE_INDEPENDENTLY);
```

## timer\_input\_trigger\_source\_select

The description of timer\_input\_trigger\_source\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-712. Function timer\_input\_trigger\_source\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_input_trigger_source_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_input_trigger_source_select(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t intrigger);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select TIMER input trigger source
<b>Precondition</b>	SMC[2:0] = 000
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>intrigger</b>	input trigger source
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_ITI0</i>	Internal trigger input 0 (ITI0, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_ITI1</i>	Internal trigger input 1 (ITI1, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_ITI2</i>	Internal trigger input 2 (ITI2, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_ITI3</i>	Internal trigger input 3 (ITI3, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_CIOF_ED</i>	CIO edge flag (CIOF_ED, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_CIOFE0</i>	channel 0 input Filtered output (CIOFE0, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_C1FE1</i>	channel 1 input Filtered output (C1FE1, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_ETIFP</i>	external trigger input filter output(ETIFP, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_C12FE2</i>	filtered channel 2 input(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_C13FE3</i>	filtered channel 3 input(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_MCI0FEM0</i>	filtered multi mode channel 0 input(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_MCI1FEM1</i>	filtered multi mode channel 1 input(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS EL_MCI2FEM2</i>	filtered multi mode channel 2 input(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS</i>	filtered multi mode channel 3 input(TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))

<i>EL_MCI3FEM3</i>	
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select TIMER0 input trigger source */
```

```
timer_input_trigger_source_select (TIMER0, TIMER_SMCFG_TRGSEL_ITI0);
```

### timer\_master\_output\_trigger\_source\_select

The description of timer\_master\_output\_trigger\_source\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-713. Function timer\_master\_output\_trigger\_source\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_master_output_trigger_source_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_master_output_trigger_source_select(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t outrigger);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	select TIMER master mode output trigger source
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> (x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>outrigger</b>	trigger output source
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_RESET</i>	the UPG bit as trigger output(TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_ENABLE</i>	the counter enable signal TIMER_CTL0_CEN as trigger output(TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_UPDATE</i>	update event as trigger output(TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_CH0</i>	a capture or a compare match occurred in channel 0 as trigger output TRGO(TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_O0CPRE</i>	O0CPRE as trigger output(TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_O1CPRE</i>	O1CPRE as trigger output(TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_O2CPRE</i>	O2CPRE as trigger output(TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_O3CPRE</i>	O3CPRE as trigger output(TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20))

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select TIMER0 master mode output trigger source */
```

```
timer_master_output_trigger_source_select (TIMER0, TIMER_TRI_OUT_SRC_RESET);
```

### timer\_slave\_mode\_select

The description of timer\_slave\_mode\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-714. Function timer\_slave\_mode\_select**

Function name	timer_slave_mode_select
Function prototype	void timer_slave_mode_select(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t slavemode);
Function descriptions	select TIMER slave mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
slavemode	slave mode
TIMER_SLAVE_MODE_DISABLE	slave mode disable
TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE0	quadrature decoder mode 0
TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE1	quadrature decoder mode 1
TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE2	quadrature decoder mode 2
TIMER_SLAVE_MODE_RESTART	restart mode
TIMER_SLAVE_MODE_PAUSE	pause mode
TIMER_SLAVE_MODE_EVENT	event mode
TIMER_SLAVE_MODE_EXTERNAL0	external clock mode 0
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* select TIMER0 slave mode */
```

```
timer_slave_mode_select (TIMER0, TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE0);
```

### timer\_master\_slave\_mode\_config

The description of timer\_master\_slave\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-715. Function timer\_master\_slave\_mode\_config**

Function name	timer_master_slave_mode_config
Function prototype	void timer_master_slave_mode_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t masterslave);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER master slave mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx (x=0, 1, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
masterslave	master slave mode state
TIMER_MASTER_SLAVE_MODE_ENABLE	master slave mode enable
TIMER_MASTER_SLAVE_MODE_DISABLE	master slave mode disable
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 master slave mode */
```

```
timer_master_slave_mode_config(TIMER0, TIMER_MASTER_SLAVE_MODE_ENABLE);
```

### timer\_external\_trigger\_config

The description of timer\_external\_trigger\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-716. Function timer\_external\_trigger\_config**

Function name	timer_external_trigger_config
Function prototype	void timer_external_trigger_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t extprescaler, uint32_t expolarity, uint32_t extfilter);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER external trigger input

<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extprescaler</b>	external trigger prescaler
<i>TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_OFF</i>	no divided
<i>TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV2</i>	divided by 2
<i>TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV4</i>	divided by 4
<i>TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV8</i>	divided by 8
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>expolarity</b>	external trigger polarity
<i>TIMER_ETP_FALLING</i>	active low or falling edge active
<i>TIMER_ETP_RISING</i>	active high or rising edge active
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extfilter</b>	external trigger filter control(0~15)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 external trigger input */
```

```
timer_external_trigger_config(TIMER0, TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV2,
TIMER_ETP_FALLING, 10);
```

### timer\_quadrature\_decoder\_mode\_config

The description of timer\_quadrature\_decoder\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-717. Function timer\_quadrature\_decoder\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_quadrature_decoder_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_quadrature_decoder_mode_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t decomode, uint16_t ic0polarity, uint16_t ic1polarity);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER quadrature decoder mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0, 1, 7, 19, 20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>decomode</b>	quadrature decoder mode
<i>TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE0</i>	counter counts on CI0FE0 edge depending on CI1FE1 level
<i>TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE1</i>	counter counts on CI1FE1 edge depending on CI0FE0 level
<i>TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE2</i>	counter counts on both CI0FE0 and CI1FE1 edges depending on the level of the other input
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ic0polarity</b>	IC0 polarity
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING</i>	capture rising edge
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_FALLING</i>	capture falling edge
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_BOTH_EDGE</i>	active both edge
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ic1polarity</b>	IC1 polarity
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING</i>	capture rising edge
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_FALLING</i>	capture falling edge
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_BOTH_EDGE</i>	active both edge
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 quadrature decoder mode */
```

```
timer_quadrature_decoder_mode_config(TIMER0,    TIMER_QUAD_DECODER_MODE0,
timer_ic_polarity_rising, TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING);
```

### timer\_internal\_clock\_config

The description of timer\_internal\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-718. Function timer\_internal\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_internal_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_internal_clock_config(uint32_t timer_periph);



<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER internal clock mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 internal clock mode */
```

```
timer_internal_clock_config (TIMER0);
```

### timer\_internal\_trigger\_as\_external\_clock\_config

The description of timer\_internal\_trigger\_as\_external\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-719. Function timer\_internal\_trigger\_as\_external\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_internal_trigger_as_external_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_internal_trigger_as_external_clock_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t intrigger);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER the internal trigger as external clock input
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	timer_input_trigger_source_select
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>intrigger</b>	trigger selection
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS_EL_ITI0</i>	Internal trigger input 0 (ITI0)
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS_EL_ITI1</i>	Internal trigger input 1 (ITI1)
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS_EL_ITI2</i>	Internal trigger input 2 (ITI2)
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGS_EL_ITI3</i>	Internal trigger input 3 (ITI3)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 the internal trigger ITIO as external clock input */
```

```
timer_internal_trigger_as_external_clock_config(TIMER0, TIMER_SMCFG_TRGSEL_ITIO);
```

### timer\_external\_trigger\_as\_external\_clock\_config

The description of timer\_external\_trigger\_as\_external\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-720. Function timer\_external\_trigger\_as\_external\_clock\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_external_trigger_as_external_clock_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_external_trigger_as_external_clock_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t extrigger, uint16_t expolarity, uint32_t extfilter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER the external trigger as external clock input
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	timer_input_trigger_source_select
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0, 1, 7, 19, 20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extrigger</b>	external trigger selection
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGSEL_CIOF_ED</i>	CIO edge flag (CIOF_ED)
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGSEL_CIOFE0</i>	channel 0 input filtered output (CIOFE0)
<i>TIMER_SMCFG_TRGSEL_CIOFE1</i>	channel 1 input filtered output (CIOFE1)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>expolarity</b>	external trigger polarity
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING</i>	active high or rising edge active
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_FALLING</i>	active low or falling edge active
<i>TIMER_IC_POLARITY_BOTH_EDGE</i>	active both edge
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extfilter</b>	external trigger filter control(0~15)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 the external trigger CIOFE0 as external clock input */
```

```
timer_external_trigger_as_external_clock_config(TIMER0,
TIMER_SMCFG_TRGSEL_CIOFE0, TIMER_IC_POLARITY_RISING, 0);
```

### timer\_external\_clock\_mode0\_config

The description of timer\_external\_clock\_mode0\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-721. Function timer\_external\_clock\_mode0\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_external_clock_mode0_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_external_clock_mode0_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t extprescaler, uint32_t expolarity, uint32_t extfilter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER the external clock mode0
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	timer_external_trigger_config
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0, 1, 7, 19, 20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extprescaler</b>	ETI external trigger prescaler
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_OFF	no divided
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV2	divided by 2
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV4	divided by 4
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV8	divided by 8
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>expolarity</b>	ETI external trigger polarity
TIMER_ETP_FALLING	active low or falling edge active
TIMER_ETP_RISING	active high or rising edge active
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extfilter</b>	ETI external trigger filter control(0~15)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 the external clock mode0 */

timer_external_clock_mode0_config(TIMER0,                TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV2,
TIMER_ETP_FALLING, 0);
```

## timer\_external\_clock\_mode1\_config

The description of timer\_external\_clock\_mode1\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-722. Function timer\_external\_clock\_mode1\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_external_clock_mode1_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_external_clock_mode1_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t extprescaler, uint32_t expolarity, uint32_t extfilter);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER the external clock mode1
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	timer_external_trigger_config
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extprescaler</b>	ETI external trigger prescaler
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_OFF	no divided
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV2	divided by 2
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV4	divided by 4
TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV8	divided by 8
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>expolarity</b>	ETI external trigger polarity
TIMER_ETP_FALLING	active low or falling edge active
TIMER_ETP_RISING	active high or rising edge active
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>extfilter</b>	ETI external trigger filter control(0~15)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 the external clock mode1 */

timer_external_clock_mode1_config(TIMER0,                TIMER_EXT_TRI_PSC_DIV2,
TIMER_ETP_FALLING, 0);
```

## timer\_external\_clock\_mode1\_disable

The description of timer\_external\_clock\_mode1\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-723. Function timer\_external\_clock\_mode1\_disable

<b>Function name</b>	timer_external_clock_mode1_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_external_clock_mode1_disable(uint32_t timer_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable TIMER the external clock mode1
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable TIMER0 the external clock mode1 */
timer_external_clock_mode1_disable(TIMER0);
```

### timer\_channel\_remap\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_remap\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-724. Function timer\_channel\_remap\_config

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_remap_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_remap_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t remap);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel remap function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	timer_external_trigger_config
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>remap</b>	remap function selection
<i>TIMER1_CIO_RMP_GPIO</i> <i>O</i>	TIMER1 channel 0 input remap to GPIO pin
<i>TIMER1_CIO_RMP_LXT</i> <i>AL</i>	TIMER1 channel 0 input remap to LXTAL
<i>TIMER1_CIO_RMP_HXT</i> <i>AL</i>	TIMER1 channel 0 input remap to HXTAL/128
<i>TIMER1_CIO_RMP_CK</i> <i>OUTSEL</i>	TIMER1 channel 0 input remap to CKOUTSEL
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER1 channel 0 input is connected to GPIO */
```

```
timer_channel_remap_config(TIMER1, TIMER1_C10_RMP_GPIO);
```

### timer\_write\_chxval\_register\_config

The description of timer\_write\_chxval\_register\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-725. Function timer\_write\_chxval\_register\_config**

Function name	timer_write_chxval_register_config
Function prototype	void timer_write_chxval_register_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t ccsel);
Function descriptions	configure TIMER write CHxVAL register selection
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral
TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)	TIMER peripheral selection
Input parameter{in}	
ccsel	write CHxVAL register selection
TIMER_CHVSEL_DISA BLE	no effect
TIMER_CHVSEL_ENAB LE	when write the CHxVAL register, if the write value is same as the CHxVAL value, the write access is ignored
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 write CHxVAL register selection */
```

```
timer_write_chxval_register_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CHVSEL_ENABLE);
```

### timer\_output\_value\_selection\_config

The description of timer\_output\_value\_selection\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-726. Function timer\_output\_value\_selection\_config**

Function name	timer_output_value_selection_config
Function prototype	void timer_output_value_selection_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t outsel);

<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER output value selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx (x=0,7,19,20)</i>	TIMER peripheral selection
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>outsel</b>	output value selection
<i>TIMER_OUTSEL_DISABLE</i>	no effect
<i>TIMER_OUTSEL_ENABLE</i>	if POEN and IOS is 0, the output disabled
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER output value selection */
```

```
timer_output_value_selection_config(TIMER0, TIMER_OUTSEL_ENABLE);
```

### timer\_output\_match\_pulse\_select

The description of timer\_output\_match\_pulse\_select is shown as below:

**Table 3-727. Function timer\_output\_match\_pulse\_select**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_output_match_pulse_select
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_output_match_pulse_select(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t channel, uint16_t pulsesel);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER output match pulse selection
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pulsesel</b>	output match pulse selection

<i>TIMER_PULSE_OUTPUT</i> <i>T_NORMAL</i>	channel output normal
<i>TIMER_PULSE_OUTPUT</i> <i>T_CNT_UP</i>	pulse output only when counting up
<i>TIMER_PULSE_OUTPUT</i> <i>T_CNT_DOWN</i>	pulse output only when counting down
<i>TIMER_PULSE_OUTPUT</i> <i>T_CNT_BOTH</i>	pulse output when counting up or down
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 match pulse selection */
```

```
timer_output_match_pulse_select          (TIMER0,          TIMER_CH_0,
timer_pulse_output_cnt_up);
```

### timer\_channel\_composite\_pwm\_mode\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_composite\_pwm\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-728. Function timer\_channel\_composite\_pwm\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t channel, ControlStatus newvalue);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the TIMER composite PWM mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	



-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the TIMER composite PWM mode */
```

```
timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_config (TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, ENABLE);
```

### timer\_channel\_composite\_pwm\_mode\_output\_pulse\_value\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_composite\_pwm\_mode\_output\_pulse\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-729. Function timer\_channel\_composite\_pwm\_mode\_output\_pulse\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_output_pulse_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_composite_pwm_mode_output_pulse_value_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t channel, uint32_t pulse, uint32_t add_pulse);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the TIMER composite PWM mode output pulse value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>pulse</b>	channel compare value(0~65535)
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>add_pulse</b>	channel additional compare value(0~65535)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 output pulse value */
```

```
timer_channel_output_pulse_value_config(TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, 399, 3999);
```

## timer\_channel\_additional\_compare\_value\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_additional\_compare\_value\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-730. Function timer\_channel\_additional\_compare\_value\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_additional_compare_value_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_additional_compare_value_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint32_t value);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel additional compare value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	IMER channel 3 (TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>value</b>	channel additional compare value(0~65535)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 additional compare value */
```

```
timer_channel_additional_compare_value_config (TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, 399);
```

## timer\_channel\_additional\_output\_shadow\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_additional\_output\_shadow\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-731. Function timer\_channel\_additional\_output\_shadow\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_additional_output_shadow_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_additional_output_shadow_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, uint16_t aocshadow);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER channel additional output shadow function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral

<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0 ( <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1 ( <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2 ( <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	TIMER channel 3 ( <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20))
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>aocshadow</b>	channel additional output compare shadow
<i>TIMER_ADD_SHADOW_ENABLE</i>	channel additional output compare shadow enable
<i>TIMER_ADD_SHADOW_DISABLE</i>	channel additional output compare shadow disable
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/*configure TIMER0 channel 0 additional output shadow function */
```

```
timer_channel_additional_output_shadow_config      (TIMER0,      TIMER_CH_0,
TIMER_OC_SHADOW_ENABLE);
```

### timer\_break\_external\_input\_struct\_para\_init

The description of timer\_break\_external\_input\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-732. Function timer\_break\_external\_input\_struct\_para\_init**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_break_external_input_struct_para_init
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_break_external_input_struct_para_init(timer_break_ext_input_struct *breakinpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	initialize TIMER break external input parameter struct
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>breakinpara</b>	TIMER break external input parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer break_ext_input_struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER break external input parameter struct with a default value */
```

```
timer_break_ext_input_struct breakinpara;
```

```
timer_break_external_input_struct_para_init (&breakinpara);
```

### timer\_break\_external\_input\_config

The description of timer\_break\_external\_input\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-733. Function timer\_break\_external\_input\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_break_external_input_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_break_external_input_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t break_input, timer_break_ext_input_struct *breakinpara);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure break external input
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>break_input</b>	break external input
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK0</i>	TIMER break external input 0
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK1</i>	TIMER break external input 1
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK2</i>	TIMER break external input 2
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK3</i>	TIMER break external input 3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>breakinpara</b>	TIMER break external input parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure timer break ext input struct</a> .
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 break external input */
```

```
timer_break_ext_input_struct timer_breakinpara;
```

```
timer_breakinpara.filter = 15;
```

```
timer_breakinpara.enable = ENABLE;
```

```
timer_breakinpara.polarity = TIMER_BRKIN_POLARITY_HIGH;
```

```
timer_break_external_input_config(TIMER0,          TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK0,          &
timer_breakinpara);
```

### timer\_break\_external\_input\_enable

The description of timer\_break\_external\_input\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-734. Function timer\_break\_external\_input\_enable**

Function name	timer_break_external_input_enable
Function prototype	void timer_break_external_input_enable(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t break_input);
Function descriptions	break external input enable
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
<b>break_input</b>	break external input
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK0</i>	TIMER break external input 0
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK1</i>	TIMER break external input 1
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK2</i>	TIMER break external input 2
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK3</i>	TIMER break external input 3
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable TIMER0 break external input */
```

```
timer_break_external_input_enable(TIMER0, TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK0);
```

### timer\_break\_external\_input\_disable

The description of timer\_break\_external\_input\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-735. Function timer\_break\_external\_input\_disable**

Function name	timer_break_external_input_disable
Function prototype	void timer_break_external_input_disable(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t

	break_input);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	break external input disable
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>break_input</b>	break external input
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK0</i>	TIMER break external input 0
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK1</i>	TIMER break external input 1
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK2</i>	TIMER break external input 2
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK3</i>	TIMER break external input 3
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable TIMER0 break external input */
```

```
timer_break_external_input_disable (TIMER0, TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK0);
```

### timer\_break\_external\_input\_polarity\_config

The description of timer\_break\_external\_input\_polarity\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-736. Function timer\_break\_external\_input\_polarity\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_break_external_input_polarity_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_break_external_input_polarity_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t break_input, uint32_t polarity);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure TIMER break external input polarity
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx (x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>break_input</b>	break external input
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_</i>	TIMER break external input 0

<i>BRK0</i>	
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK1</i>	TIMER break external input 1
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK2</i>	TIMER break external input 2
<i>TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK3</i>	TIMER break external input 3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>polarity</b>	break external input polarity
<i>TIMER_BRKIN_POLARITY_HIGH</i>	break external input polarity is high
<i>TIMER_BRKIN_POLARITY_LOW</i>	break external input polarity is low
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 break external input 0 polarity */
```

```
timer_break_external_input_polarity_config (TIMER0,    TIMER_BREAKINPUT_BRK0,
TIMER_BRKIN_POLARITY_HIGH);
```

### timer\_channel\_break\_control\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_break\_control\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-737. Function timer\_channel\_break\_control\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_break_control_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_break_control_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t channel, ControlStatus newvalue);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the TIMER channel break function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	TIMER channel 3

Input parameter{in}	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 break function */
```

```
timer_channel_break_control_config (TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, ENABLE);
```

### timer\_channel\_dead\_time\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_dead\_time\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-738. Function timer\_channel\_dead\_time\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_channel_dead_time_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_channel_dead_time_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t channel, ControlStatus newvalue);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the TIMER channel free dead time function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)</i>	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	TIMER channel 3
Input parameter{in}	
<b>newvalue</b>	control value
<i>ENABLE</i>	enable function
<i>DISABLE</i>	disable function
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:



```
/* configure TIMER0 channel 0 free dead time function */
```

```
timer_channel_dead_time_config (TIMER0, TIMER_CH_0, ENABLE);
```

### timer\_free\_complementary\_struct\_para\_init

The description of timer\_free\_complementary\_struct\_para\_init is shown as below:

**Table 3-739. Function timer\_free\_complementary\_struct\_para\_init**

Function name	timer_free_complementary_struct_para_init
Function prototype	void timer_free_complementary_struct_para_init(timer_free_complementary_parameter_struct *freecompara);
Function descriptions	initialize TIMER channel free complementary parameter struct with a default value
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
freecompara	TIMER channel free complementary parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure</a> timer_free_complementary_parameter_struct.
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* initialize TIMER channel free complementary parameter struct with a default value */
```

```
timer_free_complementary_parameter_struct timer_freecompara;
```

```
timer_free_complementary_struct_para_init (&timer_freecompara);
```

### timer\_channel\_free\_complementary\_config

The description of timer\_channel\_free\_complementary\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-740. Function timer\_channel\_free\_complementary\_config**

Function name	timer_channel_free_complementary_config
Function prototype	void timer_channel_free_complementary_config(uint32_t timer_periph, uint16_t channel, timer_free_complementary_parameter_struct *fcpara);
Function descriptions	configure channel free complementary protection
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
timer_periph	TIMER peripheral

<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>channel</b>	TIMER channel
<i>TIMER_CH_0</i>	TIMER channel 0
<i>TIMER_CH_1</i>	TIMER channel 1
<i>TIMER_CH_2</i>	TIMER channel 2
<i>TIMER_CH_3</i>	TIMER channel 3
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>freecompara</b>	TIMER channel free complementary parameter struct, the structure members can refer to <a href="#">Structure</a> timer_free_complementary_parameter_struct.
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```

/* initialize TIMER break parameter struct with a default value */

timer_free_complementary_parameter_struct timer_freecompara;

timer_freecompara.runoffstate  = TIMER_FCCHP_STATE_ENABLE;

timer_freecompara.ideloffstate  = TIMER_ROS_STATE_ENABLE;

timer_freecompara.deadtime      = 255;

timer_freecompara.breakpolarity = TIMER_IOS_STATE_ENABLE;

timer_channel_free_complementary_config(&timer_freecompara);

```

## timer\_flag\_get

The description of timer\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-741. Function timer\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus timer_flag_get(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get TIMER flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,5,6,7,19,20)	please refer to the following parameters

Input parameter{in}	
flag	the timer interrupt flags
<i>TIMER_FLAG_UP</i>	update flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH0</i>	channel 0 capture or compare flag, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH1</i>	channel 1 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH2</i>	channel 2 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH3</i>	channel 3 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CMT</i>	channel commutation flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_TRG</i>	trigger flag, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_BRK</i>	break flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH0O</i>	channel 0 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH1O</i>	channel 1 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH2O</i>	channel 2 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH3O</i>	channel 3 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH0</i>	multi mode channel 0 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH1</i>	multi mode channel 1 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH2</i>	multi mode channel 2 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH3</i>	multi mode channel 3 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH0O</i>	multi mode channel 0 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH1O</i>	multi mode channel 1 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH2O</i>	multi mode channel 2 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH3O</i>	multi mode channel 3 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH0CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 0 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH1CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 1 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH2CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 2 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH3CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 3 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get TIMER0 update flags */
```

```
FlagStatus Flag_status = RESET;
```

```
Flag_status = timer_flag_get(TIMER0, TIMER_FLAG_UP);
```

## timer\_flag\_clear

The description of timer\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-742. Function timer\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_flag_clear(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear TIMER flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>flag</b>	the timer interrupt flags
<i>TIMER_FLAG_UP</i>	update flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH0</i>	channel 0 capture or compare flag, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH1</i>	channel 1 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH2</i>	channel 2 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH3</i>	channel 3 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CMT</i>	channel commutation flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_TRG</i>	trigger flag, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_BRK</i>	break flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH0O</i>	channel 0 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH1O</i>	channel 1 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH2O</i>	channel 2 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH3O</i>	channel 3 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH0</i>	multi mode channel 0 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH1</i>	multi mode channel 1 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH2</i>	multi mode channel 2 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH3</i>	multi mode channel 3 capture or compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH0O</i>	multi mode channel 0 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH1O</i>	multi mode channel 1 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH2O</i>	multi mode channel 2 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_MCH3O</i>	multi mode channel 3 overcapture flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH0CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 0 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH1CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 1 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH2CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 2 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_FLAG_CH3CO</i> <i>MADD</i>	channel 3 additional compare flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear TIMER0 update flags */
```

```
timer_flag_clear(TIMER0, TIMER_FLAG_UP);
```

### timer\_interrupt\_enable

The description of timer\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-743. Function timer\_interrupt\_enable**

Function name	timer_interrupt_enable
Function prototype	void timer_interrupt_enable(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t interrupt);
Function descriptions	enable the TIMER interrupt
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
Input parameter{in}	
<b>interrupt</b>	timer interrupt enable source
<i>TIMER_INT_UP</i>	update interrupt enable, TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH0</i>	channel 0 capture or compare interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH1</i>	channel 1 capture or compare interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH2</i>	channel 2 capture or compare interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH3</i>	channel 3 capture or compare interrupt enable , TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CMT</i>	commutation interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_TRG</i>	trigger interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_BRK</i>	break interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH0</i>	multi mode channel 0 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH1</i>	multi mode channel 1 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH2</i>	multi mode channel 2 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH3</i>	multi mode channel 3 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH0COMA DD</i>	channel 0 additional compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH0COMA DD</i>	channel 1 additional compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH0COMA DD</i>	channel 2 additional compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH0COMA</i>	channel 3 additional compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)

<i>DD</i>	
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable the TIMER0 update interrupt */
```

```
timer_interrupt_enable (TIMER0, TIMER_INT_UP);
```

### timer\_interrupt\_disable

The description of timer\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-744. Function timer\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_interrupt_disable (uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the TIMER interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	timer interrupt disable source
<i>TIMER_INT_UP</i>	update interrupt enable, TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH0</i>	channel 0 capture or compare interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH1</i>	channel 1 capture or compare interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH2</i>	channel 2 capture or compare interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH3</i>	channel 3 capture or compare interrupt enable , TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CMT</i>	commutation interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_TRG</i>	trigger interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_BRK</i>	break interrupt enable, TIMERx (x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH0</i>	multi mode channel 0 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH1</i>	multi mode channel 1 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH2</i>	multi mode channel 2 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_MCH3</i>	multi mode channel 3 capture or compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH0COMA</i> <i>DD</i>	channel 0 additional compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH1COMA</i> <i>DD</i>	channel 1 additional compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_CH2COMA</i> <i>DD</i>	channel 2 additional compare interrupt, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)

<i>TIMER_INT_CH0COMA</i> <i>DD</i>	channel 3 additional compare interrupt, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable the TIMER0 update interrupt */
```

```
timer_interrupt_disable(TIMER0, TIMER_INT_UP);
```

### timer\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of timer\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-745. Function timer\_interrupt\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_interrupt_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus timer_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get timer interrupt flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	the timer interrupt bits
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_UP</i>	update interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH0</i>	channel 0 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH1</i>	channel 1 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH2</i>	channel 2 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH3</i>	channel 3 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CMT</i>	channel commutation interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_TRG</i>	trigger interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_BRK</i>	break interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MCH0</i>	multi mode channel 0 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MCH1</i>	multi mode channel 1 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MCH2</i>	multi mode channel 2 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MCH3</i>	multi mode channel 3 capture or compare interrupt flag,

<i>H3</i>	TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH0</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 0 additional compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH1</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 1 additional compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH2</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 2 additional compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH3</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 3 additional compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get TIMER0 update interrupt flag */
```

```
FlagStatus Flag_interrupt = RESET;
```

```
Flag_interrupt = timer_interrupt_flag_get(TIMER0, TIMER_INT_FLAG_UP);
```

### timer\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of timer\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-746. Function timer\_interrupt\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	timer_interrupt_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void timer_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t timer_periph, uint32_t int_flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear TIMER interrupt flags
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>timer_periph</b>	TIMER peripheral
<i>TIMERx</i>	please refer to the following parameters
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>int_flag</b>	the timer interrupt bits
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_UP</i>	update interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,5,6,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH0</i>	channel 0 capture or compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH1</i>	channel 1 capture or compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH2</i>	channel 2 capture or compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH3</i>	channel 3 capture or compare interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CM</i> <i>T</i>	channel commutation interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_TRG</i>	trigger interrupt flag, TIMERx(x=0,1,7,19,20)



<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_BRK</i>	break interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MC</i> <i>H0</i>	multi mode channel 0 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MC</i> <i>H1</i>	multi mode channel 1 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MC</i> <i>H2</i>	multi mode channel 2 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_MC</i> <i>H3</i>	multi mode channel 3 capture or compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH0</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 0 additional compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH1</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 1 additional compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH2</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 2 additional compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<i>TIMER_INT_FLAG_CH3</i> <i>COMADD</i>	channel 3 additional compare interrupt flag, <i>TIMERx</i> ( <i>x</i> =0,7,19,20)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear TIMER0 update interrupt flag */
```

```
timer_interrupt_flag_clear(TIMER0, TIMER_INT_FLAG_UP);
```

## 3.23. TRIGSEL

TRIGSEL is the trigger selection controller in the MCU. It allows software to select the trigger input signal for various peripherals. The TRIGSEL registers are listed in chapter [3.23.1](#), the TRIGSEL firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.23.2](#).

### 3.23.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

TRIGSEL registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-747. TRIGSEL Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
TRIGSEL_EXTOUT0	TRIGSEL trigger selection for EXTOUT0 register
TRIGSEL_EXTOUT1	TRIGSEL trigger selection for EXTOUT1 register
TRIGSEL_ADC0	TRIGSEL trigger selection for ADC0 register
TRIGSEL_ADC1	TRIGSEL trigger selection for ADC1 register

Registers	Descriptions
TRIGSEL_DAC	TRIGSEL trigger selection for DAC register
TRIGSEL_TIMER0IN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER0_ITI register
TRIGSEL_TIMER0BRKIN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER0_BRKIN register
TRIGSEL_TIMER7IN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER7_ITI register
TRIGSEL_TIMER7BRKIN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER7_BRKIN register
TRIGSEL_TIMER19IN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER19_ITI register
TRIGSEL_TIMER19BRKIN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER19_BRKIN register
TRIGSEL_TIMER20IN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER20_ITI register
TRIGSEL_TIMER20BRKIN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER20_BRKIN register
TRIGSEL_TIMER1IN	TRIGSEL trigger selection for TIMER1_ITI register
TRIGSEL_MFCOM	TRIGSEL trigger selection for MFCOM register
TRIGSEL_CAN0	TRIGSEL trigger selection for CAN0 register
TRIGSEL_CAN1	TRIGSEL trigger selection for CAN1 register

### 3.23.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

TRIGSEL firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-748. TRIGSEL firmware function**

Function name	Function description
trigsel_init	set the trigger input signal for target peripheral
trigsel_trigger_source_get	get the trigger input signal for target peripheral
trigsel_register_lock_set	lock the trigger register
trigsel_register_lock_get	get the trigger register lock status

#### Enum trigsel\_source\_enum

**Table 3-749. Enum trigsel\_source\_enum**

Member name	Function description
TRIGSEL_INPUT_0	trigger input source 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_1	trigger input source 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN0	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN0 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN1	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN1 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN2	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN2 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN3	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN3 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN4	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN4 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN5	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN5 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN6	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN6 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN7	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN7 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN8	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN8 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN9	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN9 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN10	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN10 pin

Member name	Function description
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN11	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN11 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_CMP_OUT	trigger input source CMP_OUT
TRIGSEL_INPUT_LXTAL_TRG	trigger input source LXTAL_TRG
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER1_CH0	trigger input source timer1 channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER1_CH1	trigger input source timer1 channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER1_CH2	trigger input source timer1 channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER1_CH3	trigger input source timer1 channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER1_TRGO	trigger input source timer1 TRGO
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_CH0	trigger input source timer0 channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_CH1	trigger input source timer0 channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_CH2	trigger input source timer0 channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_CH3	trigger input source timer0 channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_MCH0	trigger input source timer0 multi mode channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_MCH1	trigger input source timer0 multi mode channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_MCH2	trigger input source timer0 multi mode channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_MCH3	trigger input source timer0 multi mode channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_TRGO	trigger input source timer0 TRGO
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_CH0	trigger input source timer7 channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_CH1	trigger input source timer7 channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_CH2	trigger input source timer7 channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_CH3	trigger input source timer7 channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_MCH0	trigger input source timer7 multi mode channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_MCH1	trigger input source timer7 multi mode channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_MCH2	trigger input source timer7 multi mode channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_MCH3	trigger input source timer7 multi mode channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER7_TRGO	trigger input source timer7 TRGO
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_CH0	trigger input source timer19 channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_CH1	trigger input source timer19 channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_CH2	trigger input source timer19 channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_CH3	trigger input source timer19 channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_MCH0	trigger input source timer19 multi mode channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_MCH1	trigger input source timer19 multi mode channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_MCH2	trigger input source timer19 multi mode channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_MCH3	trigger input source timer19 multi mode channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER19_TRGO	trigger input source timer19 TRGO
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_CH0	trigger input source timer20 channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_CH1	trigger input source timer20 channel 1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_CH2	trigger input source timer20 channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_CH3	trigger input source timer20 channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_MCH0	trigger input source timer20 multi mode channel 0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_MCH1	trigger input source timer20 multi mode channel 1

Member name	Function description
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_MCH2	trigger input source timer20 multi mode channel 2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_MCH3	trigger input source timer20 multi mode channel 3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER20_TRGO	trigger input source timer20 TRGO
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER5_TRGO	trigger input source timer5 TRGO
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER6_TRGO	trigger input source timer6 TRGO
TRIGSEL_INPUT_MFCOM_TRIG0	trigger input source MFCOM TRIG0
TRIGSEL_INPUT_MFCOM_TRIG1	trigger input source MFCOM TRIG1
TRIGSEL_INPUT_MFCOM_TRIG2	trigger input source MFCOM TRIG2
TRIGSEL_INPUT_MFCOM_TRIG3	trigger input source MFCOM TRIG3
TRIGSEL_INPUT_RTC_ALARM	trigger input source RTC alarm
TRIGSEL_INPUT_RTC_SECOND	trigger input source RTC second
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN12	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN12 pin
TRIGSEL_INPUT_TRIGSEL_IN13	trigger input source TRIGSEL_IN13 pin

### Enum trigsels\_periph\_enum

**Table 3-750. Enum trigsels\_periph\_enum**

Member name	Function description
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT0	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT0 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT1	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT1 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT2	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT2 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT3	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT3 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT4	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT4 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT5	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT5 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT6	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT6 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TRIGSEL_OUT7	output target peripheral TRIGSEL_OUT7 pin
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC0_RTTRG	output target peripheral ADC0_RTTRG
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC0_INSTRG	output target peripheral ADC0_INSTRG
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC1_RTTRG	output target peripheral ADC1_RTTRG
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC1_INSTRG	output target peripheral ADC1_INSTRG
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_DAC_EXTRIG	output target peripheral DAC_EXTRIG
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_ITI0	output target peripheral TIMER0_ITI0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_ITI1	output target peripheral TIMER0_ITI1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_ITI2	output target peripheral TIMER0_ITI2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_ITI3	output target peripheral TIMER0_ITI3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_BRKIN0	output target peripheral TIMER0_BRKIN0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_BRKIN1	output target peripheral TIMER0_BRKIN1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_BRKIN2	output target peripheral TIMER0_BRKIN2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER0_BRKIN3	output target peripheral TIMER0_BRKIN3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_ITI0	output target peripheral TIMER7_ITI0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_ITI1	output target peripheral TIMER7_ITI1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_ITI2	output target peripheral TIMER7_ITI2

Member name	Function description
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_ITI3	output target peripheral TIMER7_ITI3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_BRKIN0	output target peripheral TIMER7_BRKIN0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_BRKIN1	output target peripheral TIMER7_BRKIN1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_BRKIN2	output target peripheral TIMER7_BRKIN2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER7_BRKIN3	output target peripheral TIMER7_BRKIN3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_ITI0	output target peripheral TIMER19_ITI0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_ITI1	output target peripheral TIMER19_ITI1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_ITI2	output target peripheral TIMER19_ITI2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_ITI3	output target peripheral TIMER19_ITI3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_BRKIN0	output target peripheral TIMER19_BRKIN0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_BRKIN1	output target peripheral TIMER19_BRKIN1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_BRKIN2	output target peripheral TIMER19_BRKIN2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER19_BRKIN3	output target peripheral TIMER19_BRKIN3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_ITI0	output target peripheral TIMER20_ITI0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_ITI1	output target peripheral TIMER20_ITI1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_ITI2	output target peripheral TIMER20_ITI2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_ITI3	output target peripheral TIMER20_ITI3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_BRKIN0	output target peripheral TIMER20_BRKIN0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_BRKIN1	output target peripheral TIMER20_BRKIN1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_BRKIN2	output target peripheral TIMER20_BRKIN2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER20_BRKIN3	output target peripheral TIMER20_BRKIN3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER1_ITI0	output target peripheral TIMER1_ITI0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER1_ITI1	output target peripheral TIMER1_ITI1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER1_ITI2	output target peripheral TIMER1_ITI2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_TIMER1_ITI3	output target peripheral TIMER1_ITI3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_MFCOM_TRG_TIME R0	output target peripheral MFCOM_TRG_TIMER0
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_MFCOM_TRG_TIME R1	output target peripheral MFCOM_TRG_TIMER1
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_MFCOM_TRG_TIME R2	output target peripheral MFCOM_TRG_TIMER2
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_MFCOM_TRG_TIME R3	output target peripheral MFCOM_TRG_TIMER3
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_CAN0_EX_TIME_TIC K	output target peripheral CAN0_EX_TIME_TICK
TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_CAN1_EX_TIME_TIC K	output target peripheral CAN1_EX_TIME_TICK

### trigsel\_init

The description of trigsel\_init is shown as below:

Table 3-751. Function trigsel\_init

Function name	trigsel_init
Function prototype	void trigsel_init(trigsel_periph_enum target_periph, trigsel_source_enum trigger_source);
Function descriptions	set the trigger input signal for target peripheral
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
target_periph	target peripheral value, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-750. Enum trigsel_periph_enum</a>
Input parameter{in}	
trigger_source	trigger source value, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-749. Enum trigsel_source_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* select TIMER0_CH2 to trigger ADC0 */
trigsel_init(TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC0_RTTRG, TRIGSEL_INPUT_TIMER0_CH2);
```

### trigsel\_trigger\_source\_get

The description of trigsel\_trigger\_source\_get is shown as below:

Table 3-752. Function trigsel\_trigger\_source\_get

Function name	trigsel_trigger_source_get
Function prototype	uint8_t trigsel_trigger_source_get(trigsel_periph_enum target_periph);
Function descriptions	get the trigger input signal for target peripheral
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
target_periph	target peripheral value, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-750. Enum trigsel_periph_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
trigger_source	trigger source value, the value scope should be 0-67

Example:

```
/* get the trigger input signal for ADC0 */
uint8_t input_signal;
input_signal = trigsel_trigger_source_get(TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC0_RTTRG);
```

## trigsel\_register\_lock\_set

The description of trigsel\_register\_lock\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-753. Function trigsel\_register\_lock\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	trigsel_register_lock_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void trigsel_register_lock_set(trigsel_periph_enum target_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	lock the trigger register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>target_periph</b>	target peripheral value, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-750. Enum trigsel_periph_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* lock the trigger register for ADC0 */
trigsel_register_lock_set(TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC0_RTTRG);
```

## trigsel\_register\_lock\_get

The description of trigsel\_register\_lock\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-754. Function trigsel\_register\_lock\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	trigsel_register_lock_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus trigsel_register_lock_get(trigsel_periph_enum target_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get the trigger register lock status
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>target_periph</b>	target peripheral value, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-750. Enum trigsel_periph_enum</a>
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
<b>FlagStatus</b>	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get the trigger register lock status of ADC0 */
FlagStatus status;
status = trigsel_register_lock_get(TRIGSEL_OUTPUT_ADC0_RTTRG);
```

## 3.24. USART

The Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (USART) provides a flexible serial data exchange interface. The USART registers are listed in chapter [3.24.1](#), the USART firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.24.2](#).

### 3.24.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

USART registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-755. USART Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
USART_CTL0	USART control register 0
USART_CTL1	USART control register 1
USART_CTL2	USART control register 2
USART_BAUD	USART baud rate register
USART_GP	USART guard time and prescaler register
USART_RT	USART receiver timeout register
USART_CMD	USART command register
USART_STAT	USART status register
USART_INTC	USART status clear register
USART_RDATA	USART receive data register
USART_TDATA	USART transmit data register
USART_CHC	USART coherence control register
USART_RFCS	USART receive FIFO control and status register

### 3.24.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

USART firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-756. USART firmware function**

Function name	Function description
usart_deinit	reset USART
usart_baudrate_set	configure USART baud rate value
usart_parity_config	configure USART parity function
usart_word_length_set	configure USART word length
usart_stop_bit_set	configure USART stop bit length
usart_enable	enable USART
usart_disable	disable USART
usart_transmit_config	configure USART transmitter
usart_receive_config	configure USART receiver
usart_data_first_config	data is transmitted/received with the LSB/MSB first
usart_invert_config	configure USART inverted



Function name	Function description
usart_oversample_enable	enable the USART oversample function
usart_oversample_disable	disable the USART oversample function
usart_oversample_config	configure the USART oversample mode
usart_sample_bit_config	configure sample bit method
usart_receiver_timeout_enable	enable receiver timeout
usart_receiver_timeout_disable	disable receiver timeout
usart_receiver_timeout_threshold_config	configure receiver timeout threshold
usart_data_transmit	USART transmit data function
usart_data_receive	USART receive data function
usart_command_enable	enable USART command
usart_address_config	configure address of the USART
usart_address_detection_mode_config	configure address detection mode
usart_mute_mode_enable	enable mute mode
usart_mute_mode_disable	disable mute mode
usart_mute_mode_wakeup_config	configure wakeup method in mute mode
usart_lin_mode_enable	enable LIN mode
usart_lin_mode_disable	disable LIN mode
usart_lin_break_detection_length_config	LIN break detection length
usart_halfduplex_enable	enable half-duplex mode
usart_halfduplex_disable	disable half-duplex mode
usart_clock_enable	enable clock
usart_clock_disable	disable clock
usart_synchronous_clock_config	configure USART synchronous mode parameters
usart_guard_time_config	configure guard time value in smartcard mode
usart_smartcard_mode_enable	enable smartcard mode
usart_smartcard_mode_disable	disable smartcard mode
usart_smartcard_mode_nack_enable	enable NACK in smartcard mode
usart_smartcard_mode_nack_disable	disable NACK in smartcard mode
usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_enable	enable early NACK in smartcard mode
usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_disable	disable early NACK in smartcard mode
usart_smartcard_autoretry_config	configure smartcard auto-retry number
usart_block_length_config	configure block length
usart_irda_mode_enable	enable IrDA mode
usart_irda_mode_disable	disable IrDA mode
usart_prescaler_config	configure the peripheral clock prescaler in USART IrDA low-power or smartcard mode

Function name	Function description
usart_irda_lowpower_config	configure IrDA low-power
usart_hardware_flow_rts_config	configure hardware flow control RTS
usart_hardware_flow_cts_config	configure hardware flow control CTS
usart_hardware_flow_coherence_config	configure hardware flow control coherence mode
usart_rs485_driver_enable	enable RS485 driver
usart_rs485_driver_disable	disable RS485 driver
usart_driver_asserttime_config	configure driver enable assertion time
usart_driver_deasserttime_config	configure driver enable de-assertion time
usart_depolarity_config	configure driver enable polarity mode
usart_dma_receive_config	configure USART DMA reception
usart_dma_transmit_config	configure USART DMA transmission
usart_reception_error_dma_disable	disable DMA on reception error
usart_reception_error_dma_enable	enable DMA on reception error
usart_wakeup_enable	enable USART to wakeup the mcu from deep-sleep mode
usart_wakeup_disable	disable USART to wakeup the mcu from deep-sleep mode
usart_wakeup_mode_config	configure the USART wakeup mode from deep-sleep mode
usart_receive_fifo_enable	enable receive FIFO
usart_receive_fifo_disable	disable receive FIFO
usart_receive_fifo_counter_number	read receive FIFO counter number
usart_flag_get	get USART status
usart_flag_clear	clear USART status
usart_interrupt_enable	enable USART interrupt
usart_interrupt_disable	disable USART interrupt
usart_interrupt_flag_get	get USART interrupt and flag status
usart_interrupt_flag_clear	clear USART interrupt flag

## Enum usart\_flag\_enum

Table 3-757. Enum usart\_flag\_enum

Member name	Function description
USART_FLAG_REA	receive enable acknowledge flag
USART_FLAG_TEA	transmit enable acknowledge flag
USART_FLAG_WU	wakeup from deep-sleep mode flag
USART_FLAG_RWU	receiver wakeup from mute mode
USART_FLAG_SB	send break flag
USART_FLAG_AM	ADDR match flag
USART_FLAG_BSY	busy flag
USART_FLAG_EB	end of block flag
USART_FLAG_RT	receiver timeout flag
USART_FLAG_CTS	CTS level
USART_FLAG_CTSF	CTS change flag

Member name	Function description
USART_FLAG_LBD	LIN break detected flag
USART_FLAG_TBE	transmit data buffer empty
USART_FLAG_TC	transmission complete
USART_FLAG_RBNE	read data buffer not empty
USART_FLAG_IDLE	IDLE line detected flag
USART_FLAG_ORERR	overrun error
USART_FLAG_NERR	noise error flag
USART_FLAG_FERR	frame error flag
USART_FLAG_PERR	parity error flag
USART_FLAG_EPERR	early parity error flag
USART_FLAG_RFFINT	receive FIFO full interrupt flag
USART_FLAG_RFF	receive FIFO full flag
USART_FLAG_RFE	receive FIFO empty flag

### Enum usart\_interrupt\_flag\_enum

**Table 3-758. Enum usart\_interrupt\_flag\_enum**

Member name	Function description
USART_INT_FLAG_EB	end of block interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_RT	receiver timeout interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_AM	address match interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_PERR	parity error interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_TBE	transmitter buffer empty interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_TC	transmission complete interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_RBNE	read data buffer not empty interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_RBNE_ORERR	read data buffer not empty interrupt and overrun error flag
USART_INT_FLAG_IDLE	IDLE line detected interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_LBD	LIN break detected interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_WU	wakeup from deep-sleep mode interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_CTS	CTS interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_ERR_NERR	error interrupt and noise error flag
USART_INT_FLAG_ERR_ORERR	error interrupt and overrun error
USART_INT_FLAG_ERR_FERR	error interrupt and frame error flag
USART_INT_FLAG_RFF	receive FIFO full interrupt and flag

### Enum usart\_interrupt\_enum

**Table 3-759. Enum usart\_interrupt\_enum**

Member name	Function description
USART_INT_EB	end of block interrupt

Member name	Function description
USART_INT_RT	receiver timeout interrupt
USART_INT_AM	address match interrupt
USART_INT_PERR	parity error interrupt
USART_INT_TBE	transmitter buffer empty interrupt
USART_INT_TC	transmission complete interrupt
USART_INT_RBNE	read data buffer not empty interrupt and overrun error interrupt
USART_INT_IDLE	IDLE line detected interrupt
USART_INT_LBD	LIN break detected interrupt
USART_INT_WU	wakeup from deep-sleep mode interrupt
USART_INT_CTS	CTS interrupt
USART_INT_ERR	error interrupt
USART_INT_RFF	receive FIFO full interrupt

### Enum usart\_invert\_enum

Table 3-760. Enum usart\_invert\_enum

Member name	Function description
USART_DINV_ENABLE	data bit level inversion
USART_DINV_DISABLE	data bit level not inversion
USART_TXPIN_ENABLE	TX pin level inversion
USART_TXPIN_DISABLE	TX pin level not inversion
USART_RXPIN_ENABLE	RX pin level inversion
USART_RXPIN_DISABLE	RX pin level not inversion
USART_SWAP_ENABLE	swap TX/RX pins
USART_SWAP_DISABLE	not swap TX/RX pins

### usart\_deinit

The description of usart\_deinit is shown as below:

Table 3-761. Function usart\_deinit

Function name	usart_deinit
Function prototype	void usart_deinit(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	reset USART
Precondition	-
The called functions	rcu_periph_reset_enable / rcu_periph_reset_disable
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset USART0 */

usart_deinit(USART0);
```

### usart\_baudrate\_set

The description of usart\_baudrate\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-762. Function usart\_baudrate\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_baudrate_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_baudrate_set(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t baudval);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure USART baud rate value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	rcu_clock_freq_get
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>baudval</b>	baud rate value
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 baud rate value */

usart_baudrate_set(USART0, 115200);
```

### usart\_parity\_config

The description of usart\_parity\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-763. Function usart\_parity\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_parity_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_parity_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t paritycfg);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure USART parity
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>paritycfg</b>	configure USART parity

<i>USART_PM_NONE</i>	no parity
<i>USART_PM_ODD</i>	odd parity
<i>USART_PM_EVEN</i>	even parity
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 parity */
```

```
usart_parity_config(USART0, USART_PM_EVEN);
```

### usart\_word\_length\_set

The description of usart\_word\_length\_set is shown as below:

**Table 3-764. Function usart\_word\_length\_set**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_word_length_set
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_word_length_set(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t wlen);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure USART word length
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>wlen</b>	USART word length configure
<i>USART_WL_8BIT</i>	8 bits
<i>USART_WL_9BIT</i>	9 bits
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 word length */
```

```
usart_word_length_set(USART0, USART_WL_9BIT);
```

### usart\_stop\_bit\_set

The description of usart\_stop\_bit\_set is shown as below:

Table 3-765. Function `usart_stop_bit_set`

Function name	<code>usart_stop_bit_set</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_stop_bit_set(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t stblen);</code>
Function descriptions	configure USART stop bit length
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	USARTx peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<code>stblen</code>	USART stop bit configure
<code>USART_STB_1BIT</code>	1 bit
<code>USART_STB_0_5BIT</code>	0.5 bit
<code>USART_STB_2BIT</code>	2 bits
<code>USART_STB_1_5BIT</code>	1.5 bits
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 stop bit length */
usart_stop_bit_set(USART0, USART_STB_1_5BIT);
```

### `usart_enable`

The description of `usart_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-766. Function `usart_enable`

Function name	<code>usart_enable</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);</code>
Function descriptions	enable USART
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	USARTx peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 */
```

```
usart_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_disable

The description of usart\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-767. Function usart\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable USART
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 */
```

```
usart_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_transmit\_config

The description of usart\_transmit\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-768. Function usart\_transmit\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_transmit_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_transmit_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t txconfig);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure USART transmitter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>txconfig</b>	enable or disable USART transmitter
<i>USART_TRANSMIT_ENABLE</i>	enable USART transmission
<i>USART_TRANSMIT_DISABLE</i>	disable USART transmission



<i>SABLE</i>	
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 transmitter */
```

```
usart_transmit_config(USART0,USART_TRANSMIT_ENABLE);
```

### usart\_receive\_config

The description of usart\_receive\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-769. Function usart\_receive\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_receive_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_receive_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t rxconfig);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure USART receiver
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<b>rxconfig</b>	enable or disable USART receiver
<i>USART_RECEIVE_ENABLE</i>	enable USART reception
<i>USART_RECEIVE_DISABLE</i>	disable USART reception
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 receiver */
```

```
usart_receive_config(USART0, USART_RECEIVE_ENABLE);
```

### usart\_data\_first\_config

The description of usart\_data\_first\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-770. Function usart\_data\_first\_config

Function name	usart_data_first_config
Function prototype	void usart_data_first_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t msbf);
Function descriptions	data is transmitted/received with the LSB/MSB first
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
msbf	LSB/MSB
USART_MSBF_LSB	LSB first
USART_MSBF_MSB	MSB first
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure LSB of data first */
```

```
usart_data_first_config(USART0, USART_MSBF_LSB);
```

### usart\_invert\_config

The description of usart\_invert\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-771. Function usart\_invert\_config

Function name	usart_invert_config
Function prototype	void usart_invert_config(uint32_t usart_periph, usart_invert_enum invertpara);
Function descriptions	configure USART inverted
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
invertpara	refer to <a href="#">Table 3-760. Enum usart_invert_enum</a>
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 inversion */
```

```
usart_invert_config(USART0, USART_DINV_ENABLE);
```

### usart\_overshoot\_enable

The description of usart\_overshoot\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-772. Function usart\_overshoot\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_overshoot_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_overshoot_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable the USART overshoot function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 overshoot */
```

```
usart_overshoot_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_overshoot\_disable

The description of usart\_overshoot\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-773. Function usart\_overshoot\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_overshoot_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_overshoot_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable the USART overshoot function
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 overrun */
```

```
usart_oversample_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_oversample\_config

The description of usart\_oversample\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-774. Function usart\_oversample\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_oversample_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_oversample_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t oversamp);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the USART oversample mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>oversamp</b>	oversample value
USART_OVSMOD_8	oversampling by 8
USART_OVSMOD_16	oversampling by 16
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* config USART0 oversampling by 8 */
```

```
usart_oversample_config(USART0, USART_OVSMOD_8);
```

### usart\_sample\_bit\_config

The description of usart\_sample\_bit\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-775. Function usart\_sample\_bit\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_sample_bit_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_sample_bit_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t osb);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the sample bit method
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

osb	sample bit
<i>USART_OSB_1BIT</i>	1 bit
<i>USART_OSB_3BIT</i>	3 bits
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* config USART0 1 bit sample mode */
usart_sample_bit_config(USART0, USART_OSB_1BIT);
```

### usart\_receiver\_timeout\_enable

The description of usart\_receiver\_timeout\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-776. Function usart\_receiver\_timeout\_enable**

Function name	usart_receiver_timeout_enable
Function prototype	void usart_receiver_timeout_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	enable receiver timeout
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 receiver timeout */
usart_receiver_timeout_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_receiver\_timeout\_disable

The description of usart\_receiver\_timeout\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-777. Function usart\_receiver\_timeout\_disable**

Function name	usart_receiver_timeout_disable
Function prototype	void usart_receiver_timeout_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	disable receiver timeout
Precondition	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 receiver timeout */
usart_receiver_timeout_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_receiver\_timeout\_threshold\_config

The description of usart\_receiver\_timeout\_threshold\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-778. Function usart\_receiver\_timeout\_threshold\_config**

Function name	usart_receiver_timeout_threshold_config
Function prototype	void usart_receiver_timeout_threshold_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t rtimeout);
Function descriptions	configure receiver timeout threshold
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
rtimeout	receiver timeout (0x00000000-0x00FFFFFF)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set the receiver timeout threshold of USART0*/
usart_receiver_timeout_threshold_config(USART0, 115200*3);
```

### usart\_data\_transmit

The description of usart\_data\_transmit is shown as below:

Table 3-779. Function usart\_data\_transmit

Function name	usart_data_transmit
Function prototype	void usart_data_transmit(uint32_t usart_periph, uint16_t data);
Function descriptions	USART transmit data function
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
data	data of transmission (0x0000-0x01FF)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* USART0 transmit data */
usart_data_transmit(USART0, 0x00AA);
```

### usart\_data\_receive

The description of usart\_data\_receive is shown as below:

Table 3-780. Function usart\_data\_receive

Function name	usart_data_receive
Function prototype	uint16_t usart_data_receive(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	USART receive data function
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
uint16_t	data of received (0x0000-0x01FF)

Example:

```
/* USART0 receive data */
uint16_t temp;
temp = usart_data_receive(USART0);
```

## usart\_command\_enable

The description of usart\_command\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-781. Function usart\_command\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_command_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_command_enable(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t cmdtype);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable USART command
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>cmdtype</b>	command type
<i>USART_CMD_SBKCMD</i> <i>D</i>	send break command
<i>USART_CMD_MMCM</i> <i>D</i>	mute mode command
<i>USART_CMD_RXFCM</i> <i>D</i>	receive data flush command
<i>USART_CMD_TXFCM</i> <i>D</i>	transmit data flush request
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 command */
```

```
usart_command_enable(USART0, USART_CMD_SBKCMD);
```

## usart\_address\_config

The description of usart\_address\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-782. Function usart\_address\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_address_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_address_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint8_t addr);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the address of the USART
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2



Input parameter{in}	
<b>addr</b>	address of USART (0x00-0xFF)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure address of the USART0 */
```

```
usart_address_config(USART0, 0x00);
```

### usart\_address\_detection\_mode\_config

The description of usart\_address\_detection\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-783. Function usart\_address\_detection\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_address_detection_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_address_detection_mode_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t addmod);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure address detection mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<b>addmod</b>	address detection mode
<i>USART_ADDDM_4BIT</i>	4 bits
<i>USART_ADDDM_FULLBIT</i>	full bits
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/*configure address detection mode */
```

```
usart_address_config(USART0, USART_ADDDM_4BIT);
```

### usart\_mute\_mode\_enable

The description of usart\_mute\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

Table 3-784. Function usart\_mute\_mode\_enable

Function name	usart_mute_mode_enable
Function prototype	void usart_mute_mode_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	enable mute mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 receiver in mute mode */
usart_mute_mode_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_mute\_mode\_disable

The description of usart\_mute\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

Table 3-785. Function usart\_mute\_mode\_disable

Function name	usart_mute_mode_disable
Function prototype	void usart_mute_mode_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	disable mute mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 mute mode */
usart_mute_mode_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_mute\_mode\_wakeup\_config

The description of usart\_mute\_mode\_wakeup\_config is shown as below:

Table 3-786. Function `usart_mute_mode_wakeup_config`

Function name	<code>usart_mute_mode_wakeup_config</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_mute_mode_wakeup_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t wmethod);</code>
Function descriptions	configure wakeup method in mute mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	USARTx peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<code>wmethod</code>	two methods be used to enter or exit the mute mode
<code>USART_WM_IDLE</code>	idle line
<code>USART_WM_ADDR</code>	address mask
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 wakeup method in mute mode */
usart_mute_mode_wakeup_config(USART0, USART_WM_IDLE);
```

### `usart_lin_mode_enable`

The description of `usart_lin_mode_enable` is shown as below:

Table 3-787. Function `usart_lin_mode_enable`

Function name	<code>usart_lin_mode_enable</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_lin_mode_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);</code>
Function descriptions	enable LIN mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	usart peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* USART0 LIN mode enable */
```

```
usart_lin_mode_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_lin\_mode\_disable

The description of usart\_lin\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-788. Function usart\_lin\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_lin_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_lin_mode_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable LIN mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* USART0 LIN mode disable */
```

```
usart_lin_mode_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_lin\_break\_dection\_length\_config

The description of usart\_lin\_break\_dection\_length\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-789. Function usart\_lin\_break\_dection\_length\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_lin_break_dection_length_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_lin_break_dection_length_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t lflen);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	LIN break detection length
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>lflen</b>	two methods be used to enter or exit the mute mode
<i>USART_LBLEN_10B</i>	10 bits
<i>USART_LBLEN_11B</i>	11 bits
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure LIN break frame length */
```

```
usart_lin_break_dection_length_config(USART0, USART_LBLEN_10B);
```

### usart\_halfduplex\_enable

The description of usart\_halfduplex\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-790. Function usart\_halfduplex\_enable**

Function name	usart_halfduplex_enable
Function prototype	void usart_halfduplex_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	enable half-duplex mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 half duplex mode */
```

```
usart_halfduplex_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_halfduplex\_disable

The description of usart\_halfduplex\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-791. Function usart\_halfduplex\_disable**

Function name	usart_halfduplex_disable
Function prototype	void usart_halfduplex_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	disable half-duplex mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	

-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 half duplex mode */
```

```
usart_halfduplex_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_clock\_enable

The description of usart\_clock\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-792. Function usart\_clock\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_clock_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_clock_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable clock
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable clock */
```

```
usart_clock_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_clock\_disable

The description of usart\_clock\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-793. Function usart\_clock\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_clock_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_clock_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable clock
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2

Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable clock */
```

```
usart_clock_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_synchronous\_clock\_config

The description of usart\_synchronous\_clock\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-794. Function usart\_synchronous\_clock\_config**

Function name	usart_synchronous_clock_config
Function prototype	void usart_synchronous_clock_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t clen, uint32_t cph, uint32_t cpl);
Function descriptions	configure USART synchronous mode parameters
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<b>clen</b>	last bit clock pulse
USART_CLEN_NONE	clock pulse of the last data bit (MSB) is not output to the CK pin
USART_CLEN_EN	clock pulse of the last data bit (MSB) is output to the CK pin
Input parameter{in}	
<b>cph</b>	clock phase
USART_CPH_1CK	first clock transition is the first data capture edge
USART_CPH_2CK	second clock transition is the first data capture edge
Input parameter{in}	
<b>cpl</b>	clock polarity
USART_CPL_LOW	steady low value on CK pin
USART_CPL_HIGH	steady high value on CK pin
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 synchronous mode parameters */
```

```
usart_synchronous_clock_config(USART0, USART_CLEN_EN, USART_CPH_2CK,
```

USART\_CPL\_HIGH);

### usart\_guard\_time\_config

The description of usart\_guard\_time\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-795. Function usart\_guard\_time\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_guard_time_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_guard_time_config(uint32_t usart_periph,uint32_t guat);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure guard time value in smartcard mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>guat</b>	guard time value (0x00000000-0x000000FF)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 guard time value in smartcard mode */
```

```
usart_guard_time_config(USART0, 0x00000055);
```

### usart\_smartcard\_mode\_enable

The description of usart\_smartcard\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-796. Function usart\_smartcard\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_smartcard_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_smartcard_mode_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable smartcard mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:



```
/* USART0 smartcard mode enable */
```

```
usart_smartcard_mode_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_smartcard\_mode\_disable

The description of usart\_smartcard\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-797. Function usart\_smartcard\_mode\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_smartcard_mode_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_smartcard_mode_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable smartcard mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* USART0 smartcard mode disable */
```

```
usart_smartcard_mode_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_smartcard\_mode\_nack\_enable

The description of usart\_smartcard\_mode\_nack\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-798. Function usart\_smartcard\_mode\_nack\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_smartcard_mode_nack_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_smartcard_mode_nack_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable NACK in smartcard mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 NACK in smartcard mode */
```

```
usart_smartcard_mode_nack_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_smartcard\_mode\_nack\_disable

The description of usart\_smartcard\_mode\_nack\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-799. Function usart\_smartcard\_mode\_nack\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_smartcard_mode_nack_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_smartcard_mode_nack_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable NACK in smartcard mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 NACK in smartcard mode */
```

```
usart_smartcard_mode_nack_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_smartcard\_mode\_early\_nack\_enable

The description of usart\_smartcard\_mode\_early\_nack\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-800. Function usart\_smartcard\_mode\_early\_nack\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable early NACK in smartcard mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 early NACK in smartcard mode */
```

```
usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_smartcard\_mode\_early\_nack\_disable

The description of usart\_smartcard\_mode\_early\_nack\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-801. Function usart\_smartcard\_mode\_early\_nack\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable early NACK in smartcard mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 early NACK in smartcard mode */
```

```
usart_smartcard_mode_early_nack_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_smartcard\_autoretry\_config

The description of usart\_smartcard\_autoretry\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-802. Function usart\_smartcard\_autoretry\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_smartcard_autoretry_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_smartcard_autoretry_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t scrtnum);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure smartcard auto-retry number
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>scrtnum</b>	smartcard auto-retry number (0x00000000-0x00000007)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-

Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure smartcard auto-retry number */
usart_smartcard_autoretry_config(USART0, 0x00000007);
```

### usart\_block\_length\_config

The description of usart\_block\_length\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-803. Function usart\_block\_length\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_block_length_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_block_length_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t bl);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure block length
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>bl</b>	block length(0x00000000-0x000000FF)
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure block length in smartcard T=1 reception */
usart_block_length_config(USART0, 0x000000FF);
```

### usart\_irda\_mode\_enable

The description of usart\_irda\_mode\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-804. Function usart\_irda\_mode\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_irda_mode_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_irda_mode_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable IrDA mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral

USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 IrDA mode */
usart_irda_mode_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_irda\_mode\_disable

The description of usart\_irda\_mode\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-805. Function usart\_irda\_mode\_disable**

Function name	usart_irda_mode_disable
Function prototype	void usart_irda_mode_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
Function descriptions	disable IrDA mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 IrDA mode */
usart_irda_mode_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_prescaler\_config

The description of usart\_prescaler\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-806. Function usart\_prescaler\_config**

Function name	usart_prescaler_config
Function prototype	void usart_prescaler_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t psc);
Function descriptions	configure the peripheral clock prescaler in USART IrDA low-power or smartcard mode
Precondition	-
The called functions	-

Input parameter{in}	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<b>psc</b>	clock prescaler (0x00000000-0x000000FF)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure the USART0 peripheral clock prescaler in USART IrDA low-power mode */
usart_prescaler_config(USART0, 0x00000001);
```

### usart\_irda\_lowpower\_config

The description of usart\_irda\_lowpower\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-807. Function usart\_irda\_lowpower\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_irda_lowpower_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_irda_lowpower_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t irlp);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure IrDA low-power
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
Input parameter{in}	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<b>irlp</b>	IrDA low-power or normal
<i>USART_IRLP_LOW</i>	low-power
<i>USART_IRLP_NORMAL</i>	normal
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 IrDA low-power */
usart_irda_lowpower_config(USART0, USART_IRLP_LOW);
```

## usart\_hardware\_flow\_rts\_config

The description of usart\_hardware\_flow\_rts\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-808. Function usart\_hardware\_flow\_rts\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_hardware_flow_rts_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_hardware_flow_rts_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t rtsconfig);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure hardware flow control RTS
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>rtsconfig</b>	enable or disable RTS
USART_RTS_ENABLE	enable RTS
USART_RTS_DISABLE	disable RTS
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 hardware flow control RTS */
```

```
usart_hardware_flow_rts_config(USART0, USART_RTS_ENABLE);
```

## usart\_hardware\_flow\_cts\_config

The description of usart\_hardware\_flow\_cts\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-809. Function usart\_hardware\_flow\_cts\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_hardware_flow_cts_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_hardware_flow_cts_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t ctsconfig);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure hardware flow control CTS
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>ctsconfig</b>	enable or disable CTS

<i>USART_CTS_ENABLE</i>	enable CTS
<i>USART_CTS_DISABLE</i>	disable CTS
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 hardware flow control CTS */
```

```
usart_hardware_flow_cts_config(USART0, USART_CTS_ENABLE);
```

### usart\_hardware\_flow\_coherence\_config

The description of usart\_hardware\_flow\_coherence\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-810. Function usart\_hardware\_flow\_coherence\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_hardware_flow_coherence_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_hardware_flow_coherence_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t hcm);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure hardware flow control coherence mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>hcm</b>	hardware flow control coherence mode
<i>USART_HCM_NONE</i>	nRTS signal equals to the rxne status register
<i>USART_HCM_EN</i>	nRTS signal is set when the last data bit has been sampled
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure hardware flow control coherence mode */
```

```
usart_hardware_flow_coherence_config(USART0, USART_HCM_NONE);
```

### usart\_rs485\_driver\_enable

The description of usart\_rs485\_driver\_enable is shown as below:



Table 3-811. Function `usart_rs485_driver_enable`

Function name	<code>usart_rs485_driver_enable</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_rs485_driver_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);</code>
Function descriptions	enable USART RS485 driver
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	usart peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 RS485 driver */
usart_rs485_driver_enable(USART0);
```

### `usart_rs485_driver_disable`

The description of `usart_rs485_driver_disable` is shown as below:

Table 3-812. Function `usart_rs485_driver_disable`

Function name	<code>usart_rs485_driver_disable</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_rs485_driver_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);</code>
Function descriptions	disable USART RS485 driver
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	usart peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 RS485 driver */
usart_rs485_driver_disable(USART0);
```

### `usart_driver_assertime_config`

The description of `usart_driver_assertime_config` is shown as below:

Table 3-813. Function `usart_driver_asserttime_config`

Function name	<code>usart_driver_asserttime_config</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_driver_asserttime_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t deatime);</code>
Function descriptions	configure driver enable assertion time
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	usart peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<code>deatime</code>	driver enable assertion time (0x00000000-0x0000001F)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set USART0 driver asserttime */
```

```
usart_driver_asserttime_config(USART0, 0x0000001F);
```

### `usart_driver_deasserttime_config`

The description of `usart_driver_deasserttime_config` is shown as below:

Table 3-814. Function `usart_driver_deasserttime_config`

Function name	<code>usart_driver_deasserttime_config</code>
Function prototype	<code>void usart_driver_deasserttime_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t dedtime);</code>
Function descriptions	configure driver enable de-assertion time
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
<code>usart_periph</code>	usart peripheral
<code>USARTx</code>	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
<code>dedtime</code>	driver enable de-assertion time (0x00000000-0x0000001F)
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* set USART0 driver deassertime */
```

```
usart_driver_deassertime_config(USART0, 0x0000001F);
```

### usart\_depolarity\_config

The description of usart\_depolarity\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-815. Function usart\_depolarity\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_depolarity_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_depolarity_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t dep);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure driver enable polarity mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dep</b>	DE signal
USART_DEP_HIGH	DE signal is active high
USART_DEP_LOW	DE signal is active low
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure driver enable polarity mode */
```

```
usart_depolarity_config(USART0, USART_DEP_HIGH);
```

### usart\_dma\_receive\_config

The description of usart\_dma\_receive\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-816. Function usart\_dma\_receive\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_dma_receive_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_dma_receove_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint8_t dmacmd);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure USART DMA reception
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	

<b>dmacmd</b>	USART DMA mode
<i>USART_RECEIVE_DMA_ENABLE</i>	enable USART DMA for reception
<i>USART_RECEIVE_DMA_DISABLE</i>	disable USART DMA for reception
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 DMA for reception */
```

```
usart_dma_receive_config(USART0, USART_RECEIVE_DMA_ENABLE);
```

### usart\_dma\_transmit\_config

The description of usart\_dma\_transmit\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-817. Function usart\_dma\_transmit\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_dma_transmit_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_dma_transmit_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint8_t dmacmd);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure USART DMA transmission
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>dmacmd</b>	USART DMA mode
<i>USART_TRANSMIT_DMA_ENABLE</i>	enable USART DMA for transmission
<i>USART_TRANSMIT_DMA_DISABLE</i>	disable USART DMA for transmission
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 DMA for transmission */
```

```
usart_dma_transmit_config(USART0, USART_TRANSMIT_DMA_ENABLE);
```

## usart\_reception\_error\_dma\_disable

The description of usart\_reception\_error\_dma\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-818. Function usart\_reception\_error\_dma\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_reception_error_dma_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_reception_error_dma_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable DMA on reception error
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable DMA on reception error */
usart_reception_error_dma_disable(USART0);
```

## usart\_reception\_error\_dma\_enable

The description of usart\_reception\_error\_dma\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-819. Function usart\_reception\_error\_dma\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_reception_error_dma_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_reception_error_dma_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable DMA on reception error
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable DMA on reception error */
usart_reception_error_dma_enable(USART0);
```

## usart\_wakeup\_enable

The description of usart\_wakeup\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-820. Function usart\_wakeup\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_wakeup_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_wakeup_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable USART to wakeup the mcu from deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* USART0 wake up enable */
usart_wakeup_enable(USART0);
```

## usart\_wakeup\_disable

The description of usart\_wakeup\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-821. Function usart\_wakeup\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_wakeup_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_wakeup_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable USART to wakeup the mcu from deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* USART0 wake up disable */
usart_wakeup_disable(USART0);
```

## usart\_wakeup\_mode\_config

The description of usart\_wakeup\_mode\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-822. Function usart\_wakeup\_mode\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_wakeup_mode_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_wakeup_mode_config(uint32_t usart_periph, uint32_t wum);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the USART wakeup mode from deep-sleep mode
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	usart peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>wum</b>	wakeup mode
USART_WUM_ADDR	WUF active on address match
USART_WUM_START B	WUF active on start bit
USART_WUM_RBNE	WUF active on RBNE
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure USART0 wake up mode */
usart_wakeup_mode_config(USART0, USART_WUM_ADDR);
```

## usart\_receive\_fifo\_enable

The description of usart\_receive\_fifo\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-823. Function usart\_receive\_fifo\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_receive_fifo_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_receive_fifo_enable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	enable receive FIFO
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	

-	-
---	---

Example:

```
/* enable receive FIFO */
usart_receive_fifo_enable(USART0);
```

### usart\_receive\_fifo\_disable

The description of usart\_receive\_fifo\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-824. Function usart\_receive\_fifo\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_receive_fifo_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_receive_fifo_disable(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable receive FIFO
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable receive FIFO */
usart_receive_fifo_disable(USART0);
```

### usart\_receive\_fifo\_counter\_number

The description of usart\_receive\_fifo\_counter\_number is shown as below:

**Table 3-825. Function usart\_receive\_fifo\_counter\_number**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_receive_fifo_counter_number
<b>Function prototype</b>	uint8_t usart_receive_fifo_counter_number(uint32_t usart_periph);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	read receive FIFO counter number
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-



Return value	
uint8_t	receive FIFO counter number

Example:

```
/* read receive FIFO counter number */

uint8_t temp;

temp = usart_receive_fifo_counter_number(USART0);
```

### usart\_flag\_get

The description of usart\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-826. Function usart\_flag\_get**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_flag_get
<b>Function prototype</b>	FlagStatus usart_flag_get(uint32_t usart_periph, usart_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	get flag in STAT/RFCRS register
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
flag	USART flags, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-757. Enum usart_flag_enum</a> only one among these parameters can be selected
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get flag USART0 state */

FlagStatus status;

status = usart_flag_get(USART0, USART_FLAG_TBE);
```

### usart\_flag\_clear

The description of usart\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-827. Function usart\_flag\_clear**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_flag_clear
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_flag_clear(uint32_t usart_periph, usart_flag_enum flag);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	clear flag in STAT register
<b>Precondition</b>	-

The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
flag	USART flags, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-757. Enum usart_flag_enum</a> only one among these parameters can be selected
USART_FLAG_WU	wakeup from deep-sleep mode flag
USART_FLAG_AM	ADDR match flag
USART_FLAG_EB	end of block flag
USART_FLAG_RT	receiver timeout flag
USART_FLAG_CTSF	CTS change flag
USART_FLAG_LBD	LIN break detected flag
USART_FLAG_TC	transmission complete
USART_FLAG_RBNE	read data buffer not empty
USART_FLAG_IDLE	IDLE line detected flag
USART_FLAG_ORER R	overrun error
USART_FLAG_NERR	noise error flag
USART_FLAG_FERR	frame error flag
USART_FLAG_PERR	parity error flag
USART_FLAG_EPERR	early parity error flag
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear USART0 flag */
```

```
usart_flag_clear(USART0, USART_FLAG_TC);
```

### usart\_interrupt\_enable

The description of usart\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-828. Function usart\_interrupt\_enable**

Function name	usart_interrupt_enable
Function prototype	void usart_interrupt_enable(uint32_t usart_periph, usart_interrupt_enum interrupt);
Function descriptions	enable USART interrupt
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	

<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	interrupt type, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-759. Enum usart_interrupt_enum</a> only one among these parameters can be selected
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable USART0 TBE interrupt */
```

```
usart_interrupt_enable(USART0, USART_INT_TBE);
```

### usart\_interrupt\_disable

The description of usart\_interrupt\_disable is shown as below:

**Table 3-829. Function usart\_interrupt\_disable**

<b>Function name</b>	usart_interrupt_disable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void usart_interrupt_disable(uint32_t usart_periph, usart_interrupt_enum interrupt);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	disable USART interrupt
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>usart_periph</b>	USARTx peripheral
<i>USARTx</i>	x=0,1,2
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>interrupt</b>	interrupt type, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-759. Enum usart_interrupt_enum</a> only one among these parameters can be selected
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* disable USART0 TBE interrupt */
```

```
usart_interrupt_disable(USART0, USART_INT_TBE);
```

### usart\_interrupt\_flag\_get

The description of usart\_interrupt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

Table 3-830. Function usart\_interrupt\_flag\_get

Function name	usart_interrupt_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus usart_interrupt_flag_get(uint32_t usart_periph, usart_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
Function descriptions	get USART interrupt and flag status
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
int_flag	USART interrupt flag, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-758. Enum usart_interrupt_flag_enum</a> , only one among these parameters can be selected
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* get the USART0 interrupt flag status */
```

```
FlagStatus status;
```

```
status = usart_interrupt_flag_get(USART0, USART_INT_FLAG_RBNE);
```

### usart\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

The description of usart\_interrupt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

Table 3-831. Function usart\_interrupt\_flag\_clear

Function name	usart_interrupt_flag_clear
Function prototype	void usart_interrupt_flag_clear(uint32_t usart_periph, usart_interrupt_flag_enum int_flag);
Function descriptions	clear USART interrupt flag
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
usart_periph	USARTx peripheral
USARTx	x=0,1,2
Input parameter{in}	
int_flag	USART interrupt flag, refer to <a href="#">Table 3-758. Enum usart_interrupt_flag_enum</a> , only one among these parameters can be selected
USART_INT_FLAG_EB	end of block interrupt and flag

USART_INT_FLAG_RT	receiver timeout interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_A M	address match interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_PE RR	parity error interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_TC	transmission complete interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_RB NE_ORERR	read data buffer not empty interrupt and overrun error flag
USART_INT_FLAG_ID LE	IDLE line detected interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_LB D	LIN break detected interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_W U	wakeup from deep-sleep mode interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_CT S	CTS interrupt and flag
USART_INT_FLAG_ER R_NERR	error interrupt and noise error flag
USART_INT_FLAG_ER R_ORERR	error interrupt and overrun error
USART_INT_FLAG_ER R_FERR	error interrupt and frame error flag
USART_INT_FLAG_RF F	receive FIFO full interrupt and flag
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear the USART0 interrupt flag */
```

```
usart_interrupt_flag_clear(USART0, USART_INT_FLAG_TC);
```

## 3.25. WWDGT

The window watchdog timer (WWDGT) is used to detect system failures due to software malfunctions. The WWDGT registers are listed in chapter [3.25.1](#), the WWDGT firmware functions are introduced in chapter [3.25.2](#).

### 3.25.1. Descriptions of Peripheral registers

WWDGT registers are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-832. WWDGT Registers**

Registers	Descriptions
WWDGT_CTL	WWDGT control register
WWDGT_CFG	WWDGT configuration register
WWDGT_STAT	WWDGT status register

### 3.25.2. Descriptions of Peripheral functions

WWDGT firmware functions are listed in the table shown as below:

**Table 3-833. WWDGT firmware function**

Function name	Function description
wwdgt_deinit	reset the window watchdog timer configuration
wwdgt_enable	start the window watchdog timer counter
wwdgt_counter_update	configure the window watchdog timer counter value
wwdgt_config	configure counter value, window value, and prescaler divider value
wwdgt_interrupt_enable	enable early wakeup interrupt of WWDGT
wwdgt_flag_get	check early wakeup interrupt state of WWDGT
wwdgt_flag_clear	clear early wakeup interrupt state of WWDGT

#### wwdgt\_deinit

The description of wwdgt\_deinit is shown as below:

**Table 3-834. Function wwdgt\_deinit**

Function name	wwdgt_deinit
Function prototype	void wwdgt_deinit(void);
Function descriptions	reset the window watchdog timer configuration
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* reset the window watchdog timer configuration */
wwdgt_deinit();
```

## wwdgt\_enable

The description of wwdgt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-835. Function wwdgt\_enable**

<b>Function name</b>	wwdgt_enable
<b>Function prototype</b>	void wwdgt_enable(void);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	start the window watchdog timer counter
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
-	-
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* start the WWDGT counter */
wwdgt_enable();
```

## wwdgt\_counter\_update

The description of wwdgt\_counter\_update is shown as below:

**Table 3-836. Function wwdgt\_counter\_update**

<b>Function name</b>	wwdgt_counter_update
<b>Function prototype</b>	void wwdgt_counter_update(uint16_t counter_value);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure the window watchdog timer counter value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>counter_value</b>	counter_value: 0x00000000 - 0x0000007F
<b>Output parameter{out}</b>	
-	-
<b>Return value</b>	
-	-

Example:

```
/* update WWDGT counter to 0x7F */
wwdgt_counter_update(127);
```

## wwdgt\_config

The description of wwdgt\_config is shown as below:

**Table 3-837. Function wwdgt\_config**

<b>Function name</b>	wwdgt_config
<b>Function prototype</b>	void wwdgt_config(uint16_t counter, uint16_t window, uint32_t prescaler);
<b>Function descriptions</b>	configure counter value, window value, and prescaler divider value
<b>Precondition</b>	-
<b>The called functions</b>	-
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>counter</b>	counter: 0x00000000 - 0x0000007F
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>window</b>	window: 0x00000000 - 0x0000007F
<b>Input parameter{in}</b>	
<b>prescaler</b>	wwdgt prescaler value
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV1	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/1
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV2	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/2
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV4	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/4
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV8	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/8
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV16	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/16
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV32	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/32
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV64	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/64
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV128	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/128
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV256	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/256
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV512	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/512
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV1024	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/1024
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV2048	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/2048
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D IV4096	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/4096
WWDGT_CFG_PSC_D	the time base of WWDGT counter = (PCLK1/4096)/8192



IV8192	
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* configure WWDGT counter value to 0x7F, window value to 0x50, prescaler divider value to 8 */
```

```
wwdgt_config(127, 80, WWDGT_CFG_PSC_DIV8);
```

### wwdgt\_interrupt\_enable

The description of wwdgt\_interrupt\_enable is shown as below:

**Table 3-838. Function wwdgt\_interrupt\_enable**

Function name	wwdgt_interrupt_enable
Function prototype	void wwdgt_interrupt_enable(void);
Function descriptions	enable early wakeup interrupt of WWDGT
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* enable early wakeup interrupt of WWDGT */
```

```
wwdgt_interrupt_enable();
```

### wwdgt\_flag\_get

The description of wwdgt\_flag\_get is shown as below:

**Table 3-839. Function wwdgt\_flag\_get**

Function name	wwdgt_flag_get
Function prototype	FlagStatus wwdgt_flag_get(void);
Function descriptions	check early wakeup interrupt state of WWDGT
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	

-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
FlagStatus	SET or RESET

Example:

```
/* test if the counter value update has reached the 0x40 */
```

```
FlagStatus status;
```

```
status = wwdgt_flag_get();
```

### wwdgt\_flag\_clear

The description of wwdgt\_flag\_clear is shown as below:

**Table 3-840. Function wwdgt\_flag\_clear**

Function name	wwdgt_flag_clear
Function prototype	void wwdgt_flag_clear(void);
Function descriptions	clear early wakeup interrupt state of WWDGT
Precondition	-
The called functions	-
Input parameter{in}	
-	-
Output parameter{out}	
-	-
Return value	
-	-

Example:

```
/* clear early wakeup interrupt state of WWDGT */
```

```
wwdgt_flag_clear();
```

## 4. Revision history

Table 4-1. Revision history

Revision No.	Description	Date
1.0	Initial Release	Jul. 20, 2023
1.1	1.Update the <b>CMP</b> chapter. 2.Update the <b>DAC</b> chapter.	Jan. 13, 2024
1.2	1.Update the <b>DMA</b> chapter.	Aug. 20, 2024
1.3	1. Remove content related to hardware EEPROM in <b>FMC</b> chapter.	Dec. 13, 2024
1.4	1. Remove the parameter OB1CS_DF_16K from the function ob1_parameter_config in the <b>FMC</b> chapter.	Feb.06, 2025
1.5	1. Change the parameter byte_number of the function i2c_transfer_byte_number_config to type uint8_t. 2. Remove the i2c_nack_disable function from the <b>I2C</b> section.	Aug.9, 2025

## Important Notice

This document is the property of GigaDevice Semiconductor Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company"). This document, including any product of the Company described in this document (the "Product"), is owned by the Company according to the laws of the People's Republic of China and other applicable laws. The Company reserves all rights under such laws and no Intellectual Property Rights are transferred (either wholly or partially) or licensed by the Company (either expressly or impliedly) herein. The names and brands of third party referred thereto (if any) are the property of their respective owner and referred to for identification purposes only.

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the Company makes no representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, with regard to the merchantability and the fitness for a particular purpose of the Product, nor does the Company assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any Product. Any information provided in this document is provided only for reference purposes. It is the sole responsibility of the user of this document to determine whether the Product is suitable and fit for its applications and products planned, and properly design, program, and test the functionality and safety of its applications and products planned using the Product. The Product is designed, developed, and/or manufactured for ordinary business, industrial, personal, and/or household applications only, and the Product is not designed or intended for use in (i) safety critical applications such as weapons systems, nuclear facilities, atomic energy controller, combustion controller, aeronautic or aerospace applications, traffic signal instruments, pollution control or hazardous substance management; (ii) life-support systems, other medical equipment or systems (including life support equipment and surgical implants); (iii) automotive applications or environments, including but not limited to applications for active and passive safety of automobiles (regardless of front market or aftermarket), for example, EPS, braking, ADAS (camera/fusion), EMS, TCU, BMS, BSG, TPMS, Airbag, Suspension, DMS, ICMS, Domain, ESC, DCDC, e-clutch, advanced-lighting, etc.. Automobile herein means a vehicle propelled by a self-contained motor, engine or the like, such as, without limitation, cars, trucks, motorcycles, electric cars, and other transportation devices; and/or (iv) other uses where the failure of the device or the Product can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury, death, or severe property or environmental damage (collectively "Unintended Uses"). Customers shall take any and all actions to ensure the Product meets the applicable laws and regulations. The Company is not liable for, in whole or in part, and customers shall hereby release the Company as well as its suppliers and/or distributors from, any claim, damage, or other liability arising from or related to all Unintended Uses of the Product. Customers shall indemnify and hold the Company, and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates as well as its suppliers and/or distributors harmless from and against all claims, costs, damages, and other liabilities, including claims for personal injury or death, arising from or related to any Unintended Uses of the Product.

Information in this document is provided solely in connection with the Product. The Company reserves the right to make changes, corrections, modifications or improvements to this document and the Product described herein at any time without notice. The Company shall have no responsibility whatsoever for conflicts or incompatibilities arising from future changes to them. Information in this document supersedes and replaces information previously supplied in any prior versions of this document.